

ED267594

title VI, Sec. 605, HEA

G00-83-2151

YEMENI ARABIC

II

HAMDI A. QAFISHEH

DEPARTMENT OF ORIENTAL STUDIES

UNIVERSITY OF ARIZONA

Tucson, Arizona

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION  
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION  
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION  
CENTER (ERIC)

This document has been reproduced as  
received from the person or organization  
originating it  
 Minor changes have been made to improve  
reproduction quality

• Points of view or opinions stated in this docu-  
ment do not necessarily represent official NIE  
position or policy

FLO15487

This work was funded by a grant (Goo-83-02151) from the U.S. Department of Education under the International Research and Studies Program, authorized by Title VI of the Higher Education Act of 1965 as amended.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I would like to express my thanks and appreciation to all those who helped in the preparation of this book. First, to the administrators of the U.S. Department of Education, the International Research and Studies Program, authorized by Title VI of the Higher Education Act of 1965 as amended, for the grant that made this study possible. To Professor Ernest McCarus, Department of Near Eastern Studies, the University of Michigan, goes my deepest appreciation for having made a number of corrections and suggestions. Thanks are also due to Ms. Bonnie Glover of the UCLA Department of Linguistics for her discerning comments and suggestions; to my research assistants, Mr. Mutahhar Abdulkadir and Ms. Amina Al-Jabaly of this University for their assistance and patience throughout; to my language informants, Mutahhar Abdulkadir, Abdulkadir Bin Abdalla, Zaid Anan and Ismail Al-Akwa' of Sanaa; to Mr. Lee Samore of this Department for his assistance and preparing the glossary; to Ms. Karima Mansour for typing portions of the texts; and to Ms. Barbara Cook for an efficient production of the final copy of the manuscript. I am grateful to Dr. Abdulaziz Al-Magalih, Rector of Sanaa University and Director of the Yemeni Center for Research and Studies for his assistance in facilitating my work in Yemen. Last, but not least, my hearty thanks go to the administrators of the University of Arizona, Dr. Myles Brand, Dean of the Social and Behavioral Sciences Faculty, and Dr. Robert Gimello, Head of the Department of Oriental Studies, for their support and interest.

Tucson, Arizona

H.A.Q.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Page</u>	<u>Page</u>
UNIT 41 . . . . . 399	IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY
Review (Units 32-36)	V. GRAMMAR
	1. Class III Verbs
UNIT 42 . . . . . 405	2. Class IV Verbs
Review (Units 37-40)	3. Collective Nouns
	VI. DRILLS
UNIT 43 . . . . . 411	VII. LISTENING COMPREHENSION
I. TEXT: At the Clinic	UNIT 46 . . . . . 451
II. TRANSLATION	I. TEXT: Getting Married
III. VOCABULARY	II. TRANSLATION
IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY	III. VOCABULARY
V. GRAMMAR	IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY
1. Class I Verbs	V. GRAMMAR
2. Stem Vowels	Class V Verbs
VI. DRILLS	UNIT 47 . . . . . 462
VII. LISTENING COMPREHENSION	I. TEXT: Interview
	II. TRANSLATION
UNIT 44 . . . . . 426	III. VOCABULARY
I. TEXT: Marriage	IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY
II. TRANSLATION	V. GRAMMAR
III. VOCABULARY	Class VI Verbs
IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY	UNIT 48 . . . . . 473
V. GRAMMAR	I. TEXT: A Car Accident
1. Class II Verbs	II. TRANSLATION
2. The Imperative	III. VOCABULARY
VI. DRILLS	IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY
VII. CONVERSATIONS	V. GRAMMAR
	1. Class VII Verbs
UNIT 45 . . . . . 439	2. Class VIII Verbs
I. TEXT: Jobs	
II. TRANSLATION	
III. VOCABULARY	

<u>Page</u>	<u>Page</u>
<b>VI. DRILLS</b>	
UNIT 49 . . . . . 485	UNIT 53 . . . . . 525
I. TEXT: Proverbs and Sayings	I. TEXT: Those Attending Will Inform Those Who are Absent
II. TRANSLATION	II. TRANSLATION
III. VOCABULARY	III. VOCABULARY
IV. GRAMMAR	IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY
1. Class IX Verbs	V. GRAMMAR
2. Class X Verbs	Verbal Nouns (Classes II-V)
VI. DRILLS	VI. CONVERSATION
UNIT 50 . . . . . 497	UNIT 54 . . . . . 537
Review (Units 43-49)	I. TEXT: Public Baths
UNIT 51 . . . . . 504	II. TRANSLATION
I. TEXT: Yemen	III. VOCABULARY
II. TRANSLATION	IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY
III. VOCABULARY	V. GRAMMAR
IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY	1. Verbal Nouns (Classes VI-X)
V. GRAMMAR	2. Quadrilaterals
Quadrilateral Verbs	VI. DRILLS
VI. DRILLS	UNIT 55 . . . . . 549
<b>VII. LISTENING COMPREHENSION</b>	Review (Units 51-54)
UNIT 52 . . . . . 516	UNIT 56 . . . . . 553
I. TEXT: Cities in Yemen	I. TEXT: Circumcision
II. TRANSLATION	II. TRANSLATION
III. VOCABULARY	III. VOCABULARY
IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY	IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY
V. GRAMMAR	V. GRAMMAR
Verbal Nouns (Class I)	Active Participles (I-IV)
VI. DRILLS	UNIT 57 . . . . . 565
	I. TEXT: Between Husband and Wife

<u>Page</u>	<u>Page</u>
II. TRANSLATION	UNIT 61 . . . . . 608
III. VOCABULARY	I. TEXT: One Dhamari Is
IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY	Worth Two Sanaanis
V. GRAMMAR	II. VOCABULARY
1. <u>hayya</u>	III. NOTES
2. <u>gad</u>	IV. ARABIC TEXT
3. Noun-Adj. Agreement	
4. Active Participles	UNIT 62 . . . . . 612
(VI-X)	I. TEXT: At the Public Bath
UNIT 58 . . . . . 578	II. VOCABULARY
I. TEXT: Those Attending	III. NOTES
Will Inform Those	IV. ARABIC TEXT
Who Are Absent	
II. TRANSLATION	UNIT 63 . . . . . 619
III. VOCABULARY	I. TEXT: The Wedding
IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY	II. VOCABULARY
V. GRAMMAR	III. NOTES
1. Instance Nouns	IV. ARABIC TEXT
2. Passive Participles	
VI. DRILLS	UNIT 64 . . . . . 628
UNIT 59 . . . . . 588	I. TEXT: 1. The King and the
I. TEXT: Proverbs and Sayings	Poor Man's Daughter
II. TRANSLATION	2. The Stupid Man
III. VOCABULARY	II. VOCABULARY
IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY	III. NOTES
V. GRAMMAR	IV. ARABIC TEXTS
1. False Constructs	UNIT 65 . . . . . 635
2. Possession	I. TEXT
3. Negation	II. VOCABULARY
UNIT 60 . . . . . 600	III. NOTES
Review (Units 56-59)	IV. ARABIC TEXT
	GLOSSARY: Yemeni Arabic - English

## INTRODUCTION

YAI is a continuation of YAI and is an advanced course in Sanaani Arabic. It contains twenty-five lessons with an active vocabulary of approximately 2,000 items selected from a frequency word list which this investigator has initially prepared. The dialogs and narratives are longer and more specialized than the average in YAI; they aid students to express themselves with ease on general and specialized topics, such as family and children, marriage, holidays, geographical locations, goods and services, education, maladies and ailments, politics, etc. There are two units of proverbs and sayings, UNIT 49 and UNIT 59; each unit contains thirty proverbs, which have been chosen on the basis of frequency of occurrence. UNITS 53 and 58 are selections from the radio broadcast series known as 'al-Haṣir yiqṣim al-Gāyib' 'Those Attending Will Inform Those Who Are Absent'; they have been slightly edited. UNITS 41, 42, 50, 55, and 60 are review units; they review vocabulary and grammatical construction in previous units: UNIT 41 reviews UNITS 32-36; UNIT 42 reviews UNITS 37-40; UNIT 50 reviews UNITS 43-49, UNIT 55 reviews UNITS 51-54, and UNIT 60 reviews UNITS 56-59. The last five units of the book are stories, anecdotes, and folktales from storytellers and other informants. Each unit contains a text, vocabulary, notes on the text, and the text in Arabic. Other units in the book deal with topics of interest, such as vocations, car accidents, Yemen, cities in Yemen, public baths, and circumcision.

In YAI an attempt has been made to present grammar in a systematic way, so that by the end of the book the learner will have acquired a virtually complete description of the basic structure of Sanaani Arabic. The derivation and inflection of verbal norms, active and passive participles, unit nouns, instance nouns, classes of verbs I-X, quadrilateral and derived quadrilateral verbs are dealt with in some detail.

In the DRILLS sections of the book emphasis is placed on communication, completion, and listening comprehension drills. In YAI there are 45 conversations and thirteen listening comprehension passages in addition to the dialogs and narratives of the lessons. In YAI there are less conversations, and listening comprehension passages; more attention is paid to communicative drills and oral composition. The long narratives and dialogs of the lessons

of YAII should be treated as listening comprehension passages. In YAII students are ready for guided and free composition. For guided composition students are given key words about a story or a dialog they have listened to and understood. They are asked to reproduce the story or dialog with the help of key words. The next stage is to ask students to tell a story or a description of an event from a picture or some other visual aid and key words. The last stage is the free composition stage where students are asked to produce narratives, conversations, summaries, or descriptions of incidents or ordinary everyday happenings. The narratives and dialogs of the last five lessons of YAII are presented in Arabic script, in addition to the romanized script. This, being of interest to students already familiar with the Arabic script, will enhance the naturalness of the narratives and dialogs. An adequate pronunciation key and introduction to the Arabic script is given, as none exist for Yemeni Arabic.

The romanization system, the symbols, and abbreviations used in YAII are the same as those used in YAI. Since there is enough detail in the table of contents, it was felt that there was no need for an index of grammatical terms.

UNIT 41

REVIEW  
(Units 32-36)

Drill 1 Question--Answer

1. maa 'ismak ?
2. 'ant mutazawwij ?
3. mata tazawwajt ?
4. 9indak 'awlaad ?
5. 'al-'usra haana ?
6. 'ayn ta9mal ?
7. /staGalt fi s-su9uudiyya ?
8. darrast fi l-jaami9a ?
9. 'ays darrast ?
10. /starayt sayyaara ?
11. kunt fi 'amriika ?
12. mata riji9t San9a ?
13. kayf al-jaww haana ?
14. maa l-ak ? marii9 ?

Drill 2 Transformation: perfect + imperfect

1. daxalt w-xarajt min nafs al-makaan.
2. riji9 w-9imil fi wazaarat az-ziraa9a.
3. gaddamt Talab w-HaSSalt ziyaada fil-ma9aas.
4. saafaru 'ila 'amriika kull Jahr fi S-Sayf.
5. 'ai-bank Gallag as-saa9a waahida ba9d a9-9uhr.
6. darrasat 'ilgiliizi fi daa9 al-mu9allimaat.
7. maa liy ? 'anti kundi maari9a 'ams ?
8. 'axa9t ad-dawaa' w-ragadt Tuul 'al-layl.
9. ma /staraas ad-dawaa'. gaal 'inna kaan Gaali.
10. 'anti big.iti haana kam sana ?
11. gaabalna l-mudiir w-l-mudiir saa9adna.
12. 'i9a waafag al-mudiir 9ala T-Talab saafart ma9aakum.
13. nawwar aLLa galbak w-9aafaak!
14. daxal w-Hayya 'ahla w-ba9da sallam 9alayhum.
15. tasallaf fuluus w-tazawwaj bint 9amma ba9d sana.

Drill 3 Transformation: singular + plural

1. *ʃtarayt Samiiz w-Hiða w-Sandal min as-suug 'ams.*
2. *sa'äl su-aal w-ma HaSSals jawaab.*
3. *'as-safiir w-l-gunSul fi wazaarat al-xaarijiyya.*
4. *'al-kuut w-d-dajla w-S-SummaTa fi d-duulaab.*
5. *'sir saani w-liff 9ala yaddak al-yamiin!*
6. *'aT-Talab waafag 9alayh al-mudiir.*
7. *haaġi l-gubbaġa Haaliya bass Gaaliya gawi. ma 'agdars 'aytariiha.*
8. *ʃtarat bluuz w-fustaan w-gundara min faransa.*
9. *'iġa 'ant maaġ mista9jil 'imsi dala dala!*
10. *'iġa hiġi jaawiġa laazim 9alayha ta'kul ma9aana.*

Drill 4 Give the plurals of the following nouns:

faaniila	9imaama	<i>sib/sib</i>	bluuz	galb
rukn	Haara	9iid	dəgiiga	rijl
maydaan	daar	gism	Hakiim	maani9
dawaa'	hindī	'amriiki	ruusi	binaaya
mara	banTaloon	daa'ira	9aaTijs	taa9ib

Drill 5 Transformation: statement + question

1. *maktab al-bariid 9ind ar-rukn fi t-taHriir.*
2. *'ana mariiġ w-9indi Humma.*
3. *tisti tistari bluuz w-fustaan.*
4. *'as-safaara 9ind ad-daa'ira r-raabi9a.*
5. *'al-gunSuliyya ba9iida tagriib xamsa miil min haana.*
6. *ma gadarts 'attasil bih 9ala sibb at-talafoon kaan mu9attal.*
7. *ma kaanj 9indi sayyaara. ruħt hownaak b-r-rijl.*
8. *laagayt muġkila kabiira fi l-xuruuġ.*
9. *maċfi. 'as-su9uudiyya samaal al-yaman.*
10. *na9am. 'al-gunSuliyya daaxil as-safaara.*
11. *'i9jabni l-film allaġi 'absarta 'ams al-9asi.*
12. *tasallaf fuluus 9ala sibb yisti yitzawwaj.*

13. sta9malt siyyaarat al-maktab yawmayn.
14. 'al-yawm 9utla. mGalligiin.
15. nisi yitfaagad as-saliit w-l-bataarya.

Drill 6 Transformation: masculine + feminine

- |                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. tamm 9amala w-saar.        | 11. tafaqqa'l 'is'al!          |
| 2. nawwar aLLah galbak!       | 12. laagu masaakil fi l-9amal. |
| 3. 'ant sa'alt su'aal?        | 13. 'i6a 'ant jaawi9 kul.      |
| 4. sir saani!                 | 14. ragad ba9d al-Gadaa'.      |
| 5. liff yasaar!               | 15. jixazzin yawmiya.          |
| 6. Hatt fulwusa fi l-bank.    | 16. jaawabta 'ams.             |
| 7. Hattu l-kutub fi l-Simiit. | 17. 9a-yirja9u Gudwa S-SubH.   |
| 8. huw 9irif al-muskila.      | 18. maa lak? fiik Humma ?      |
| 9. HaSSalu munHa w-saafaru.   | 19. tazawwjt bint xaali.       |
| 10. 'i9jabhum al-film.        | 20. staru malaabis.            |

Drill 7 Completion

'ana ma 9irift ...                    'I did not know ..."

1. at what time he was coming
2. when he closed the door and went home
3. when you (f.) submitted a request for an increase
4. where they (f.) went to eat dinner
5. where the American Embassy was
6. where to go to have Yemeni coffee
7. how to change the oil and check the tires
8. how he could study and work full time every day
9. whether to turn left or right at the end of the street
10. whether she was ill or busy last week
11. whether the Post Office was in Tahrir Square or in Zubairi Street
12. that the stores would be closed tomorrow
13. that they (f.) wanted to study Arabic at the Institute
14. that the Minister of Education ws out of town

15. why he did not give me an increment last year
16. why she did not stay at home and helped her mother

Drill 8 Give the word or phrase that suggests an opposite meaning of each of the following:

1. daaxil ware	daxal samaal	guddaam sarg	naṣiif yamiin	gaSiir Tawiil
kabir	galiil	taa9ib	Gani	samiin
ba9iid	Haali	9aagil	jadiid	mumtaaz
2. HaTT fuluuz fi' l-bank samaal sarg xalf al-wazaara			taff 9ala l-yasaar januub Garb b-r-rijl	

Drill 9 Give a word or phrase that suggests a similar meaning to each of the following.

manzuul	yasaar	'amaam	'usra	malaabis
Hiṣa	ware	Hakiim	maasi	maabis
fuuTa	xuTi	zukaam	baarid	raTib

Drill 10 Transformation: positive → negative

1. Hayyayt jamaa9ati w-sallamt 9alyhum.
2. tisti tisaafir w-tudrus xaarij al-yaman.
3. sta9malna s-sayyaara 'usbuu9ayn.
4. 'iHna mudarrisiin min miSr.
5. haasi S-SummaaTa min al-yaman.
6. haaṣawlaak al-mu9allimiin yamaniyyiin.
7. haaṣawlaa's umzaan min faransa.
8. hiy tistaGil fi l-'iṣaa9a fi San9a.
9. 'ant tigdar tistari sayyaara ?
10. tasallaft fuluus w-tazawwajt.
11. HuTTi fuluusis fi l-bank 'aHsan lis.

12. darrasayn tarbiya fi jaami9at Sən9a.
13. 'antayn 'axagstayn munHa 9ala Hisaab al-Hukuma ?
14. Galligi al-baab law samaHti!
15. 'al-mudiir 9a-ywaafiq 9ala Talabi.
16. tfaagad al-9ijiil w-baddil as-salif!
17. 'al-jaww Hama w-miGbır ai-yawm.
18. liff 9ala l-yamiin haakaşa!

#### Drill 11 Variable Substitution

*s'fara samiiz.* 'He bought a shirt.'

1. hum	9. building	17. 'antu
2. shirts	10. huw	18. overcoats
3. shoes	11. sandals	19. hats
4. 'ana	12. pants	20. head dresses
5. coat	13. negative	21. hin
6. coats	14. T-shirt	22. blouses
7. 'iHna	15. 'ant	23. dresses
8. cithes	16. question	24. clothes

#### Drill 12 Translation

1. Welcome back! Praise be to God for a safe return! I have not seen you for ten years.
2. She got a government scholarship and travelled to England.
3. This store is closed today. I went and bought clothes and shoes for my family in another store.
4. After they returned, they got married and worked for the Ministry of Agriculture in Ibb.
5. I liked the director of the Department of Health: I met him after I had submitted an application for the new job; he approved the application and helped me a great deal.
6. Before he checked the oil, he changed the tires.

7. If you are not in a hurry, you can go there on foot. The office is in the building in front of the Immigration (passports) Department.
8. If your car is out of order, take my car and use it for a week; I am not in need of it.
9. She was very ill yesterday; she went to the doctor and he prescribed some medicine for her; she took (used) it and slept throughout the whole night. She had a cold.
10. He backed up, went straight for about five kilometers and turned left at the second circle in the Airport Road.

UNIT 42

REVIEW  
(Units 37-40)

Drill 1 Transformation: imperfect + perfect

1. 'an-naas haana yiHtafilu b-l-9iid 9alaaθat 'ayyaam.
2. Sallayna w-9ayyadna 9ala 'ahlana 'ams.
3. gara' al-gur'aan fi l-masjid w-ba9da Salla.
4. 'an-naas fi l-9iid yzuuru 'ahlahum w-ysiiru al-Hadaa'ig al-9amma.
5. 'arsalat Tard 'ila 'amriika w-kallafha miiteen riyaal.
6. 'ar-risaala 'ila s-su9uudiyya tiwSal ba9d yawmeyn.
7. 9aal aS-Sanduug w-HaTTa 9ala l-miizaan.
8. yisti yisajjil aT-Tard w-yirsila jawwi.
9. HaTT aT-Tard 9ala lmiizaan w-wazana.
10. tisti tiGsil 9iyaabah w-tkawwihum.
11. xallaa y9idd al-malaabis w-ysajjilhum.
12. hiy tnaqqif w-tkaanis al-bayt kull yawm.
13. yisti yaxlis 9iyaaba w-yitHammam gablima ysiir as-/uG1.
14. 'al-Hamaami falat min yaddi w-Taar.
15. ma yinfa9ak Gayr 'agribaa'ak w-z-zalaT allaθi ma9aak.

Drill 2 Substitution

9iid al-milaad Gudwa. 'Christmas is tomorrow.'

- |                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| 1. New Year's Day     | 2. May Day        |
| 3. Prophet's Birthday | 4. Ramadhan Feast |
| 5. Sacrifice Feast    | 6. Arbor Day      |
| 7. Mother Day         | 8. Christmas      |

Drill 3 Transformation: singular + plural

1. saar mакtab al-bariid w-'arsal risaala w-Tard w-Sanduug.
2. starayt kaawiya w-maknis w-TarHa w-millaaya.
3. 'al-mansafa w-l-millaaya w-l-fuuTa fi l-kabat.
4. 'an-naas ysiiru l-muntazah w-l-Hadiiga fi al-9iid.
5. bih kaniisa w-jaami9 w-masjid haana.
6. huw 9aamil yastaGii fi l-bustaan.
7. 'ar-risaala 'arasalatha jawwiyya walaakin aT-Tard 'arsalata b-l-baHr 9ala sibb yikallif kaθiir.
8. HaTT θiyaaba fi kiis w-'axaθhum 'ila l-Gassaala.
9. 9indana fi l-bayt Hisaan w-kalb bass maabis dimm.
10. mursil ar-risaala ma katabs 9inwaana 'aw Sanduug bariida.

Drill 4 Double Substitution

saafarna fi 9iid al-miilaad. 'We travelled on Christmas Day.'

1. we came -- New Year's Day
2. they prayed -- Prophet's Birthday
3. I read Quran -- Sacrifice Feast
4. you (m.s.) sent a telegram -- Ramadhan Feast
5. she came to Yemen -- May Day
6. I worked -- Arbor Day
7. we celebrated the feast -- Sacrifice Feast
8. you (f.s.) visited your folks -- Ramadhan Feast
9. they (m.) did not work -- Christmas Day
10. did you (f.p.) arrive -- New Year's Day ?

Drill 5 Combination

xalas θiyaaba. taHammam. 'He took off his clothes. He took a bath.'

xalas θiyaaba gablima taHammam.

'He took off his clothes before he took a bath.'

1. We prayed. We celebrated the feast with our folks.
2. We read Quran. We prayed.
3. Did you (f.s.) take a bath? Did you pray?
4. I washed my clothes. I ironed them.
5. They worked in Saudi Arabia. They worked in Yemen.
6. She studied at the women's teacher training college. She studied at Sanaa University.
7. He counted his shirts. He gave them to the laundry.
8. I opened the door. He entered the building.
9. She saw the director. She saw the minister.
10. Did they benefit their folks? They returned to Yemen.
11. He wshed his hands. He ate lamb.
12. They chewed qat. They ate dinner.
13. The plane took off. I arrived at the airport.
14. He weighed the parcel. He bought stamps.

Drill 6 Question -- Answer

1. 9ayyadt 9ala 'ahlak w-'aSdigaa'ak fi 9iid ramaqaan ?
2. zurti l-jaami9 al-kabiir w-Sallayti hownaak ?
3. 'ayn taGsil eiyaabak ? 'ayn tkawwiihum ? 9indak Gassaala fi l-bayt ?
4. mata taguul: "kull 9aam w-'antu b-xayr ?"
5. man yaguul: "aLLaah yGiida 9alaykum w-9alayna b-l-xayr w-l-masarraat" ?
6. kam yawm 9uTlat 9iid al-'aqHa fi l-yaman ?
7. kam yawm 9uTlat 9iid ramaqaan fi l-yaman ?
8. kam 9iid 9indakum fi 'amriika ?
9. 'an-naas yiHtafilu b-mawlid an-nabi fi l-yaman ?
10. kayf yiHtafilu n-naas fi l-'a9yaad fi l-yaman ?
11. fii muntazahaat w-Hadaa'ig 9aamma fi l-yaman ?
12. 9iid ra's as-sana ba9d kam yawm min 9iid al-miilaad ?
13. mata wuSult al-jaami9a ? sajjalt ?
14. 9addayt fuluusak gablima xarajt min al-bank ?
15. maa 9inwaanak ? 9indak Sanduug bariid ?

Drill 7 Transformation: singular + plural

Give the plurals of the following nouns:

9aam	9iid	nabi	9aamil	sijara
masjid	jaami9	Hadiiga	Tifl	Hafla
kaniisa	risaala	9inwaan	kiis	baHr
saraab	maknis	jaar	diik	Himaar
9ayn	miil	wagt	dimm	kalb

Drill 8 Transformation: statement + question

1. Htafalna b-l-9iid muddat xamsat 'ayyaam.
2. Sallu fi l-jaami9 al-kabiir w-gara'u gur'aan.
3. 9iid ramaqaan ba9d sittaqasar yawm.
4. 9iid aθ-θawra fi sitta w-9isriin September.
5. 9iid al-9ummaal fi 'awwal sahr xamsa.
6. 9iid ra's as-sana ba9d 9iid al-milaad b-'usbuu9.
7. Hadiigat mustaqfa θ-θawra min al-Hadaa'ig al-9aama fi Sanqaa.
8. Hadiigat al-'aTfaal fi Sanqaa.
9. 'arsalt risaala w-Tard la-'amriika.
10. maktab aT-Turuud 9ala T-Tarha θ-θaaniya.
11. 'aT-Tard w-S-Sanduug kalla fuuni xamsa w-sittiin riyaal.
12. na9am. 9addayt al-fuluus w-sajjal tahum.
13. maasi. ji't haana yawm ar-rabuu9.
14. sirt saani Hawaali xamsiin mitr gablima laffayt yamiin.
15. 'az-zalaT txarrij al-jinn mrabbaTiin.
16. 'al-Hamaami falat min yaddi w-Taar.

Drill 9 Transformation: positive + negative

1. Htafalna b-l-9iid ams.
2. 'uxti kannasat al-bayt w-naqqafata.
3. xalas θiyaaba w-taHammam gabl aS-SabuuH.
4. yisti yistari Saabuun w-fuuTa w-millaaya.

5. *tisti tirsil aT-Tard w-S-Sanduug b-l-baHr.*
6. *haaga siri bayni w-baynak.*
7. *silli S-Sanduug w-HuTTii 9ala l-miizaan.*
8. *9ayyadu 9ala 'agribaa'ahum ba9d Salaat al-9iid.*
9. *'an-naas fi l-yaman yiHtafilu b-9iid al-miilaad.*
10. *mursil ar-risaala ma lah 9inwaan wala Sanduug bariid.*
11. *starayna batTaaniyaat w-saraabaat nisaa'iyya.*
12. *tigdari taGsili eiyaabij w-tkawwihum haana fi l-bayt.*
13. *'al-manaajif w-l-fuwaT w-l-millaayaat fi d-duulaab.*
14. *'ant tigdar tasuug as-sayyaara fi haaga s-saari9.*

#### Drill 10 Transformation: masculine + feminine

1. *kull 9aam w-'antu b-xayr!*
2. *iustaGil w-'infa9 'ahlak w-baladak!*
3. *Sabbin aej-eiyaab w-kawwiham fi l-bayt haana.*
4. *laa yinfa9ak ma ma9 'axuuk wala siraaja yjii'-lak.*
5. *laa traajim an-naas w-baytak min zujaaj!*
6. *xalas eiyabba w-taHammam gabl al-9ajaa'.*
7. *xalla s-sayyaara fi l-warja 9ala sibb kaanat xarbaana.*
8. *baarak aLLa fiik! ta9aal haana!*
9. *raa9u jwayya! ta9alu ba9d Gudwa yawm ar-rabuu9.*
10. *9addu fuluusahum gablima xaraju min al-bank.*
11. *jaarak al-ba9iid wala 'axuuk al-ba9iid.*
12. *man taGadda b-ki9ba ma ta9assa b-ha.*
13. *yigra' al-gur'aan yawmiya fi l-bayt gablima yuxruj.*
14. *yisti yasiil aT-Tard w-yHuTTa 9ala l-miizaan.*
15. *9a-yiwSalu Gudwa S-SubH saa9at tisi9.*

#### Drill 11 Translation

1. The truth will out. Fair without and foul within. Beauty is only skin-deep.
2. Don't buy a new house until you have checked the neighbors.
3. The pigeon flew away after it had been released from my hand.

4. Do you have proverbs about animals, such as dogs, cats, birds, and horses? We have many in Arabic.
5. She returned from pilgrimage and celebrated the Ramadhan Feast with her folks and friends.
6. Those who live in glass houses should not throw stones.
7. If it is released from my hand, it will fly away.
8. I would have told him if I had seen him at the party.
9. The girls who came are my sisters.
10. The building (which is) on your right is the Passports Department.
11. Too many cooks spoil the broth. Depend on yourself!
12. A friend in need is a friend indeed.
13. If she went to the laundromat, I would go with her.
14. If we had worked in Saudi Arabia, we would have benefited our relatives and our country.
15. The first step is always the hardest. Depend on yourself!

## UNIT 43

### I. TEXT

#### fi 1-9iyaada

'ad-daktoor: maa lak? maa huw allādī tifstki minna?

Hasan: 'ana mazkuum w-fiini Sudaag w-'alam fi l-baTn.

'ad-daktoor: tnaffas! 'iftah famak w-xarrij lisaənak! b-tijiik Humma? 9indak 'imsaak?

Hasan: b-tijiini Humma fi l-layi bass. maabis 'imsaak. 9indi 'ishaal.

'ad-daktoor: 'ant ma gad muriqts min 'awwal?

Hasan: muriqts w-sirt Tabib eaani w-haadī huw 'al-9ilaaj allādī 'axaṣta minna w-sta9malta. ma stafaadayts kaθir min al-9ilaaj.

'ad-daktoor: Tayyib. xuð haađi r-rasada w-stari id-dawaa' min aS-Saydaliyya llađi fi 'aaxir aS-Saariq. haađa al-9ilaaj 9a-yifiidak.

Hasan: baarak aLLa fiik ya daktoor!

'ad-daktoor: 'ibga fi l-bayt yawmayn!

Hasan: taHt 'amrak! 'as-saiaamu 9alaykum!

'ad-daktoor: w-9alaykum 'as-salaam. 'alla yisfiik w-y9aafik!

### II. TRANSLATION

#### At the Clinic

Doctor: What's wrong with you? What is it that you complain of?

Hasan: I have a cold, a headache and a pain in the stomach.

Doctor: Breathe! Open your mouth and stick your tongue out! Do you have fever? Are you constipated?

Hasan: I have fever only at night. There is no constipation. I have diarrhea.

Doctor: Haven't you been ill before?

Hasan: I was ill; I went to another doctor and this is the medicine which I have taken from him and used. I did not benefit much from the medicine.

Doctor: All right! Take this prescription and buy the medicine from the pharmacy (that is) at the end of the street! This medicine will benefit you.

Hasan: God bless you, doctor!

Doctor: Stay at home for two days!

Hasan: Yes, sir! Peace be upon you!

Doctor: Peace be upon you. God heal you and restore good health to you!

### III. VOCABULARY

9iyaada	(-aat) clinic, infirmary
stka (min)	(yistki) to complain (of) s.o. or s.th.
Sudaa9	v.n. headache
'alam	('aalaam) pain, ache. syn. <u>waja9</u> p. <u>'awjaag</u>
baTn	(buTuun) belly, stomach
tanaffas	(yitnaffas) to breathe
fam	('afmaam) mouth
lisaan	('alsun) tongue
'imsaak	v.n. constipation. opp. <u>'ishaal</u>
'ishaal	v.n. diarrhea. opp. <u>'imsaak</u>
muriq	(yamraq) to be, become sick
9ilaaj	(-aat) medicine; remedy. syn. <u>dawaa'</u> p. <u>'adwiya</u>
stafaad (min)	(yistafiid) to benefit (from)
rajada	(-eet) prescription
Saydaliyya	pharmacy
'aaxir	(with foll. noun or suff.) at the end of
faad	(yfiid) to benefit, be of use to s.o.
taHt 'amrak!	at your service, at your disposal

#### IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY

sinn	('asnaan) tooth
daktoor 'anaan	(dakaatirat 'asnaan) dentist
waja9 'asnaan	toothache
qahr	(quhuur) back, one's back
'iðn	('aaðaan) ear (f.)
fagr damm	anaemia
wass	(wujuuh) face
nuxra	(-aat) nose
ragaba	(-cat, rgaab) neck
'uSbu9	('aSaabi9) finger
'uSbu9 rijl	('aSaabi9 rijl) toe
saa9id	(sawaa9id) arm
faxð	('afxaad) thigh
Saydali	(Sayaadila) pharmacist

#### V. NOTES ON GRAMMAR

##### 1. Relative Clauses

In UNIT 40 we had examples of relative clauses in which the subject of the verb was the same as the antecedent. In this UNIT we have the other two types of relative clauses. Note the following examples:

haaða d-dawaa' allaði starayta.  
 'This is the medicine (which) I bought.'

haaði l-binaaya llaði staraytha.  
 'This is the building (which) I bought.'

haaðawla l-banaat allaði 'absarthin.  
 'These are the girls (whom) I saw.'

In all of the sentences above the antecedents of the relative clauses, i.e., 'ad-dawaa', 'al-binaaya', and 'al-banaat' are objects of the verbs starayt 'I bought' and 'absart 'I saw'. If this is the case, then the verb in the relative clause should always have attached to it a suffixed pronoun referring to the antecedent and agreeing with it: -a, -ha, and -hin.

The third and last type of relative clauses in SA is the one in which the antecedent is the object of a preposition. In this case the preposition should have attached to it a suffixed pronoun referring to the antecedent. Examples:

huw allādī ji't ma9aa. 'He is the one with whom I came.'

hum allādī darast ma9aahum. 'They are the ones with whom I studied.'

haaδi l-jaami9a llaδi darast fiiha.

'This is the university at which I studied.'

haaδa d-daftar allādī katabt fiihi.

'This is the notebook in which I wrote.'

Note that the relative pronoun 'allādī', var. 'ali', or 'man' at the beginning of a sentence has the meaning of 'He who ... or 'The one who ..., etc.':

man taGadda b-kiδba ma ta9assa b-ha.

Lit., "He who has lies for lunch, will not have them for dinner."  
The truth will out.

'allādī 9inda fluus yagdar yatazawwaj.

'The one who has money can get married.'

## NOTES ON TEXT

1. taHt 'amrak is a very polite formula, usually said to someone of a higher position or social status. It has the meaning of 'I am at your service, I am at your disposal, etc.' It literally means, 'I am under your command.'

2. safa (imperf. yisfi 'to cure s.o.') and gaafa (imperf. y9aafi) 'to restore good health to s.o.' are used in connection with God in the polite formula 'aLLaaH yisfiik w-y9aafiik!' with the meaning of 'God cure you and restore good health health to you!'

## VI. GRAMMAR

1. Class I Verbs

A simple verb, usually referred to a Class I, is the base-form from which all other classes or forms of this verb are derived. It is usually referred to as a triliteral verb. The other classes of the triliteral verb, i.e., Classes II-X, in SA are derived from Class I and are sometimes referred to as Derived Verbs or Derived Themes.

1.1. Sound Verbs

Most sound verbs are of two patterns, depending upon their stem vowels as will be explained later on: fa9al and fi9il. f, g and l throughout this study refer to the first, second and third radicals, respectively.

## Examples:

<u>fa9al</u> : nafa9 'to benefit s.o.'	sakan 'to live in a place'
daras 'to study'	'axa9 'to take'
'akal 'to eat'	dafa9 'to pay'

<u>fijil</u> : <i>sirib</i> 'to drink'	<u>gimil</u> 'to make'
<i>rijiq</i> 'to return'	<u>girif</u> 'to know'

Other verbs that do not belong to either pattern are wuSul 'to arrive', guTuf 'to be thirsty' and wugaf 'stop; to stand up'.

## 1.2 Weak Verbs

Weak verbs have one or more unstable or weak radicals. Weak radicals in SA are the glottal stop ' and the semivowels w and y. Weak verbs are either defective or hollow. A defective verb is here defined as one with a final weak radical. Examples:

<i>bigi</i> 'to stay'	<i>maya</i> 'to walk'
<i>nisi</i> 'to forget'	<i>Haka</i> 'to talk'

Hollow verbs are characterized by a medial long vowel -aa- with no radical g; they are of three types:

A. <i>gaal</i> 'to say'	<i>zaar</i> 'to visit'
<i>raah</i> 'to go'	<i>Saam</i> 'to fast'
<i>kaan</i> 'to be'	<i>gaam'</i> 'to stand up'
<i>saag</i> 'to drive'	<i>gaad</i> 'to return'

B. <i>saar</i> 'to go; to leave'	<i>jaal</i> 'to lift, carry'
<i>jaa'</i> 'to come'	<i>faad</i> 'to benefit s.o.'
<i>gaad</i> 'to repeat'	<i>gaa'</i> 'to illumine'

C. <i>xaaf</i> 'to fear'	<i>naam</i> 'to sleep'
--------------------------	------------------------

It should be pointed out that naam 'to sleep' also belongs to Type A above because it has two imperfect tenses: ynuum/ynaam. ynuum is more commonly used.

### 1.3 Doubled Verbs

Simple doubled verbs are characterized by a final double consonant in the stem, i.e., the second and third radicals are identical.

d <u>as</u> s	'to enter'	laff	'to turn (e.g. left)'
Habb	'to kiss; to love'	HaTT	'to put'

## 2. Stem Vowels

### 2.1. Sound Verbs

Both perfect and imperfect tenses have stem vowels. The stem vowel of a triradical verb, whether in the perfect or the imperfect tense, is the vowel preceding the last radical. In MSA and most dialects of Arabic the stem vowel of the imperfect tense is predictable from the perfect tense stem vowel. In SA the predictability of the imperfect tense stem vowels is more difficult due to the past tense alternate patterns or variants, e.g., some fa9al and fi9il patterns are used almost interchangeably, e.g., falat/filit 'to be released', gidir/gadar 'to be able to', libis/labas 'to wear', nafa9/nifi9 'to benefit' 9imil/9amal 'to do; to make'. However, some general remarks can be made about the formation of the imperfect tense forms. Note the following:

a. Perfect tense verbs of the fi9il type (see 1.1) form their imperfect tense verbs according to the pattern yif9al or yaf9al. An exception to this rule is the verb 9irif 'to know', the imperfect of which is yi9rif/ya9rif. Examples:

<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
riji9	yirja9/yarja9	'to return'
gidir	yigdar/yagdar	'to be able to'

libis	yilbas/yilbis	'to wear'
li9ib	yil9ab/yal9ab	'to play'
nisi	yinsa/yansa	'to forget'
simi9	yisma9/yasma9	'to hear'
sirib	yisrab/ya:srab	'to drink'
9imil	yi9mal/ya9mal	'to do; to make'

b. Past tense verbs with initial w- have the pattern yif9al or yuu9al for their imperfect tense verbs:

wuSul	yiwSal/yuuSal	'to arrive'
wugaf	yiwgaf/yuugaf	'to stand up'
wazan	yiwzan/yuuzan	'to weight'

It should be pointed out that instead of wugaf 'to stand up' the derived Class II verb is used: waggaf, imperfect ywaggif.

## 2.2. Weak Verbs

### 1. Defective verbs

Class 1 defective verbs have two imperfect stems: -f9a- and -f9i-. The imperfect prefix is either ya- or yi-. The paradigm below gives the inflection of the imperfect of both kinds of defective verbs.

<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
bigi	yibga	'he stays'
bigu	yibgu	'they (m.) stay'
bigyat	tibga	'she stays'
bigiyayn	yibgayayn	'they (f.) stay'
bigiit	tibga	'you (m.s.) stay'
bigiitu	tibgu	'you (m.p.) stay'
bigiiti	tibgi	'you (f.s.) stay'
bigiitayn	tibgayayn	'you (f.p.) stay'

bigit	'abga	'I stay'
bigiina	nibga	'we stay'
masa	yamsi	'he walks'
masu	yamsu	'they (m.) walk'
masat	tamsi	'she walks'
masayn	yamsiyayn	'they (f.) walk'
masiit	tamsi	'you (m.s.) walk'
masiitu	tamsu	'you (m.p.) walk'
masiiti	tamsi	'you (f.s.) walk'
masiitayn	tamsiyayn	'you (f.p.) walk'
masiit	'amsi	'I walk'
masiina	namsi	'we walk'

## 2. Hollow verbs

Class I hollow verbs have three imperfect stem patterns: -fuul-, -fiil-, and -faal-. Examples:

Pattern I: -fuul: gaal 'to say'    yguul 'he says'

yguul	'he says'	yguulu	'they (m.) say'
tguul	'she says'	yguulayn	'they (f.) say'
tguul	'you (m.s.) say'	tguulu	'you (m.p.) say'
tguuli	'you (f.s.) say'	tguulayn	'you (f.p.) say'
'aguul	'I say'	nguul	'we say'

Other verbs that belong to this category are: kaan 'to be', saag 'to drive', zaar 'to visit', naam 'to sleep' and raah 'to go'.

Pattern II: -fiil: Taar 'to fly'    yTiir 'he flies'

yTiir	'he flies'	yTiiru	'they (m.) fly'
TTiir	'she flies'	yTiirayn	'they (f.) fly'
TTiir	'you (m.s.) fly'	TTiiru	'you (m.p.) fly'

TTiiri	'you (f.s.) fly'	TTiirayn	'you (f.p.) fly'
'aTiir	'I fly'	nTiir	'we fly'

Other verbs that belong to this category are jaa' 'to come', gaad 'to repeat', jaab 'to bring', saal 'to lift', and gaa' 'to illumine'.

Pattern III: -faal-: xaaf 'to fear, be afraid'

yxaaf	'he fears'	yxaafu	'they (m.) fear'
txaaf	'she fears'	yxaafayn	'they (f.) fear'
txaaf	'you (m.s.) fear'	txaafu	'you (m.p.) fear'
txaafi	'you (f.s.) fear'	txaafayn	'you (f.p.) fear'
'axaaf	'I fear'	nxaaf	'we fear'

Another verb that belongs to this category is naam 'to sleep' - ynaaam/ynuum 'he sleeps'.

### 3. Doubled verbs

Doubled verbs of Class I have two imperfect stem vowels: -i- or -u-. Below are the imperfect forms of the verbs sall yfill 'to carry away; to steal' and HaTT yHuTT 'to put':

yfill	tfill	tfill	tilli	'asill
yfillu	yfillayn	tfillu	tfillayn	nfill
yHuTT	tHuTT	tHuTT	tHuTTi	'aHuTT
yHuTTu	yHuTTayn	tHuTTu	tHuTTayn	nHuTT

Other verbs that have the same imperfect stem as sall are:

laff	yiff	'to turn (e.g.) left'
tamm	ytimm	'to complete, finish'
gadd	ygidd	'to count, enumerate'

Other verbs that have the imperfect stem as HATT are:

jarr	yjurr	'to withdraw (e.g.) money'
saHH	ySuHH	'to be all right; to be permissible'

The imperative of Class I verbs will be dealt with in UNIT 44.

## VII. DRILLS

### Drill 1: Question -- Answer (Substitution)

- S<sub>1</sub> : maa lak? maa huw alla&i tis&tki minna?  
 'What's wrong with you? What is it that you complain of?'  
 T : headache  
 S<sub>2</sub> : 9indi Sudaa9. 'I have a headache.'

- |                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. fever               | 9. pain in the neck  |
| 2. cold                | 10. constipation     |
| 3. toothache           | 11. pain in the ear  |
| 4. stomachache         | 12. anaemia          |
| 5. backache            | 13. pain in the nose |
| 6. pain in the mouth   | 14. pain in the neck |
| 7. constipation        | 15. pain in the arm  |
| 8. pain in the fingers | 16. pain in the foot |

### Drill 2: Variable Substitution

muri& w-saar aT-Tabiib. 'He was ill and went to the doctor.'

- |                 |               |                 |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. 'ana         | 6. huw        | 11. 'antayn     |
| 2. 'ant         | 7. hiy        | 12. 'al-9iyaada |
| 3. 'al-musta&fa | 8. 'aT-Tabiib | 13. hin         |
| 4. 'anti        | 9. 'ana       | 14. hum         |
| 5. 'al-9iyaada  | 10. 'antu     | 15. 'iHna       |

Drill 3 Conjugation -- Repetition

1. huw ma gad muriğs min 'awwal.
2. hum ma gad muriğuuş min 'awwal.
3. hiy ma gad muriğuuş min 'awwal.
4. hin ma gad murğayn min 'awwal.
5. 'ant ma gad muriğts min 'awwal.
6. 'antu ma gad muriğtuuş min 'awwal.
7. 'anti ma gad muriğtiis min 'awwal.
8. 'antayn ma gad muriğtayn min 'awwal.
9. 'ana ma gəd muriğts min 'awwal.
10. 'iHna ma gad muriğnaas min 'awwal.

Drill 4 Double Substitution

T : medicine -- benefited me

S : haaða huw ad-dawaa' allasi faadani.

'This is the medicine that benefited me.'

- |                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. teacher -- taught me       | 6. work -- benefited us        |
| 2. medicine -- benefited her  | 7. mechanic -- checked the car |
| 3. doctor -- examined me      | 8. airplaine -- arrived now    |
| 4. pharmacist -- wrote it     | 9. neighbor -- helped them     |
| 5. pharmacy -- in this street | 10. friend -- came with me     |

Drill 5 Variable Substitution

'axað ar-rasada w-stara d-dawaa' min aS-Saydaliyya.

'He took the prescription and bought the medicine at the pharmacy.'

- |                |                 |                    |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1. 'ana        | 6. 'anti        | 11. 'aS-Saydaliyya |
| 2. hiy         | 7. 'al-mustasfa | 12. hin            |
| 3. 'al-9iyaada | 8. 'antu        | 13. 'anti          |

- |         |          |             |
|---------|----------|-------------|
| 4. hum  | 9. 'iHna | 14. 'antayn |
| 5. 'ant | 10. huw  | 15. 'ana    |

### Drill 6 Combination

haaṣa dawaa'. starayt 'ad-dawaa' min aS-Saydaliyya. →  
haaṣa d-dawaa' allaṣi starayta min aS-Saydaliyya.

'This is medicine. I bought the medicine from the pharmacy. →  
This is the medicine which I bought at the pharmacy.'

1. haaṣi 9iyaada. ruHt 1a-1-9iyaada 'ams.
2. haaṣa mustasfa. 'abi ragad fi 1-mustasfa 'usbuu9.
3. haaṣa 'alam. 'ummi tis̄tki mina al-'alam.
4. haaṣa 9ilaaj. 'ana stafaadayt min al-9ilaaj.
5. haaṣawla Tullaab. darrast aT-Tullaab 9arabi.
6. haaṣi bint. 'absart al-bint fi bayt 9ammati.
7. haaṣi samTa. 'ana silt aṣ-samTa.
8. haaṣi sayyaara. starayna s-sayyaara b-9asara 'alf duulaar.
9. haaṣa safiir. 'absart as-safiir fi 1-Hafla.
10. haaṣi gunSuliyya. gaddamna Talab 9amal fi 1-gunSuliyya.
11. haaṣa baab. daxalt min al-baab.
12. haaṣi jaami9a. taxarrajt min al-jaami9a.
13. haaṣa su'aal. sa'alna s-su'aal fi S-Saff.
14. haaṣa daftar. katab 'ismak fi d-daftar.

### Drill 7 Combination

haaṣa dawaa'. starayt ad-dawaa' min aS-Saydaliyya. →  
haaṣa dawaa' starayta min aS-Saydaliyya.

'This is medicine. I bought the medicine at the pharmacy. →  
This is medicine which I bought at the pharmacy.'

Use examples from Drill 6 above.

Drill 8 Translation

1. This is the car which I bought for \$5,000 last year.
2. The building which is on your right is the clinic.
3. What is the name of the street on which you lived?
4. This is the laundry in which I wash my clothes.
5. What is the name of the company from which you bought the tickets?
6. This is a problem which I do not know.
7. The book which you read is in the University Library.
8. The engineer who worked for the Ministry of Public Works left the country.
9. These are the men who entered the building.
10. The women whom you saw in the marketplace are our neighbors.
11. He who has money can get married in these days.
12. The truth will out. Lit., "He who has lies for lunch, will not have them for dinner."

Drill 9 Repetition

- |                                     |                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. 'allaah yisfiik w-y9aaifiik!     | 5. 'allaah yisfiikum w-y9aaifiikum! |
| 2. 'allaah yisfiha w-y9aaifiha!     | 6. 'allaah yisfiis w-y9aaifiis!     |
| 3. 'allaah yisfii w-y9aaafii!       | 7. 'allaah yisfiikin w-y9aaifiikin! |
| 4. 'allaah yisfiihum w-y9aaafiihum! | 8. 'allaah yisfiihin w-y9aaafiihin! |

Drill 10 Question -- Answer (Based on TEXT)

1. Hasan mariq? maa huw allaati yistki minna?
2. 9inda 'alam r/ q-qahr?
3. maa gaal-la T-Tabiib?
4. b-tijii Humma? f-ayy Hiin?
5. 9inda 'imsaak 'aw 'ishaal?
6. Husan muriq min 'awwal? raaH la-T-Tabiib?
7. stafaad Hasan min al-9ilaaj?

8. 'ays 'adda T-Tabiib la-Hasan?
9. min 'ayn Hasan *stara d-dawaa'*? min al-9iyaada?
10. 'ayn aS-Saydaliyya?
11. kam yawm laazim 9alayh Hasan yibga fi 1-bayt?
12. 'ays gaal Hasan la-T-Tabiib gablima saar?

#### VII. LISTENING COMPREHENSION

- a. Listen to the following passage on tape, and then indicate whether the following statements are true or false. If the statement is false, correct it.

1. 'ismaa9iil yamani min madiinat San9a.
2. fallat al-madrasa w-*staGal* fi garaaj.
3. 'ismaa9iil saafar 'ila 'amriika la-9ind 9amma w-fataH maHaTTat batrool.
4. 'ismaa9iil 9imil fi dikkaan 9amma xams siniin.
5. 9amm 'ismaa9iil fi wilaayat Michigan.
6. 'ismaa9iil HaSSal murattab naahi fi *sarikat Ford*.
7. 'ismaa9iil riji9 la-San9a w-fataH maHaTTat batrool.
8. tazawwaj 'ismaa9iil bint 9amma.
9. 'ismaa9iil rajjaal naahi li 'anna saa9ad 'ahla.
10. 9aa'ilat 'ismaa9iil tatakawan min zawjata w-xamsat jahhaal: waladayn w-bintayn.

## UNIT 44

### I. TEXT

#### 'az-zawaaj

'az-zawaaj fi l-yaman w-fi kull al-bilaad al-9arabiyya 8-8aaniya ykallif ka8iir. 'ana ma8alan tazawwajt al-9aam al-maa8i w-kallaafni z-zawaaj 8amaanin 'alf riyaal yamani, ya9ni tagriib siTTa9sar 'alf duulaar. 'awwal say' 'arsalt 'ummiw-'uxti yidawwirayn-li 9ala 9aruusa w-ba9da HaSalat muwaafagat al-'umm w-l-'ab. Sa9b al-xaTiib yiji w-yibsir xaTiibata fi 9aadaatna. 8aani yawm saar 'abi w-'axi l-kabiir la bayt al-9aruusa w-xazzanu w-ttafagu 9ala l-mahr. 'al-mahr al-mutawassiT tagriib xamsiin 'alf. ba9da yHaddidu yawm az-zawaaj. gabl az-zawaaj b-'usbuu9 yiwga9 yawm an-nags w-l-Hinna.

ba9d al-xuTba laylat ad-duxuul, w-9adatan yiwga9 az-zawaaj yawm al-xamiis laylat al-jum9a 'aw yawm al-'aHad laylat al-'ienayn. yaktubu 9agd az-zawaaj ba9d al-xuTba w-allasi yaktuba huw 'al-gaa8i 'aw 'ayy waahid fagiih min an-naas. laylat ad-duxuul yi9malu zaffa Hagg al-Hareew w-l-Hareewa ba9d Salaat al-maGrib.

nisiit 'aguul-lak 'inna l-Hareewa w-'ahlaha yistaruu 8-8ahab w-l-Hilya mi8l al-xawaatim w-l-'agraat w-s-siwaaraat min al-mahr.

### II. TRANSLATION

#### Marriage

Marriage in Yemen and in all the other Arab countries costs a lot. I, for example, got married last year and it cost me YR 80,000, i.e., about \$16,000. At the very beginning I sent my mother and my sister to look for a bride for me. The parents (of the bride) agreed. It is difficult for a bridegroom to come and see his fiancee in our culture. On the second day my father and oldest brother went to the

bride's home; they chewed qat and agreed on the dowry. The average dowry is about YR 50,000. After that, they set the marriage date. One week before marriage nags and henna take place.

The wedding night is after the engagement, and it usually takes place on Thursday night or Sunday night. They write the marriage contract. The one who writes it is the cadi or any other learned person among the people. On the wedding night they have a wedding procession for the bridegroom and the bride after the sunset prayer.

I forgot to tell you that the bride and her folks buy the gold and the jewelry, such as rings, earrings, and bracelets from the bridal money.

### III. VOCABULARY

zawaaj	v.n. marriage; getting married
maθalan	for example
9aruusa	(-aat) bride. syn. <u>Hareewa</u>
HaSal	(yaHSul) to take place, occur
muwaafaga	v.n. agreement, approval
xaTiib	(xuTTaab) fiance, suitor
xaTiiba	(-aat) fiancee
9aada	(-aat) custom; habit
mahr	(muhuur) dowry, bridal money
mutawassiT	(-iin) average; middle, medium
wuga9	(yiwga9) to take place, occur; to fall down
nags	v.n. painting; engraving
Hinna	coll. henna
xuTba	v.n. marriage engagement
duxuul	v.n. first coition in marriage
laylat ad-duxuul	wedding night
9aadatan	adv. usually, habitually
gaaq'i	(guqaa) cadi, Islamic judge

fagiih	(fugahaa') learned man, one well versed in jurisprudence
zaffa	(-aat) wedding procession
Hareew	(Haraawi) bridegroom. syn. <u>9aruus</u>
Hareewa	(-aat) bride. syn. <u>9aruus:a</u>
6ahab	coll. gold
Hilya	jewelry
xaatim	(xawaatim) finger ring
gurt	('agraaT) earring
sibaara	(-aat) bracelet

## IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY

9urs	('a9raas) wedding; wedding ceremony
jarT	(juruuT) condition, stipulation
xaTab	(yuxTub) to ask for a girl's hand in marriage
wugaf	(yiwgaf) to stop; to stand up
taHaaka	(yitHaaka) to speak with each other
ta9aawan	(yit9aawan) to cooperate
tagabal	(yitgaabal) to meet each other; to get together
wassax	(ywassix) to make s.th. dirty
jaddad	(yjaddid) to renew; to renovate
Sayyaaf	(ySayyif) to spend the summer as holiday
xayma	(xiyaam) tent
xayyam	(yxayyim) to pitch up a tent; to camp

## V. GRAMMAR

1. Class II Verbs

Class II verbs are characterized by a double middle radical. They are generally transitive and derived from Class I verbs, nouns and adjectives. If they are derived from Class I verbs, they express the

general meaning of 'to cause s.o. or s.th. to do s.th.' or 'undergo an action expressed by the Class I verb.' Examples:

Class I

daras 'to study'

xaraj 'to go out'

9irif 'to know'

Class II

darras 'to teach'

xarraj 'to send out; to expel'

9arraf 'to acquaint s.o. with s.o.'

If the Class I verb is transitive, then the corresponding Class II verb may be doubly transitive, i.e., with two objects:

darrasni 'ingiliizi. 'He taught me English.'

rawwaahum al-bayt. 'He showed them the house.'

Some Class II verbs denote intensity or frequency of action:

kasar 'to break'

kassar 'to smash'

Examples of Class II verbs formed from nouns:

xayma 'tent'

xayyam 'to camp'

Sayf 'summer'

Sayyaf 'to spend the summer as holiday'

taHiyya 'greeting'

Hayya 'to greet s.o.'

tajriba 'trial'

jarrab 'to try to do s.th.'

masaa' 'evening'

massa 'to bid s.o. good evening.'

sijill 'record'

sajjal 'to record; to register'

Saabuun 'soap'

Sabban 'to wash with soap'

Salaa 'prayer'

Salla 'to pray'

9ayf 'guest'

9ayyaf 'to treat s.o. as a guest'

9iid 'feast, holiday'

9ayyad 'to celebrate the feast with s.o.'

Class II verbs derived from adjectives express the general meaning of 'to cause s.th. or s.o. to acquire the quality expressed by the adjective:'

naṣiif	'clear'	naḍḍaf	'to clean'
gaSiir	'short'	gaSSar	'to shorten; to fail'
waṣx	'dirty'	wassax	'to make s.th. dirty'
jadiid	'new'	jaddad	'to renew'

Examples of defective Class II verbs are:

Salla	'to pray'	warra	'to show s.o. s.th.'
Hayya	'to greet s.o.'	kawwa	'to iron'
xalla	'to leave s.th.'	malla	'to fill, fill up'

### 1.1 Stem Vowels

The imperfect stem vowel of verbs of Class II is -i-. The imperfect prefix is y- for the third person, t- for the second person, 'a- for the first person singular and n- for the first person plural.

### 2. The Imperative

The imperative is used in giving commands, i.e., in telling or asking someone or a group of people to do something, e.g., 'uktub! 'write! (m.s.)' and xuḍu! 'Take! (m.p.)'. All imperatives in SA have four different forms, reflecting differences in gender and number: masculine singular, masculine plural, feminine singular, and feminine plural. Nearly all the imperative forms are formed from the imperfect stems of verbs. The masculine singular form of the imperative is the base of all the other forms which are formed by suffixing -i (f.s.), -u (m.p.), and -ayn (f.p.). Below are the forms of the imperative of the verb 'to study'. The imperfect stem is -drus-:

'udrus!	'Study (m.s.)!'
'udrusi!	'Study (f.s.)!'
'udrusu!	'Study (m.p.)!'
'udrusayn!	'Study (f.p.)!'

## 2.1 Sound Verbs

The following rules pertain to the formation of the masculine singular imperatives of sound verbs of Class I.

- a. 'i- is usually prefixed to the imperfect stems of the patterns -f9il- and -f9al-.

<u>Imperf. Stem</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
-Gsil-	'iGsill!	'Wash (m.s.)!'
-lbis-	'ilbis!	'Wear (m.s.)!'
-9rif-	'i9rif!	'Know (m.s.)!'
-Sbir-	'iSbir!	'Be patient (m.s.)!'
-9zim-	'i9zim!	'Invite (m.s.)!'
-ftaH-	'iftaH!	'Open (m.s.)!'
-gra'-	'igra'!	'Read (m.s.)!'
-19ab-	'i19ab!	'Play (m.s.)!'
-rja9-	'irja9!	'Return (m.s.)!'
-srab-	'israb!	'Drink (m.s.)!'
-s'al-	'is'al!	'Ask (m.s.)!'

- b. Past tense verbs with initial w- (which have the imperfect tense pattern as yif9al) have the imperative pattern as if9al or 'uu9al:

<u>Imperfect</u>		<u>Imperative</u>
yiwSal/yuuSal	'He reaches a place'	'iwSal/'uuSal
yiwgaf/yuugaf	'He stands up'	'iwgaf/'uugaf
yiwzan/yuuuzan	'He weighs'	'iwzan/'uuuzin

c. The imperative pattern of hamzated verbs is 9ul:

'akal 'to eat' + kūl! 'Eat (m.s.)!'  
 'axād 'to take' + xuđ! 'Take (m.s.)!'

## 2.2 Class II

The imperative form of Class II verbs is the same as the imperfect stem of those verbs. Examples:

Gallag	'to close'	+ Gallig!
kawwa	'to iron'	+ kawwi!
warra	'to show'	+ warri!
xazzan	'to chew qat'	+ xazzin!

## 2.3 Weak Verbs

### A. Defective

#### Class I

The imperative forms of Class I defective verbs have the prefix

#### i-. Examples:

'ibga	'Stay (m.s.)!'	'ibgu	'Stay (m.p.)!"
'ibgi	'Stay (f.s.)!'	'ibgayn	'Stay (f.p.)!"
'imsi	'Walk (m.s.)!"	'imsu	'Walk (m.p.)!"
'imsi	'Walk (f.s.)!"	'imsayn	'Walk (f.p.)!"

### B. Hollow

#### Class I

The imperative of hollow verbs that have the imperfect form as yfūl is either fūl! or fūl!:

gaal 'to say' + yguul + gull/guull!  
 kaan 'to be' + ykuun + kun/kuun!  
 saag 'to drive' + ysuug + suug!  
 zaar 'to visit' + yzuur + zuur!

Those that have the imperfect form as yfiil form their imperative forms as fiił:

jaab 'to bring' + yjiib + jiib!  
 jaal 'to lift' + ysiil + siil!  
 9aad 'to repeat' + y9iid + 9iid!

The imperative forms of naam 'to sleep' and xaaf 'to fear' are nuum! or naam! and xaaf!, respectively.

The imperative of jaa' 'to come' is ta9aall!

## VI. DRILLS

### Drill 1 Substitution

T : getting married

S : 'az-zawaaj yikallif kaəiir. 'Getting married costs a lot.'

- |               |              |               |
|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. house      | 7. building  | 13. visa      |
| 2. engagement | 8. parcel    | 14. telephone |
| 3. jewelry    | 9. clothes   | 15. food      |
| 4. wedding    | 10. party    | 16. taxi      |
| 5. medicine   | 11. telegram | 17. qat       |
| 6. tickets    | 12. clinic   | 18. laundry   |

Drill 2 Transformation

T : 'az-zawaaj yikallif kagiir. 'Marriage costs a lot.'

S : 'az-zawaaj kallaf kagiir. 'The marriage cost a lot.'

Use sentences from Drill 1 above.

Drill 3 Variable Substitution

dawwar 9ala bayt. 'He looked for a house.'

- |          |              |               |
|----------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. 'ana  | 6. 8ahab     | 11. hum       |
| 2. hin   | 7. hiy       | 12. apartment |
| 3. bride | 8. bracelets | 13. 'ant      |
| 4. 'iHna | 9. rings     | 14. 'antu     |
| 5. cadi  | 10. earrings | 15. 'antayn   |

Drill 4 Variable Substitution

xazzanu w-ttafagu 9ala l-mahr. 'They chewed qat and agreed on the dowry.'

- |               |              |             |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. wedding    | 6. 'antu     | 11. perfect |
| 2. party      | 7. question  | 12. price   |
| 3. 'iHna      | 8. imperfect | 13. hum     |
| 4. engagement | 9. marriage  | 14. want to |
| 5. jewelry    | 10. 'iHna    | 15. have to |

Drill 5 Substitution

wuga9 al-9urs yawm al-xamiis laylat al-jum9a.

'The marriage took place Thursday night.'

- |                 |                   |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1. Friday night | 6. Thursday night |
| 2. Sunday night | 7. Friday         |

- |                    |              |
|--------------------|--------------|
| 3. Monday night    | 8. Saturday  |
| 4. Tuesday night   | 9. Monday    |
| 5. Wednesday night | 10. Thursday |

Drill 6 Question -- Answer (Cued)

man yaktub 9agd az-zawaaj? 'Who writes the marriage contract?'

T : cadi

S : 'al-gaaġi yaktub 9agd az-zawaaj.

'The cadi writes the marriage contract.'

- |                |                |               |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. learned man | 4. minister    | 7. doctor     |
| 2. minister    | 5. cadi        | 8. pharmacist |
| 3. director    | 6. learned man | 9. cadi       |

Drill 7 Double Substitution

'al-Hareewa tistari 8-8ahab. 'The bride buys the gold.'

- |                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. bridegroom -- clothes | 6. doctor -- pharmacy   |
| 2. bridegroom -- jewelry | 7. man -- qat           |
| 3. bride -- bracelets    | 8. people -- gold       |
| 4. bride -- earring      | 9. minister -- building |
| 5. bridegroom -- rings   | 10. students -- books   |

Drill 8 Triple Substitution

T : hum -- sunset prayer -- home

Sallu Salaat al-maGrib fi ]-bayt

1. 'iHna -- morning prayer -- mosque
2. 'ana -- noon prayer -- Grand Mosque
3. hum -- Feast prayer -- Grand Mosque
4. 'antu -- sunset prayer -- shop

5. hin -- afternoon prayer -- home
6. huw -- noon prayer -- road
7. 'iHna -- sunset prayer -- mosque
8. 'anti -- noon prayer -- university
9. hum -- morning prayer -- home
10. 'iHna -- Feast prayer -- Grand Mosque

### Drill 9 Combination

Examples:

1. 'absart film 9arabi. 'ism al-film "laylat ad-duxuul". →  
 'absart film 9arabi 'isma "laylat ad-duxuul."  
 'I saw an Arabic movie. The name of the movie is "The Wedding Night." →  
 I saw an Arabic film whose name is "The Wedding Night".'
2. jaa'at bint. 9uyuun al-bint naahiya. →  
 jaa'at bint 9uyuunha naahiya.  
 'A girl came. The girl's eyes are beautiful. →  
 A girl whose eyes are beautiful came.'
1. xaTabt bint. 'abu l-bint w-'ummaha min San 9a.  
 2. 'abi rajjaal. 9umr 'abi xamsiin sana.  
 3. dawwart 9ala kitaab. 'ism al-kitaab "taariix San9a l-gadiima."  
 4. stara sayyaara. si9r as-sayyaara 'arba9iin 'alf ryaal.  
 5. 'absart rajjaal. Tuul ar-rajjaal mitrayn w-nuss.  
 6. naamu fi fundug. 'ism al-fundug "daar al-Humd".  
 7. ta9assyna fi maT9am. SaaHib al-maT9am min lubnaan.  
 8. sakant fi bayt. 'iijaar al-bayt 9isriin alf ryaal fi s-sana.  
 9. starayn sayyaara. lawn as-sayyaara 'aHmar.  
 10. absart bint. 9uyuun al-bint zurg.  
 11. sirt la-Tabiib. 9iyaadat aT-Tabiib gariiba min haana.  
 12. 'arsalt Tard. wazn aT-Tard xamsa kiilo.

13. 'absart bintayn. 'abu l-bintayn jaarana.  
 14. 9indana jiiraan. 'awlaad al-jiiraan kaθiiriin.

#### Drill 10 Translation

1. This is the bride who got married last night.
2. I do not know the man who came.
3. Who is the fiance who paid this high dowry?
4. The house which I bought cost me \$60,000.
5. The coffee which you drank was Yemeni coffee.
6. The girl whom I came with is my fiancee.
7. The house in which we chewed qat had four floors.
8. This is the school from which I graduated last year.
9. I went to an embassy whose employees are all Egyptian.
10. Do you want to see the house which I had talked to you about?

#### VII. CONVERSATIONS

1. saalim : ha! mata tazawwajt ya 9aTa?  
 9aTa : 'al-'usbuu9 al-maaṣi.  
 saalim : kay kaan al-9urs?  
 9aTa : naahi kaθiir. 9imilna Haflat 9ajaa' w-sirna Sallayna  
       al-9isaa' fi l-jaami9 al-kabiir w-9imlu-li zaffa min  
       al-jaami9a 'ila l-bayt.  
 saalim : w-al-mahr kam kaan?  
 9aTa : 'al-mahr laa tas'al 9anna! kallafni z-zawaaj kaθiir bass  
       haasi 9aada min 9aadaatana.  
 saalim : mabruuk! ("Congratulations!"). nsaalla l-'awlaad 9ala  
       T-Tariig!
2. zahra : Hayya LLaah man jaa'! al-Hinna w-n-nags! mata  
       tazawwajti ya kariima!  
 kariima : 'a!-xamiis al-maaṣi laylat al-jum9a.  
 zahra : w-l-Hareew 'ayf 'addaa-lis?

kariima : 'addaa-li xaatim w-'agraat w-siwaaraat 6ahab.

zahra : min 'ayn starayti 6-6ahab w-l-Hilya?

kariima : min suug a6-6ahab.

zahra : w-e-eiyaab?

kariima : min as-suug al-jadiid. sirna 'ana w-'ummi w'axawaati  
w-Sadiigaati.

UNIT 45

I. TEXT

'al-'a/Gaal

- maHmuud: ya 'ax yaHya 'astiik tixbirni 9an see'.
- yaHya: tafaqqa! 'ana mustaqidd, qala ra'si w-9ayni.
- maHmuud: 6alHiin Saarat al-yaman balad kabiira w-fiha 'a9maal kaθiir.
- yaHya: na9am SaHiiH.
- maHmuud: 'astiik tixbirni 9an al-'a/Gaal al-mawjuuda haana law samaHt.
- yaHya: bih 9ammaar w-9aTTaar w-farraan w-xabbaaz w-muzayyin 'aw Hallaag w-najjaar w-taajir w-bayyaa9-mistar! .....
- maHmuud: maa l-farg bayn al-9ammar w-s-saagi?
- yaHya: 'al-9ammaar huw al-mas'uul 9an al-buyuut w-l-binaayaat w-s-saagi huw al-9aamil allasi yistaGil b-yadda.
- maHmuud: w-l-Hallaag w-l-muzayyin?
- yaHya: maabis farg. 'al-Hallaag yahlig as-sa9r w-l-muzayyin yzayyin 'aw yHassin as-sa9r. 'al-muzayyin kalima gadiima. 'akeer an-naas yista9milu Hallaag 6alHiin.
- maHmuud: tamaam! maa 9ad-bih?
- yaHya: bih Tabbaa9 w-jallaab w-mixayyiT w-muhandis w-Tabiib w-mudiir . . .
- maHmuud: 'ant maa 9amalak ya 'ax yaHya?
- yaHya: StaGalt sanatayn sawwaag w-ba9da stagalt w-daxalt al-madrasa S-Sinaa9iyya fi San9a w-ba9dima taxarrajt StaGalt najjaar wazaarat al-'a/Gaal.
- maHmuud: muwaffag!

## II. TRANSLATION

## Jobs

Mahmud: Brother Yahia! I want you to tell me about something.

Yahia: Go ahead! I am ready. (I will) willingly.

Mahmud: Now Yemen has become a big country and there are many jobs in it.

Yahia: Yes. True.

Mahmud: I want you to tell me about the jobs here, if you please.

Yahia: There are masons, perfumers, bakers, barbers, carpenters, dealers, grocers, etc.

Mahmud: What is the difference between "9ammaar" and "jaagi"?

Yahia: A "9ammaar" is the person responsible for houses and buildings and a "jaagi" is a workman who works with his hands.

Mahmud: And between "Hallaag" and "muzayyin"?

Yahia: There is no difference. A "Hallaag" cuts hair and a "muzayyin" grooms (or improves) hair. "muzayyin" is an old word. Most people use "Hallaag" nowadays.

Mahmud: Right! What else?

Yahia: There are typists, importers, tailors, engineers, doctors, managers, etc.

Mahmud: What do you do, Brother Yahia?

Yahia: I worked for two years as a driver, then I resigned and enrolled in the Vocational School in Sanaa. I graduated and worked as a carpenter for the Ministry of Public Works.

Mahmud: Good luck!

## III. VOCABULARY

'axbar(9an) (yixbir) to inform s.o. (about)

musta9idd (-iin) ready, prepared

Saar (ySiir) to become; (with foll. imperf.) to begin, start

SaHiiH adj. correct, true

mawjuud (-iin) found; available; present

bih	there is; there are. syn. <u>fii</u>
9aTTaar	(-iin) perfumer, chemist
farraan	(-iin) baker. syn. <u>xabhaaz</u> p. <u>-iin</u>
muzayyin	(-iin) barber. syn. <u>Hallaag</u> p. <u>-iin</u>
taajir	(tujjaar) dealer; merchant
bayyaa9-mis̄tari	(-iin -yiin) shopkeeper, grocer
farg	(furuug) difference
bayn	prep. between, among
mas'uul	(-iin) person responsible for s.th. or s.o.
Halag	(yuHlug) to cut hair; to shave
Sa9r	coll. hair. unit n. <u>Sa9ra</u>
zayyan	(yzayyin) to beautify; to decorate; to shave
Hassan	(yHassin) to improve
kalima	(-aat) word
'akθar	(with foll. def. n.) most, most of the
Tabbaa9	(-iin) typist
jallaab	(-iin) importer (of goods)
mixayyiT	(-iin) tailor
stagaal	('istagail) to resign
Sinaa9a	v.n. industry
madrasa	(madaaris Sinaa9iyya) vocational school,
Sinaa9iyya	industrial school

## IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY

saafar	(ysaafir) to travel
saayar	(ysaayir) to walk with s.o., engage s.o. in walking
gaatal	(ygaatil) to quarrel with s.o., engage s.o. in a quarrel
Haaka	(yHaaki) to talk with s.o., engage s.o. in conversation
kasar	(yaksir) to break s.th.
kassar	(ykassir) to break s.th. into pieces, smash
Sana9	(yaSna9) to manufacture

maSna9	(maSaani9) factory
xayyaT	(yxayyiT) to sew

## V. GRAMMAR

1. Class III Verbs

Class III verbs are derived mainly from Class I verbs by inserting the long vowel aa between the first and the second radicals.

xaabar	'to telephone'	saafar	'to travel'
baarak	'to bless'	gaatal	'to quarrel with s.o.'
wi afag	'to agree'	saamaH	'to forgive s.o.'
Haawal	'to try'	maasa	'to walk with s.o.'
jaawab	'to answer'	Haaka	'to speak with s.o.'

Most Class III verbs are transitive:

xaabarni	'he telephone me, engaged me on the phone'
Haakaahum	'he spoke with them (m.), engaged them in conversation!'

A few are intransitive: saafar 'to travel', Haawal 'to try', etc. Class III verbs as a class do not have one meaning or closely related meanings associated with Class I verbs. A good number of them are "associative," i.e., they express the meaning of engaging or associating s.o. in an activity. Thus:

Class I	Class III
saar 'to walk'	saayar 'to engage s.o. in walking'
Haka 'to talk'	Haaka 'to engage s.o. in conversation!'

1.1 The imperfect of sound verbs of Class III is regular: they are conjugated in the same way as Class II verbs, e.g., saa9ad 'to help' has the imperfect forms: ysaa9id tsaa9id asaagid, etc.

The imperfect of defective Class III verbs has the stem vowel -i-:

9aafa	'to cure s.o.'	+ y9aafi
Haaka	'to talk to s.o.'	+ yHaaki
saayar	'to walk with s.o.'	+ ysaayir

### 1.2 The Imperative

The imperative forms of sound and defective Class III verbs are the same as the imperfect stems of those verbs. Examples:

<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect Stem</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
saafar	'to travel'	-saafir-
gaabal	'to meet'	-gaabil-
xaabar	'to telephone'	-xaabir-

## 2. Class IV Verbs

Class IV verbs are not frequently used in SA. This class of verbs is characterized by the prefix 'a-', with the exception of the verb i9jab 'to please'. Examples:

'absar	'to see'	'akmal	'to complete'
'arsal	'to send'	'adda	'to give'

The imperfect forms of Class IV verbs are like those of Class II or Class III verbs; the subject markers take the vowel -i-, except for defective verbs:

'absar + yibsir	'akmal + yikmil
'arsal + yirsil	'adda + yi'addi

The imperative forms take the prefix 'i-:

'ibsir! 'Look!'	'ikmil! 'Complete!'
'irsil! 'Send!'	'i9jib! 'Please!'

The imperative of the defective verb 'adda 'to give' is either 'addi!  
or 'iddi!

### 3. Collective Nouns

Almost all kinds of vegetables, fruits, grains, flowers, fruit trees, grasses, etc. are collective nouns. Most units nouns are derived from collective nouns by suffixing -a, sometimes with certain stem changes. Note the following:

A. <u>Collective Noun</u>	<u>Unit Noun</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
bayꝝ	bayꝝa	'an egg'
HabHab	HabHaba	'a watermelon'
bagar	bagara	'a cow'
burtagaal	burtagaala	'an orange'
baTTiix	baTTiixa	'a cantaloupe'
TamaTiis	TumTusa	'a tomatoe'
dajaaj	dajaaja	'a chicken'
laHm	laHma	'a piece of meat'

B. Other unit nouns are formed by using Habbat 'grain, seed, a unit of', ra's 'head of' or guudi 'root, stalk, etc.' before the collective noun. Examples:

rizz	Habbat rizz	'a grain of rice'
9inab	Habbat 9inab	'a grape'
salata	ra's salata	'a head of lettuce'
gu'smi	ra's gu'smi	'a radish'
gaat	9uudi gaat	'a gat root'

C. Some nouns referring to animate non-human beings add the suffix -i:

Hamaam	Hamaami	'a pigeon'
gummal	gummali	'a louse'
Gurraab	Gurraabi	'a crow'
Huut	Huuti	'a fish'
9aSfar	9aSfari	'a sparrow'

The unit nouns of the above collectives are masculine; the feminine forms take the -a ending, e.g., Hamaama is a female pigeon, 9aSfar is a female sparrow, etc.

D. Some inanimate nouns take the suffix -i:

bisbaas	bisbaasi	'a hot pepper'
biibar	biibari	'a bell pepper'

It should be noted that the unit noun of dubbe 'zucchini' is dubbaaye 'a zucchini'. The unit noun kuskusi 'a puppy (m.)' and kuskusyya 'a puppy (f.)' is from the plural kasaakis, not from \*kuskus.

## VI. DRILLS

### Drill 1 Substitution

'ant--'ana you (m.s.)--I	'astiik tixbiirni. 'I want <u>you</u> to inform <u>me</u> .'
-----------------------------	---

- |                  |                    |
|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. 'ant -- hum   | 7. 'anti -- 'ana   |
| 2. huw -- hiy    | 8. huw -- hum      |
| 3. hiy -- 'iHna  | 9. 'ant -- hiy     |
| 4. 'antu -- 'ana | 10. 'antu -- 'iHna |
| 5. hum -- 'ant   | 11. hum -- huw     |
| 6. 'anti -- huw  | 12. hiy -- 'antu   |

Drill 2 Conjugation -- Repetition

- |                         |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Saar mu9allim.       | 6. Sirna mu9allimiin.    |
| 2. Saaru mu9allimiin.   | 7. Sirt mu9allima.       |
| 3. Saarat mu9allima.    | 8. Sirntu mu9allimiin.   |
| 4. Saarayn mu9allimaat. | 9. Sirti mu9allima.      |
| 5. Sirt mu9allim        | 10. Sirtayn mu9allimaat. |

Drill 3 Triple Substitution

'al-yaman Saarat balad kabiira  
 'Yemen became a big country.'

- |              |                |                      |
|--------------|----------------|----------------------|
| 1. teacher   | -- director    | -- new               |
| 2. barber    | -- mason       | -- excellent         |
| 3. apartment | -- house       | -- big               |
| 4. merchant  | -- importer    | -- good              |
| 5. office    | -- living room | -- clean             |
| 6. typist    | -- clerk       | -- rich              |
| 7. meat      | -- expensive   | -- very, a lot       |
| 8. park      | -- hospital    | -- government (adj.) |
| 9. baker     | -- driver      | -- crazy             |
| 10. riyaal   | -- cheap       | -- very              |

Drill 4 Conjugation

1. stagaal 9ala sibb yi<sup>t</sup>ti ysaafir.
2. stag&alat 9ala sibb ti<sup>t</sup>ti tsaafir.
3. stagaalu 9ala sibb yi<sup>t</sup>tu ysaafiru.
4. stagaalayn 9ala sibb yi<sup>t</sup>tiyayn ysaafirayn.
5. stagalt 9ala sibb ti<sup>t</sup>ti tsaafir.
6. stagalti 9ala sibb ti<sup>t</sup>ti tsaafiri.
7. stagaltu 9ala sibb ti<sup>t</sup>tu tsaafiru.
8. stagaltayn 9ala sibb ti<sup>t</sup>tiyayn tsaafirayn.
9. stagalt 9ala sibb 'asti 'asaafir.
10. stagalna 9ala sibb ni<sup>t</sup>ti nsaafir.

Drill 5 Repetition

- |                      |                           |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. 'ana musta9idd.   | 7. 'iHna musta9iddiin.    |
| 2. huw musta9idd.    | 8. hum musta9iddiin.      |
| 3. 'ant musta9idd.   | 9. 'antu musta9iddiin.    |
| 4. 'ana musta9idda.  | 10. 'iHna musta9iddaat.   |
| 5. hiy musta9idda.   | 11. hin musta9iddaat.     |
| 6. 'anti musta9idda. | 12. 'antayn musta9iddaat. |

Drill 6 Variable Substitution

huw musta9idd ysaafir. 'He is prepared to travel.'

- |              |             |              |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. we        | 6. work     | 11. negative |
| 2. she       | 7. tell us  | 12. travel   |
| 3. I         | 8. come     | 13. at 8:00  |
| 4. we        | 9. tomorrow | 14. I        |
| 5. they (m.) | 10. we      | 15. she      |

Drill 7 Substitution

huw yistaGil farraan. 'He works as a baker.'

- |              |               |               |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. mason     | 6. shopkeeper | 11. driver    |
| 2. perfumer  | 7. workman    | 12. baker     |
| 3. baker     | 8. typist     | 13. engineer  |
| 4. barber    | 9. importer   | 14. doctor    |
| 5. carpenter | 10. tailor    | 15. carpenter |

Drill 8 Conjugation

Haaka	Haaku	Haakat	Haakayayn
Haakayt	Haakaytu	Haakayti	Haakaytayn
	Haakayt	Haakayna	
saayar	saayaru	saayarat	saayarayn
saayart	saayartu	saayarti	saayartayn
	saayart	saayarna	

Drill 9 Learn the following idiomatic phrases and expressions:

- |                         |                                      |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. ya 'ax yaHya!        | 'Brother Yahya!'                     |
| 2. 9ala ra'si w-9ayni   | 'very gladly, at your service'       |
| 3. 'al-laHm Saar Gaali. | 'Meat became expensive.'             |
| 4. Sirt mudiir.         | 'I became (a) director.'             |
| 5. law samaHt!          | 'If you (m.s.) please!'              |
| 6. maa l-farg bayn...?  | 'What is the difference between...?' |
| 7. maabis farg.         | 'There is no difference.'            |
| 8. maa 9ad-bih?         | 'What else is there?'                |
| 9. staGalt Hallaag.     | 'I worked as a barber.'              |
| 10. nafs as-say'.       | '(It's) the same thing.'             |

Drill 10 Translation

1. Brother Abdalla! I want you to tell me about something.
2. I am ready. Please ask! I am at your service.
3. She resigned after she had worked as a typist for the Ministry of Education. Later, she went to the Vocational School in Sanaa, graduated in two years and worked as a seamstress.
4. There isn't a big difference between a Hallaag and a muzayyin. Do you know what the difference is?
5. He wants me to let him know about the jobs that are available in Yemen. There are many jobs. There are jobs for typists, clerks, doctors, masons, tailors, barbers, drivers, pharmacists and engineers.
6. There aren't many factories in Yemen. Most of the industry here is light industry. There are factories for chairs, beds, cement and other light things.
7. I went to the Passports Department because I wanted to renew my old passport.
8. He went to the barber's to have a haircut.
9. When did you have a haircut? Two months ago.
10. I worked at the airport as a porter for five years. I resigned, travelled to Saudi Arabia and worked as a pipe fitter. I have been working as a pipe fitter there for the last three years.

## VII. CONVERSATION

'al-muudiir: maa 'ismak w-kam 9umrak?

9ali: 'ismi 9ali w-9umri xamsa w-9isriin sana.

'al-muudiir: min 'ay madiina 'ant?

9ali: min al-Hodayda.

'al-muudiir: kam sana staGalt Tabbaa9?

9ali: xams siniiin.

'al-muudiir: kam kaan ma9aa9ak fi s-sahr?

9ali: 'alf w-xamsiyat riyaaL.

'al-muudiir: tammayt almadrasa θ-θaanawiyya?  
9ali: na9am fi San9a.  
'al-muudiir: tisti tistaGil Tabbaa9 ma9aana?  
9ali: 'asti 'astaGil kaatib.  
'al-muudiir: titkallam 'ingiliizi?  
9ali: 'atkallam w-'aktub 'ingiliizi.  
'al-muudiir: maa 9inwaanak w-ragam talafoonak?  
9ali: 'al-9inwaan Sanduug bariid 4478 w-t-talafoon 39251.  
'al-muudiir: tamaam! 9a-nuktub-lak n/aLLa. ma9 as-salaama!

## UNIT 46

### I. TEXT

'az-zawaaj

'iða 'ant kunt tisti titzawwaj ma tigdar tabsir al-bint alliði tisti titzawwajha. 'iða bih mara 'aw Hurma ma9ruufa willa gariiba 'aw 'ummak tirsilhum yuxTubuu-lak al-bint. 'al-bint tiji tajlis ma9aa hin walaakin ma bitHiss 'in hin 9a-yuxTubuuha. 'almara lliði 'arsultaha tsuuf 'axlaag al-bint w-ba9d haaða tirja9 w-ant tis'alha: "kayf al-bint?" tgul-lak: "'al-bint Haaliya w-Tawiila w-9uyuunaha jamiila w-muta9allima." ba9d haaða 'ant tsuir w-ta'xuð-lak jamaa9a miøl 'abuuk 'aw xaalak 'aw 9ammak, ya9ni Hawaali. 'arba9 'aw xams 'a/xaaS ysiiru 'ila 'abuuha w-yitgaabalu w-yxazzinu w-yitsaawaru w'-iða Saar gisma w-naSiib twaafiq w-ywaafiq 'abuuha w-yguul: "'ittafagna 9ala barakat illaah," w-yigra'u l-faatiHa. ba9da 'ahl al-Hareew yi9malu ma'dubat Gadaa' w-nsammi ma'dubat al-Gadaa' tayyih 'as-sikma, w-yHuTTu l-mahr fi samta w-y'adduuha 'ila 'abu l-Hareewa. 'al-Hareew yjahhiz kulli f ee': 'al-gumaas w-l-Hilya w-θ-θivaab. ba9da yimliku w-yjiibu l-gaaði willa waaHid fagih w-yuktubu 9agd az-zawaaj. laylat ad-duxla yjiibu an-nassaad w-yi9malu zaffa w-'abu l-9aruusa w-'agaariba ysillu l-9aruusa 'ila bayt al-9aruus. ba9ð an-naas alHiin bi-yruuHu sahr 9asal fi l-gaahira 'aw landan.

### II. TRANSLATION

#### Getting Married

If you want to get married, you cannot see the girl. If there is a woman known to the people or a relative, or your mother, she can be sent to ask the girl's hand in marriage for you. The girl comes and sits down with them but she does not sense that they are going to ask her hand in marriage. The woman you sent will see the girl's behavior. After this the woman returns and you ask her: "What is the girl like?" She

will say to you: "The girl is beautiful, tall, and her eyes are beautiful. She is well-behaved and educated." Then you find some people like your father or your uncle, i.e., about four or five people. They go to her father; they meet, chew qat and deliberate, and if they are lucky, she will accept and her father would agree and say: "We are in agreement, with God's blessing," and they read 'al-faatiHa. After that the bridegroom's folks give a luncheon, which we call 'af-sikma, and they put the dowry in a bag and give it to the bride's father. The bridegroom provides everything: furniture, jewelry, clothes, etc. Then they consummate the marriage and bring forth a cadi or a learned man and write the marriage contract. On the wedding night they bring forth a minstrel and have a wedding procession. The bride's father takes the bride to the bridegroom's home. Some people nowadays go on a honeymoon to Cairo or London.

### III. VOCABULARY

Hurma	(Hariim) woman. syn. <u>mara</u> or <u>mare</u> p. <u>nisaa'</u> or <u>Hariim</u>
ma9ruuf	(-iin) known, well-known
willa	conj. cr. syn. <u>'aw</u>
jalas	(yajlis) to sit down. syn. <u>ga9ad</u>
Hass	(yHiss) to feel s.th., be aware of s.th. or s.o.
'axlaag	behavior, manners, moral conduct
mu'addab	(-iin) well-behaved
muta9allim	(-iin) educated
tasaawar	(yitsaawar) to consult with each other
gisma	v.n. allotment, apportionment
naSiib	v.n. luck, change; share
'ittafag	(yittafiq) to come to an agreement
baraka	(-aat) blessing. <u>9ala barakat illaah</u> with God's blessing
'al-faatiHa	the first sura of the Quran
ma'duba	(ma'aadib, -aat) banquet, formal dinner

samma	(ysammi) to name, call s.o. or s.th.
tayyih	demon. pron. this (f.). var. <u>haaṣi</u> , <u>haaṣeh</u>
jahhaz	(yjahhiz) to provide, furnish; to prepare
gumaṣṣ	coll. furniture
'amlak	(yimlik) to contract a marriage
laylat ad-duxla	wedding night. var. <u>laylat ad-duxuul</u>
nasṣaad	(-iin) minstrel; poet. syn. <u>maddaaH</u> p. <u>-iin</u>
baṣṣ	(with foll. n.) some of
qasal	coll. honey. <u>fahr qasal</u> honeymoon

IV. ſaawar	(yſaawir) to consult s.o., ask s o.'s advice
taGayyar	(yitGayyar) to be changed
tanaṣṣaf	(yitnaṣṣaf) to be cleaned
taHaddad	(yitHaddad) to be defined, set; to be limited
taGallag	(yitGallag) to be closed, shut
tabaddal	(yitbaddal) to be changed; to be replaced
tajaawab (ma9)	(yitjaawab) to respond (with) s.o. or each other
taṣṣaahar b-	yitṣaahar) to pretend to be
tajaahal	(yuitjaahal) to ignore s.th. or s.o.
tagaatal	(yitgaatal) to quarrel with each other
tamayraṣ	(yitm̄ayraṣ) to pretend to be ill
baa9	(ybii9) to sell
qutuur	coll. perfume
bihaar	coll. spices

## V. GRAMMAR

1. Class V Verbs

Almost all Class V verbs are derived from Class II verbs by the prefixing of t-. They are usually reflexive of Class II; they denote

the state of an object as the result of the action of the Class II verb, i.e., the subject does something to himself. Examples:

<u>Class II</u>	<u>Class V</u>
gallam 'to teach'	ta9allam 'to learn'
zawwaj 'to marry s.o. to s.o. else'	tazawwaj 'to get married'
Gadda 'to give lunch to s.o.'	taGadda 'to have lunch'
kallam 'to talk to s.o.'	takallam 'to speak'
malla 'to fill up s.th.'	tamalla 'to be full, filled up'
sallaf 'to lend money'	tasallaf 'to borrow money'

Some Class V verbs are passive in meaning:

<u>Class II</u>	<u>Class V</u>
zarab 'to ruin s.th.'	taxarrab 'to be ruined, spoiled'
baddal 'to change'	tabaddal 'to be changed'
Gallag 'to close'	taGallag 'to be closed'
naṣṣaf 'to clean'	tanaṣṣaf 'to be cleaned'
Haddad 'to define, limit'	taHaddad 'to be defined, limited'

Note that the last five examples of Class II verbs are transitive and the corresponding Class V verbs are intransitive. A few Class V verbs are transitive:

tazawwaj bint jamiila. 'He married a beautiful girl.'  
tasallaf 'alf riyaal. 'He borrowed a thousand riyals.'

Most of the imperfect tense forms of these verbs denote a passive-potential meaning:

'al-wagt yitbaddal. 'The time is changeable, i.e., it is subject to change.'

haaga ma yitGallag. 'This cannot be shut, closed.'

baTn ma yitmalla 'a bottomless belly'

1.1 The imperfect stem vowel of Class V verbs is -a-.

Examples:

yitkallam, 'atkallam, titkallam, yitkallamayn, etc.

### 1.2 The Imperative

The imperative form of Class V verbs is the same as the imperfect stem of those verbs. Examples:

-takallam-	takallam!	'Speak (m.s.)!'
-ta9allam-	ta9allam!	'Learn (m.s.)!'
-tazawwa <sup>1</sup> -	tazawwaj!	'Get married (m.s.)!'
-taGadda-	taGadda!	'Eat lunch (m.s.)!'
-ta9ajja-	ta9ajja!	'Eat dinner (m.s.)!'

It should be pointed out that the -a- of the prefix ta- is either the perfect tense or the imperative is elided.

## VI. DRILLS

### Drill 1 Multiple Substitution

'arsal 'umma 'ila 'ahl al-bint 'He sent his mother to the girl's folks.'

1. I -- my brother -- grocer and butcher
2. I -- my father -- dealer and importer
3. she -- her brother -- cadi and minister
4. we -- engineer -- industrial school

5. we -- driver -- Ministry of Public Works
6. he -- letter and parcel -- his family
7. I -- package and box -- my children
8. they -- two persons -- Passports Office
9. they -- jewelry and clothes -- the bride
10. they -- cars -- their sister's wedding ceremony

Drill 2 Variable Substitution

'al-bint tiji tajlis ma9aahin.  
'The girl comes to sit with them (f.s.).'

- |             |              |                |
|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. father   | 6. consulted | 11. perfect    |
| 2. mother   | 7. imperfect | 12. my father  |
| 3. guests   | 8. future    | 13. bridegroom |
| 4. perfect  | 9. talk      | 14. negative   |
| 5. 3 people | 10. agree    | 15. imperfect  |

Drill 3 Substitution -- Translation

Hassat 'inhum 9a-yuxTubuuha.  
'She felt that they were going to ask her hand in marriage.'

1. that I was going to ask her hand in marriage
2. that some guests were going to come to their home
3. that they were going to take her with them
4. that she was going to encounter problems
5. that she was not feeling well
6. that I was going to consult with her father
7. that they were going to come to an agreement
8. that my parents were going to ask her father for her hand in marriage
9. that they were going to agree on the dower and prepare everything
10. That they were going to quarrel and not come to an agreement

Drill 4 Translation

'al-bint 9uyuunaha Haaliya. 'The girl's eyes are beautiful.'

1. The bridegroom has good manners.
2. I want to ask her father for her hand in marriage.
3. We chewed qat, consulted the girl's father, and came to an agreement.
4. He furnished the apartment, bought the bracelets, and took them to the bride's home.
5. We have been waiting for a long time for the bride and the bridegroom.
6. We came to an agreement, with God's blessing, and read the faatiHa.
7. We went to the girl's father, met with him, and consulted him.
8. If we are lucky, her father will respond to our request.
9. He sold his old car and bought a new one.
10. She pretended to be ill and did not come to sit with them.

Drill 5 Substitution

Saar gisma w-naSiib w-xaTabna l-bint.

'We were lucky and asked the girl's hand in marriage.'

1. We agreed on the dowry, the jewelry and gold, the clothes, and set a date for the engagement.
2. He took his bride and went on a honeymoon.
3. They walked with each other, brought forth the cadi, and contracted the marriage.
4. We came to an agreement, wrote the marriage contract, and had a big banquet.
5. I resigned and got married after I had made a lot of money.

Drill 6 Repetition

1. *sallu l-Hareewa w-'axaðuuha.*  
'They carried the bride and took her.'
2. *sallayna l-Hareewa w-'axaðnaaha.* 'we'
3. *sallayn l-Hareewa w-'axaðaynaha.* 'they (f.)'
4. *sallayt l-Hareewa w-'axaðtaha.* 'I'
5. *sallayti l-Hareewa w-'axaðtiiha.* 'you (f.s.)'
6. *sallaytu l-Hareewa w-'axaðtuuha.* 'you (m.p.)'
7. *sallaytayn l-Hareewa w-'axaðtaynaha.* 'you (f.p.)'
8. *sallat l-Hareewa w-'axaðathा.* 'she'
9. *sall l-Hareewa w-'axaðha.* 'he'
10. *sallu l-Hareewa w-'axaðuuha.* 'they (m.)'

Drill 7 Variable Substitution

*sallu i-9aruusa w-'axaðuuha.*  
'They (m.) carried the bride and took her.'

- |            |                   |                    |
|------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. she     | 6. the boxes      | 11. he             |
| 2. 'anti   | 7. we             | 12. 'antu          |
| 3. 'antayn | 8. the porters    | 13. hum            |
| 4. hum     | 9. the suitcases  | 14. 'iHna          |
| 5. I       | 10. the policeman | 15. the bridegroom |

Drill 8 Double Substitution

gaal 'ittafagna 9ala barakat illaah. (huw-'iHna)  
'He said, "We came to an agreement, with God's blessing."

- |                  |                   |                        |
|------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 1. 'ana -- hum   | 5. hum -- 'antu   | 9. 'iHna -- hum        |
| 2. 'ana -- 'antu | 6. hum -- hin     | 10. 'antu -- hum       |
| 3. hiy -- hin    | 7. hin -- 'antayn | 11. 'antayn -- 'antayn |
| 4. hiy -- 'iHna  | 8. hin -- 'iHna   | 12. 'antayn -- hin     |

Drill 9 Repetition

samma	sammat	sammayt	sammayti	sammayt
sammu	sammayn	sammaytu	sammaytayn	sammayna

Drill 10 Variable Substitution

sammaynaa 'ibraahim. 'We named him Ibrahim.'

- |               |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. they (m.)  | 6. she        | 11. future    |
| 2. they (f.)  | 7. I          | 12. they (m.) |
| 3. you (m.p.) | 8. you (m.s.) | 13. we        |
| 4. you (f.p.) | 9. you (f.s.) | 14. she       |
| 5. he         | 10. we        | 15. I         |

Drill 11 Translation

1. He is not really ill. He just pretends to be ill. If he is really ill, why doesn't he go to the doctor?
2. We consulted with one another and the bride's father agreed; the bridegroom's father had an objection, but we finally came to an agreement.
3. They telephoned each other and agreed to go to the gold market and buy necklaces, earrings and rings. The fiancee said that she wanted to go with them.
4. We set the date of the engagement. I sent a letter to my friend so that he might come and celebrate the wedding with us. He has not answered yet.
5. She did not come to sit with them because she felt that they were going to ask her father for her hand in marriage. She pretended to be sick.
6. Now everything has changed. There are more people, more jobs, more buildings and more cars. Prices are high.

7. The one who sells perfume and spices is a perfumer and the one who sells tomatoes, potatoes, cucumber, etc. is a grocer. There is no difference between Hallaag and muzayyin. Most people use the former (i.e., the first word).
8. Her family is well-known in Sanaa; she is educated and well-behaved. You cannot find a better girl.
9. We are going to have a banquet next Friday. We are going to invite our relatives and friends.
10. She felt that they were going to ask her hand in marriage. She ignored them because she wanted to marry her cousin.

Drill 12 Learn the following expressions and sample sentences:

1. tamayraṣ.
2. /saxS walla /saxSayn
3. Saar gisma w-naSiib.
4. 9ala barakat illaah
5. 'amlaku w-gara'u l-faatiHa.
6. ma'dubat al-Gadaa' nsammihā /-sikma.
7. jahhaz kull see'.
8. 'al-girs al-'abyaṣ yinfaṣ li-l-yawm al-'aswad.  
"The white (silver) qirsh is useful on a black day."  
Save up your money for a rainy day.

Drill 13 Composition

Tell what the following people do:

'al-9ammaar:

'al-9aTTaar:

'al-farraan:

'al-muzayyin:

'al-mixayyit:

'al-Hallaag:

'as-sawwaag:

'aT-Tabbaa9:

UNIT 47

I. TEXT

mugaabala

- Hasan: maa 'ism al-'ax?
- 9ali: 9ali bin mHamad.
- Hasan: 'ayn ta9mal?
- 9ali: b-aṣṭaḡil haana fi l-mathaf al-waṭani.
- Hasan: kayf al-9amal?
- 9ali: wālla l-9amal kwāyyis, muṣtaaz. b-adaawim ba9d al-9aṣr. bih naas bi-daawimu S-Subḥ w-bih naas bi-daawimu bā9d aṣ-ṣuhr. b-adrus layli. b-aḥawil 'atimm diraasati.
- Hasan: fi 'ayya Saff ant ḥalḥiin?
- 9ali: tammayt al-madrasa l-īqdaaḍiyya w-ḥalḥiin fi S-Saff aθ-θaani θ-θaanawi. gaddamt 'imtihaan fi 'aaxir as-sana w-najaḥt al-Hamdu lillaah.
- Hasan: mabruuk 9ala n-najaaḥ!
- 9ali: 'aLLa yibaarik fiik. 'alf sukr.
- Hasan: kayf al-9amal haana ḥalḥiin?
- 9ali: muṛtaaḥ fi 9amali. b-adaawim min as-saa9a θaalaθ 'ila s-saa9a sitt.
- Hasan: w-l-madrasa?
- 9ali: b-adrus fi l-layl min saa9at sab9.
- Hasan: w-d-diraasa fi l-layl maaf Sa9ba?
- 9ali: maaṣi. sahla.
- Hasan: maa 9amalak haana fi l-mathaf?
- 9ali: 9amali fi qaṭ9 at-taṣṣaakir.
- Hasan: kam giimat at-taṣṣkara?
- 9ali: la-l-kibaar riyaal waaHid w-la-S-Sigaar nuṣf riyaal.
- Hasan: gablima ji't al-mathaf 'ayn kunt ta9mal?
- 9ali: maa kunt 'aṣṭaḡil. kunt 'adrus fi n-nahaar.
- Hasan: muwaffag ya 'ax 9ali.
- 9ali: 'aLLaah ywaffig al-jamii9.

## II. TRANSLATION

## Interview

Hasan: What's your name, brother?

Ali: Ali Bin Muhammad.

Hasan: Where do you work?

Ali: I work here, at the National Museum.

Hasan: How is the work?

Ali: Honestly, the work is good; it's excellent. I go to work in the late afternoon. There are people who work in the morning and there are people who work in the afternoon. I study at night. I am trying to complete my studies.

Hasan: What class are you in now?

Ali: I completed preparatory school and now I am in the second secondary class. I sat for an examination at the end of the year and passed, praise be to God.

Hasan: Congratulations on your success!

Ali: God bless you. A thousand thanks.

Hasan: How is the work here now?

Ali: I am comfortable in my work. I work from three to six.

Hasan: And school?

Ali: I study at night; I go at seven o'clock.

Hasan: Isn't studying at night difficult?

Ali: No. It's easy.

Hasan: What is your work here at the Museum?

Ali: My job is selling tickets.

Hasan: How much does a ticket cost?

Ali: One riyal for adults and half a riyal for children.

Hasan: Where were you working before you came to the museum?

Ali: I wasn't working. I was going to (day) school.

Hasan: Good luck, brother Ali!

Ali: Good luck to all of us.

## III. VOCABULARY

matHaf	(mataaHif) museum
waTan	('awTaan) homeland, home country
waTani	(-yyiin) national. <u>'al-matHaf al-waTani</u> the national museum
kwayyis	(-iin) good; nice. syn. <u>naahi</u>
daawam	(ydaawim) to go to work, report for duty
layli	adj. night, evening. syn. <u>masaa'i</u> . <u>madrasa layliyya</u> , <u>madrasa masaa'iyya</u> night school
diraasa	(-aat) study, studies; v.n. studying
'i9daadi	adj. preparatory. <u>madrasa 'i9daadiyya</u> preparatory (junior high) school
'imtiHaan	(-aat) examination; test. <u>gaddam 'imtiHaan</u> . He sits for an examination.
'aaxir	(with foll. n.) end of, last part of. <u>fi 'aaxir as-sana</u> at the end of the year
najaH	(yinjaH) to succeed; to pass an examination
mabruuk!	Congratulations! <u>mabruuk 9ala n-najaah!</u> Congratulations on your success!
najaah	v.n. success; success in, passing an examination
sukr	v.n. thanks, thanking. <u>'alf sukr</u> many thanks
gaTa9	(yagTa9) to cut, cut off s.th.
gaT9	v.n. cutting off s.th. <u>gaT9 ta6aakir</u> buying or selling tickets
giima	v.n. value, price; worth, cost
nuSf	('anSaaf) half. var. <u>nuss</u>
kabiir	(kibaar) adult; old; big
nahaar	daylight, day. <u>fi-n-nahaar</u> during the day
muwaffag	(-iin) successful, prospering. <u>muwaffag!</u> Good luck! I wish you success.
waffag	(ywaffig) to make s.o. successful, prosperous (of God)

## IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY

rasab	(yursub) to fail, not to pass an examination <u>rasab fi 1-'imtiHaan</u> . He failed in the examination.
taragga	(yitragga) to be promoted (to a higher position)
tarjam	(yitarjim) to translate
mltarjim	(-iin) translator
hadiyya	(hadaaya) gift; present
Habb	(yHibb) to kiss; to love
laabaj	(ylaabij) to quarrel with s.o.
9isaa'	evening (m.). <u>Salaat al-9isaa'</u> the evening prayer
sams	sun (f.)
najma	(nujuum) star
masaa'i	adj. nightly. syn. <u>layli</u>
qayyig	(-iin) narrow. elat. <u>'aqyag</u>
waasi9	(-iin) wide. elat. <u>'awsaq</u>
kariim	(kuramaa', -iin) generous, bountiful
qaki	('askiyaa') intelligent; clever. elat. <u>'aska</u>
Gabi	('aGbiyaa') stupid, foolish. elat. <u>'aGba</u>
mihna	(mihan) vocation; job
mihani	vocational; industrial. <u>markaz at-tadriib al-mihani</u> the vocational training center
Hisaab	arithmetic; bill. p. <u>-aat</u> account
riyaaqiyyaat	mathematics
dawaam	v.n. work schedule, reporting for duty. <u>'ad-dawaam min as-saa9a tisi9 'ila s-saa9a xams</u> . The work schedule is from nine to five.

## V. GRAMMAR

1. Class VI Verbs

Most Class VI verbs are formed from Class III verbs by prefixing ta-:

Class III

saawar 'to consult s.o.'      tasaawar 'to consult (deliberate) with s.o.'

gaabal 'to meet s.o.'      tagaabali 'to meet with s.o.; to have an interview with s.o.'

Haaka 'to talk to s.o.'      taHaaku 'they (m.) talked with each other'

A few Class VI verbs are formed from adjectives:

mariiq 'sick'	tamayraq 'to pretend to be sick'
jaahil 'ignorant'	tajaahal 'to ignore s.o., s.th.'

Class VI verbs denote the following meanings:

1. reciprocity:

tasaawaru	'they (m.) consulted with each other'
tagaabalu	'they (m.) met each other'
tajaawabayn	'they (f.) responded with each other'
taHaakayn	'they (f.) talked to each other'

2. Pretense

tajaahal	'to ignore s.o. or s.th.; to pretend to be ignorant of s.th.'
tamayraq	'to pretend to be ill'
taqaahar	'to feign, pretend'

This meaning usually obtains with verbs derived from adjectives.

Almost all Class VI verbs are derived from transitive Class III verbs as in the above examples and they have plural subjects except in

Class VI

a few cases as cited above: tamayraq and tajaahal. The subjects of all the Class VI verbs cited above are animate. In a few cases there may be inanimate subjects, as will be shown later on.

### 1.1 The Imperfect

The imperfect stem vowel of sound and defective verbs of Class VI is -a-. Examples:

<u>Perfect</u>		<u>Imperfect</u>
tagaabäl	'to meet with each other'	yitgaabal
taHaaka	'to talk with each other'	yitHaaka
tamayraq	'to pretend to be ill'	yitmäyraq

### 1.2 The Imperative

The imperative forms of sound and defective verbs of Class VI verbs are the same as the imperfect stems of those verbs. Examples:

- |           |                  |
|-----------|------------------|
| tagaabäl! | 'meet with s.o.' |
| taHaaka!  | 'talk with s.o.' |

## VI. DRILLS

### Drill 1 Variable Substitution

'al-9amal kwayyis. b-adaawim ba9d al-9aSr.

'The work is good. I work in the late afternoon.'

- |              |                   |               |
|--------------|-------------------|---------------|
| 1. easy      | 6. difficult      | 11. every day |
| 2. afternoon | 7. hum            | 12. a lot     |
| 3. night     | 8. late afternoon | 13. huw       |
| 4. 'ihna     | 9. good           | 14. hin       |
| 5. morning   | 10. hiy           | 15. excellent |

Drill 2 Variable Substitution

Salla Salaat al-9aSr w-gara' gur'aan.  
 'He prayed the afternoon prayer and read Quran.'

- |            |              |              |
|------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. hiy     | 6. tagiyya   | 11. evening  |
| 2. noon    | 7. 'ana      | 12. question |
| 3. 'iHna   | 8. afternoon | 13. 'ant     |
| 4. evening | 9. morning   | 14. 'anti    |
| 5. faaTima | 10. 'iHna    | 15. 'antu    |

Drill 3 Question--Answer

T: 'ayn darast?    'Where did you study?'  
 s: darast fi l-madrasa l-layliyya.    'I studied at night school.'

- |                   |                   |                        |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 1. industrial     | 6. agricultural   | 11. training center    |
| 2. morning (adj.) | 7. day (adj.)     | 12. vocational school  |
| 3. secondary      | 8. evening (adj.) | 13. Teach. Tr. College |
| 4. elementary     | 9. college        | 14. junior high school |
| 5. preparatory    | 10. Sanaa Univ.   | 15. secondary          |

Drill 4 Repetition

- |                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 'aLLaaah ywaffigak!  | 'Good luck (m.s.)!'  |
| 'aLLaaah ywaffigku!  | 'aLLaaah ywaffigha!  |
| 'aLLaaah ywaffigis!  | 'aLLaaah ywaffighum! |
| 'aLLaaah ywaffigkin! | 'aLLaaah ywaffighin! |
| 'aLLaaah ywaffiga!   | 'aLLaaah ywaffigna!  |

Drill 5 Double Substitution

T: huw -'ana

S: najaH fi l-'imtiHaan w-gult-ala mabruuk 9ala n-najaaH.

'He passed the examination and I said to him, "Congratulations on your success."'

- |                 |                    |                  |
|-----------------|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. huw -- 'iHna | 6. 'anti -- 'iHna  | 11. 'iHna -- hum |
| 2. huw -- 'anti | 7. hiy -- 'anti    | 12. hin -- 'iHna |
| 3. hum -- 'iHna | 8. 'ana -- hum     | 13. 'ana -- hiy  |
| 4. 'ant -- 'ana | 9. 'antu -- hum    | 14. hum -- hum   |
| 5. 'anti -- hum | 10. 'antayn -- hin | 15. 'antu -- hiy |

Drill 6 Repetition

rasab fi l-'imtiHaan; ma najaHs.

'He failed in the examination; he did not pass.'

1. rasabt fi t-taariix; ma najaHts.
2. rasabu fi l-handasa; ma najaHuus.
3. rasabu fi t-tarbiya; ma najaHuus.
4. rasabat fi r-riyaasiiyyaat; ma najaHats.
5. rasabat fi l-ingilizi; ma najaHats.
6. rasabtu fi l-9arabi; ma najaHtuus.
7. rasabayn fi l-'imtiHaan; ma najaHayns.
8. rasabtayn fi r-riyaasiiyyaat; ma najaHtayns.
9. rasabna fi l-Hisaab; ma najaHnaas.
10. rasabti fi l-handasa;l ma najaHtiis.

Drill 7 Triple Substitution

T: 'ana -- year -- passed

S: gaddamt 'imtiHaan fi 'aaxir as-sana w-najaHt.

'I sat for an exam at the end of the year and passed.'

- |                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. huw -- year -- passed         | 7. 'antu -- semester (season) -- passed |
| 2. hiy -- month -- passed        | 8. 'antayn -- semester -- failed        |
| 3. hum -- month -- failed        | 9. 'iHna -- winter - travelled          |
| 4. hin -- year -- did not pass   | 10. 'ana -- spring -- came              |
| 5. 'ant -- week -- did not pass  | 11. huw -- fall -- got married          |
| 6. 'anti -- week -- did not fail | 12. hiy -- summer -- passed             |

Drill 8 Variable Substitution

kunt 'astaGil. 'I was working.'

- |                    |               |                      |
|--------------------|---------------|----------------------|
| 1. studying        | 6. breathing  | 11. 'iHna            |
| 2. selling tickets | 7. helping me | 12. having a haircut |
| 3. huw             | 8. hum        | 13. deliberating     |
| 4. translating     | 9. hin        | 14. quarreling       |
| 5. hiy             | 10. cooking   | 15. 'antu            |

Drill 9 Give the opposite of each of the following words.

+

sahl	layli	najaH	kibaar	nahaar
waasi9	Gabi	'imsaak	stara	bayyaa9
duxuul	jalas	fataH	wasx	tawassax
ga9ad	rasab	SiGaar	Tawiil	6aki

Drill 10 Give another word that was the same or a similar meaning of each of the following:

layl	layli	giima	laabaj	mihna
bih	Tabiib	farraan	Haaka	Hallaag

Hareew	garuusa	Hurma	jalaS	Sudaa9
tabaddal	tagaatal	9illaaj	'alam	taHaaka

Drill 11 Learn the following:

1. 'ad-dawaam as-saa9a xams. 'Work begins at five.'
2. b-adaawim saa9at xams. 'I go to work at five.'
3. gaddam 'imtiHaan. 'He sat for an examination.'
4. najaH fi l-'imtiHaan. 'He passed the examination.'
5. rasab fi l-'imtiHaan. 'He failed in the examination.'
6. fi 'aaxir as-saari9 'at the end of the street'
7. najaHt al-Hamdu lillaah. 'I passed, thanks to God.'
8. mabruuk 9ala n-najaah! 'Congratulations on your success.'
9. muwaffag! 'Good luck (said to a male)!'
10. mabruuk! 'Congratulations!' (invariable)

Drill 12 Translation

1. The working hours are nine in the morning to twelve noon and four in the afternoon to eight after the evening prayer.
2. I report for duty at four in the late afternoon and finish work at nine in the evening.
3. Congratulations on the increment you got. You will be promoted to manager. We must celebrate.
4. She works as a translator and I work as a typist..
5. When he comes home, he kisses his children and plays with them before dinner.
6. The earth goes round ("taduur") the sun. You can see the stars tonight. I can see some stars during the day.
7. He is intelligent, but he is stupid.
8. The teacher was very generous; I passed the mathematics examination.
9. He did not pass arithmetic in the junior high school; he left school and enrolled in the vocational training center.

10. I resigned because I was not promoted. I am now working as a translator in the Foreign Ministry.

## UNIT 48

### I. TEXT

#### Haadi'e sayyaara

Hawaadi'e as-sayyaaraat kaa'iira. fiimarra wuga9 Haadi'e fi makaan ba9iid. kaanat aT-Tariig faa'gya w-ma fiihaas sayyaarat. 'as-sawwaag allaasi Sadam ar-rajaal salla w-'axaδa 'ila l-mustasfa. qamiira ma samaHla yfallit al-muSaab fi T-Tariig. fi l-mustasfa 9irfu 'ism al-maSuum min biTaagata. 'ittaSalu b-'ahla w-'ahla 'asra9u 'ila l-mustasfa. 'as-sawwaag kaanat əiyaaba malyaana b-d-damm. 'axaδ nafsa w-ma9aa waaHid min Haras al-mustasfa w-saar w-sallam nafsa 'ila 'idaarat al-muruur. 'ahl al-muSaab wuStu 'ila l-mustasfa saa9at-ma xaraj min Gurfat al-9amaliyyaat walaakin al-maSuum kaan gad maat gablima xaraj min Gurfat al-9amaliyyaat. li-l-'asaf! 'innaa lillaah wa 'innaa 'ilayhi raaji9uun! 'ahl al-mayyit 'absaru maHgar at-taHgiig allaasi jara ma9 as-sawwaag fi l-mustasfa w-Tul9u naas kuramaa' w-suraafa'. jaabu s-sawwaag 'ila maktab mudiir al-muruur w-gaamu 'ahl al-mayyit ysallimu 9alayh w-yHabbibuu. ya salaam!9ajiib! haaδa Hil'm walla 9ilm! wallaah ad-dinya la tazaal b-xayr, walaakin an-naas ma kulluhum 'asraaf. ba9g as-sawwaagiin 9indima yiwga9 Haadi'e miel haada yutruk al-muSaab w-yruuH. 'allaah y9iin 'ahl al-mayyit w-y9iin al-jami9! la Hawla wala quwwata 'illa billaah!

### II. TRANSLATION

#### A Car Accident

Car accidents are frequent. Once an accident occurred in a remote place. The road was empty and there were no cars on it. The driver who hit the man carried him and took him to the hospital. His conscience did not permit him to abandon the injured man on the road. At the hospital they learned the victim's name from his card. They contacted his folks and his folks hastened to the hospital. The driver's clothes were stained with blood. He, with one of the hospital guards, went and surrendered to the traffic bureau. The victim's family

arrived at the hospital at the time when he came out of the operating room, but he had already died before he came out. What a pity! We belong to God and we are returning to him! The victim's people read the report of the investigation which was conducted with the driver in the hospital; they were decent and respectable people. The driver was brought to the highway patrol director's office and the dead man's family began to shake hands with him and kiss him. What a good man he was! Wonderful! Is it a dream or reality! There are still good people in this world; but not all people are decent. When an accident similar to this one takes place, some drivers leave the victim and run. God help the dead man's folks and everybody else! There is no power and there is no strength except in God!

### III. VOCABULARY

Haadiə	(Hawaadie) accident; event. <u>Haadiə sayyaara</u> car accident
faaġi	(-yiin) empty, vacant; not busy. f. <u>faaġiya</u>
Sadam	(yuSdum) to hit in a car accident
qamiir	(qamaa'ir) conscience
samaH l-	(yasmaH) to allow, permit s.o. to do s.th.
fallat	(yfallit) to leave, abandon; to resign
muSaab	(-iin) p.p. injured
maSduum	(-iin) p.p. having been hit in a car accident
biTaaqa	(-aat, baTaa'ig) identity card
'asra9 (i?la)	(yisri9) to hasten (to); to speed up
malyaan (b-)	(-iin) full (of); stained, blotted, e.g., with blood
nafs	('anfus) -self (with suff. pron.). <u>'axað nafsa_ 'ila...</u> He took himself to...
'idaara	(-aat) office, bureau
muruur	v.n. traffic flow. <u>'idaarat al-muruur</u> traffic bureau. <u>surTat al-muruur</u> highway patrol, traffic police
saaġat-ma	conj. upon, at the time when

9amaliyya	(-aat) operation (in a hospital). <u>Gurfat al-9amaliyyaat</u> operating room
maat	(yamuut) to die, pass away
'asaf	v.n. regret, <u>li-l-'asaf</u> , <u>ma9 al-'asaf</u> unfortunately, what a pity!
'innaa	we. var. <u>'innana</u>
raajiq	(-iin) returning, going back. <u>'innaa lillaah wa 'innaa</u> <u>'ilayhi raajiqun</u> . Lit., "we belong to God we are returning to him" i.e., there is no recourse.
mayyit	('amwaat) deceased, dead person
maHgar	(maHaagir) official report, record of factual findings
taHgiig	v.n. investigation
jara	(yajri) to take place, happen; to run
Tuluq	(yitlaq) to emerge, prove to be
kariim	(-iin, kuramaa') noble, decent
sariif	(-iin, surafaa') respectable, honest
gaam	(yguum) (with following imperf.) to start, begin to do s.th. <u>gaam yudrus</u> . He started to study.
Habbab	(yHabbib) to kiss vehemently
ya salaam!	(exclamation of joy, esp. after something good has happened) What a...!
9ajiib	(-iin) wonderful, marvelous. <u>9ajiib!</u> How wonderful!
Hilm	('ahlaam) dream, vision
9ilm	v.n. knowledge; information; p. <u>9uluum</u> science. <u>Hilm</u> <u>walla 9ilm!</u> Is it a dream or reality!
'ad-dinya	the world, this world (as opp. to the world hereafter)
la yazaal...	It is still... <u>laa yazaal Taalib</u> . He is still a student. <u>'ad-dinya la tazaal b-xayr</u> . There are still good things, people in this world.
'asraaf	var. <u>surafaa'</u> p. of <u>sariif</u>
Hawl	v.n. might, power. syn. <u>guwwa</u>
quwwa	v.n. strength; force. var. <u>guwwa</u> . <u>la Hawla wala</u> <u>quwwata 'illa billaah!</u> There is no power and there is no strength except in God!

## IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY

latabaj	(yiltabij) to hit oneself
jtama9	(yijtami9) to have a meeting
xtalaf	(yixtalif) to be different
ltaff	(yiltaff) to turn around; to surround
Htaaj	(yiHtaaj) to need, be in need of s.th.
rtaaH	(yirtaaH) to be comfortable; to rest
Harag	(yaHrig) to burn s.th.
Htarag	(yiHtarig) to be burned
ntasa	(yintasa) to be forgotten
'ijtimaa9	(-aat) meeting
stama9 (ila)	(yistami9) to listen (to s.th.)

## V. GRAMMAR

1. Class VII Verbs

Class VII verbs are rare in SA. Among the most frequently used Class VII verbs are 'inwalad 'to be born' and 'inkasar 'to be broken'; they are formed from their corresponding transitive Class I verbs by prefixing 'in-; 'i- of the prefix 'in- is optional.

Class I

walad	'to give birth to s.o.'
kasar	'to break s.th.'

Class VII

nwalad	'to be born'
nkasar	'to be broken'

Class VII verbs denote the passive of Class I verbs. The object of a Class I verb becomes the subject of the corresponding Class VII verb: kasar az-zujaaj. 'He broke the glass.': 'az-zujaaj inkasar. 'The glass was broken.' Another grammatical meaning of a Class VII verb is that its imperfect denotes a passive-potential sense:

haaga z-zujaaj ma yinkasir. 'This class cannot be broken, i.e., it is unbreakable.'

## 2. Class VIII Verbs

Most Class VIII verbs are formed from Class I verbs in infixing -t- after the first radical, i.e., between the first and the second radicals. Examples:

/staGal	'to work'	Htafal	'to celebrate'
STabaH	'to have breakfast'	Itabaj	'to hit oneself'
jtama9	'to have a meeting'	xtalaf	'to be different'
Htarag	'to be burned'	ntasa	'to be forgotten'
ltaff	'to turn around'	Htaaj	'to need'
/staka	'to complain'	rtaah	'to be comfortable'

As a class Class VIII verbs have a reflexive or middle meaning; they are reflexive of Class I verbs, i.e., they have the meaning of "doing s.th. to or for oneself":

<u>Class I</u>	<u>Class VIII</u>
simi9 'to hear'	stama9 'to listen'
jama9 'to collect'	jtama9 'to have a meeting'

In a few cases Class I and Class VIII verbs have similar meanings:

saka 'to complain'	staka 'to complain'
sara 'to buy'	stara 'to buy'

It should be pointed out that Class I saka and sara are rarely used.

A few Class VIII verbs have a passive meaning:

nisi	'to forget'	ntasa	'to be forgotten'
Harag	'to burn s.th.'	Htarag	'to be burned'

The imperfect stem vowel of Class VIII verbs is -i-; defective verbs have either -i- or -a- as stem vowels; and the imperfect stems of hollow and doubled verbs are identical to their corresponding perfect stems. Examples:

<u>Perfect</u>		<u>Imperfect</u>
staGal	'to work'	yistaGiL
jtama9	'to have a meeting'	yijtami9
STabaH	'to have breakfast'	yISTabiH
stara	'to buy'	yistari
staka	'to complain'	yistaki
Htaaj	'to need'	yHTaaaj
rtaah	'to rest'	yirtaaH
ltaff	'to turn around'	yiltaff

### 2.1 The Imperative

The imperative forms of Class VIII verbs are the same as their imperfect stems; the prefix -i- is optional.

<u>Imperfect</u>		<u>Imperative</u>
yistaGiL	'he works'	('i)staGiL!
yistari	'he buys'	('i)stari!
yirtaaH	'he rests'	('i)rtaah!
yiftarr	'he turns around'	('i)ftarr!

## VI. DRILLS

Drill 1 Substitution--Translation

Hawaadiθ as-sayyaaraat.... 'Car accidents....'

1. are numerous
2. are more than at any other place
3. are not because of the cars themselves
4. are because of their owners
5. are something strange
6. are because of those who drive them
7. are because of those who do not know how to drive
8. are because of those who do not think of their families
9. are a big problem in this country
10. are everywhere but here they are more numerous

Drill 2 Substitution

wuga9 Haadiθ fi makaan baqid. 'An accident occurred in a distant place.'

- |                                |                                      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. in a nearby street          | 9. and four people were hit          |
| 2. far away from here          | 10. and they took the driver to the  |
| 3. in a big street             | police                               |
| 4. and the injured person died | 11. and the driver abandoned the car |
| 5. and the driver died         | 12. in an empty street               |
| 6. at the time when you came   | 13. and I contacted the highway      |
| 7. near the traffic bureau     | patrol                               |
| 8. in the marketplace          | 14. near the National Museum         |

Drill 3 Completion

◊amiira ma samahla yfallit al-muSaab.

'His conscience did not permit him to abandon the injured person.

1. to speed up and leave the place of the accident
2. not to carry the injured person to the hospital
3. not to help his folks who are poor and needy
4. to abandon the injured man in the empty street
5. to report for duty at ten o'clock
6. to pretend to be ill and not go to work
7. not to work and stay at home the whole day
8. to use the company car and not (to use) his own car
9. to get married and abandon his family
10. not to carry the victim to the hospital and not to give himself up to the traffic bureau

Drill 4 Variable Substitution

'ahla 'asra9u 'ila l-mustasfa. 'His folks hastened to the hospital.'

- |                       |             |                |
|-----------------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1. I                  | 5. class    | 9. I           |
| 2. her folks          | 6. prayer   | 10. banquet    |
| 3. we                 | 7. she      | 11. you (m.p.) |
| 4. the operating room | 8. pharmacy | 12. they (f.)  |

Drill 5 Conjugation

- |                |                      |
|----------------|----------------------|
| 1. huw jara    | 6. 'antu jaraytu     |
| 2. hum jaru    | 7. 'anti jarayti     |
| 3. hiy jarat   | 8. 'antayn jaraytayn |
| 4. hin jarayn  | 9. 'ana jarayt       |
| 5. 'ant jarayt | 10. 'iHna jarayna    |

Drill 6 Double Substitution

'aθ-θiyaab kaanat malyaana b-d-damm.

'The clothes were stained with blood.'

- |                              |                          |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. car -- travellers         | 7. marketplace -- grapes |
| 2. market -- people          | 8. plate -- food         |
| 3. operating room -- doctors | 9. airport -- travellers |
| 4. streets -- national guard | 10. bottle -- water      |
| 5. museum -- people          | 11. towel -- blood       |
| 6. road -- cars              | 12. cup -- coffee        |

Drill 7 Translation

(using -nafs '-self'). Example:

sallam nafsa 'ila 'idaarat al-muruur.

'He gave himself up (surrendered) to the traffic bureau.'

1. He surrendered to the highway patrol right away.
2. He burned himself in the garage.
3. I made myself sick because I was working at night.
4. He benefited himself and his folks from his business.
5. I washed myself and my clothes with soap in the bathroom.
6. They took themselves and went to the investigation office.
7. She asked herself many questions after they had left.
8. They gave themselves increments and forgot the workmen.
9. She killed herself in a car accident.
10. He invited himself to the wedding and did not bring a gift.

Drill 8 Translation

(using kaan gad... 'He had already...') Example:

kaan gad maat gablima xaraj min Gurfat al-9amaliyyaat.

'He had already died before he came out of the operating room.'

1. He had already met with them before I arrived.
2. We had already eaten before we chewed qat.
3. We had already been promoted before the director resigned.
4. I had already translated the book before I went to see the director.
5. I had already bought the tickets before I went to the airport.
6. She had already cleaned the house before the guests arrived.
7. She had already died before they carried her and took her to the hospital.
8. They had already known the girl before they asked her father for her hand in marriage.

Drill 9 Variable Substitution

gaam yudrus. 'He began to study.'

- |              |              |                |
|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. hum       | 6. teach     | 11. complain   |
| 2. quarrel   | 7. hiy       | 12. huw        |
| 3. translate | 8. pray      | 13. speak      |
| 4. 'ana      | 9. 'iHna     | 14. drink beer |
| 5. work      | 10. chew qat | 15. walk       |

Drill 10 Variable Substitution

la 'azaal 'astaGil. 'I am still working.'

- |          |             |             |
|----------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. huw   | 5. cooking  | 9. teaching |
| 2. hum   | 6. 'ana     | 10. 'ant    |
| 3. 'iHna | 7. studying | 11. working |
| 4. hiy   | 8. hin      | 12. 'antu   |

Drill 12 Question -- Answer (based on TEXT)

1. 'ayn wuça9 Haadiø as-sayyaara?
2. kayf kaanat aT-Tariig?. faaşıya 'aw malyaana b-s-sayyaarat?

3. man *sall* al-muSaab w-'axaga 'ila l-mustasfa?
4. kayf 9irif al-mustasfa 'ism al-muSaab?
5. kayf kaanat eiyaab al-muSaab? naqiiifa?
6. 'ayy 9imil as-sawwaag? 'ayn saar?
7. man jaa' 'ila l-mustasfa?
8. 'al-muSaab maat gablima walla ba9dima xaraj min Gurfat al-9amaliyyaat?
9. 'ayn jara at-taHgiig ma9 as-sawwaag? fi l-mustasfa walla fi 'idaarat al-muruur?
10. lilma Tul9u 'ahl al-maSduum naas kuramaa' w-surafaa'?
11. lilma gaamu 'ahl al-mayyit ysallimu 9ala s-sawwaag w-yHabbibuu?
12. kayf naguul b-l-9arabi, "There are still good people in this world," wa, "There is no power and there is no strength except in God!"?

### Drill 13 Composition

Reproduce the TEXT with the help of the following key words:

ka9iira	Haadiθ	ba9iid	faaqiya	sayyaaraat
Sadam	<i>sall</i>	mustasfa	qamiir	b1Taaga
'asra9	mustasfa	damm	Haras	sallam nafsa
maat	maHgar	taHgiig	kuramaa'	surafaa'
sallam	Habbab	ya salaam!	b-xayr	ba9g as-sawwaagiin

UNIT 49

I. TEXT

'amθaal w-'agwaal

1. 'aaxir al-9ilaaj al-kayy.
2. 'aaxir al-layl ta'tiik ad-dawaahi.
3. 'aaxir al-mawaa9iid al-9iid.
4. 'ib9id min 'ahlak yHibbuuk w-jiiraanak yafgidaak.
5. 'ibliis ma yxarrib daymata.
6. 'ibn as-sana Tabiib nafsa.
7. 'itGadda bih gablima yit9assa bik.
8. 'iθnayn ma yimθiis bihim markab.
9. 'iθnayn biiθ xayr min saahid 9adl.
10. 'uHlub! gaal: "huw tays!"
11. 'adxalta min al-baab fa 'axrajak min aT-Taaga.
12. 'iθa jiit bilaad al-9uuraan 'i9wir 9aynak.
13. bayθat diik.
14. bi-yabni 9ala xays.
15. bagarat al-muzayyin ma txaafs min aT-Taasa.
16. 'iθa Halag 'ibn 9ammak ballayt.
17. 'iθa Saθhbak 9aSal la talHasa kulla.
18. 'iθa Jaddat ad-dawla ragadt.
19. 'iθa 9ugir aθ-θawr Haθarat as-sakaakiin.
20. jalasat jalasat w-'addat bint.
21. 'al-balaas Tiθiim.
23. 'arba9a sallu jamal w-l-jamal ma sallahum.
24. 'iSrif ma fi l-jayb ya'tiik ma fi l-Gayb.
25. 'ahda hadiyya w-nafsa fiiha.
26. 'al-'a9war fi bilaad al-9umyaan faakiha.
27. 'asti laHm min kabsi w-'asti kabsi yamθi.
28. 'aθ-θa9l θa9l lo yirkab 'umma miyat 9iib.
29. 'allaθi ma yajiis ma9 al-Hareewa ma yajiis ba9daha.
30. ba9dima sayyah xatanuu.

## II. TRANSLATION

Note: The literal translation is in parentheses.

### Proverbs and Sayings

1. (The last remedy is cauterization.)  
When everything else fails, use fire. There is no other remedy.
2. (At the end of the night you will be beset by calamities.)  
The intoxication has passed away and anxiety has come. The glory of an hour is gone in a second. No good thing lasts forever. In the late afternoon and at the beginning of the night people in Yemen socialize, chew qat and have a good time. At the end of the night all forms of merriment go away and people start to think of problems. This proverb urges people to be prepared for what the future holds. Equivalent to: Be prepared! Take precautions!
3. (The last, i.e., the worst, the most impractical appointment is the feast day.) Do not promise more than you can deliver.  
Equivalent to: Do not give false promises! If you promise something, make sure that you can keep your promise or put it into effect.
4. (If you keep your distance, your folks will love you and your neighbors will miss you.)  
Keep your distance! Familiarity breeds contempt. Better go around than fall into the ditch.
5. (Satan does not destroy his kitchen.)  
If Satan, the devil, does not do harm to himself and does not ruin his possessions, what about you (who is not Satan.)? Equivalent to: No one does harm to oneself.
6. (A one-year old is his own doctor.)  
No one knows you better than you yourself. Similar to the previous proverb and similar to: 'ibn 'arba'iin nahaar ma yi9wir 9ayna (A forty-day old will not blind himself in the eye.)
7. (Have him for lunch before he has you for dinner!)  
Be on the lookout! Forewarned is forearmed.

8. (A ship does not set sail with two captains.) (Two cannot steer a ship.)  
Too many cooks spoil the broth.
9. (Two white, i.e., silver riyals are better than a court witness.)  
biiq 'white (p.)' here refers to the color of the silver riyal, the Maria Theresa silver riyal. This proverb is said during times of bribery. Two silver riyals, i.e., money, will buy a judge and make him twist the testimony of a witness.
10. (Milk him! He said, "He is a bull.")  
This proverb is used to describe a person who is so dense that he cannot see an impossible thing, or who argues for an impossible thing. Equivalent to: Be reasonable! Do not ask for the impossible! You cannot squeeze blood out of a turnip.
11. (You let him enter through the door, but he kicked you out of the window.)  
Give him an inch and he will take a mile. There are people who will turn against you if you do favors for them. This proverb is equivalent to 'adxalta b-yaddak fa 'axrajak b-rijla or to literary 'ittaqi sarra man 'ahsanta 'ilayhi.
12. (If you are in the country of the one-eyed, blind yourself in the eye.)  
When in Rome, do as the Romans do.
13. (A rooster's egg!)  
A rooster does not lay eggs; but if it does, it will be a rare event, and will be once in a lifetime; it cannot be repeated. It is usually used for a very pleasant event or occurrence.
14. (He builds on canvas).  
Canvas cannot be a foundation for a building. Equivalent to: He builds castles in the air. He is building a house on sand.
15. (A barber's cow is not afraid of the drum.)  
In the olden times in Yemen, especially in the villages, a barber, in addition to cutting hair, performed circumcision and did other kinds of jobs such as beating the drums during the month of Ramadhan and at weddings. His cow was used to hearing the beating

- of drums; it was not afraid of the drums. This proverb is used to describe a person who does not heed threats because he is used to them. Do not think that you can threaten me.
16. (If your cousin shaves, you should moisten your beard.)  
You should be on the lookout and forestall events. Seize the opportunity. This proverb is similar in meaning and use to No. 7 above. When the wind is fair, hoist your sails.
17. (If your friend is honey, do not lick him up all at once.)  
Equivalent to: Don't use your credit all at once.
18. (If the government prepares for travel, i.e., if it wants to do something, e.g., paving a street, I will go to sleep.)  
This proverb is used to describe the slow pace at which the government executes domestic affairs. It is used to describe a person who wavers, hesitates, and takes too long to do anything.
19. (If a bull is maimed, knives will increase.)  
A bull or an ox is a symbol of power and strength. If it is wounded or killed, people would come with knives to cut it up (and inflict more wounds or take pieces of its meat.) When a great man falls or makes an error, people will show no compassion for him.  
Equivalent to: All lay hands on the willing horse.
20. (She waited and waited and gave birth to a girl.)  
She waited for a long time, hoping that she would give birth to a baby boy, but she gave birth to a baby girl; she disappointed her husband and other people. This proverb describes a person who is expected to fare well but disappoints people.
21. (The funeral procession is big, but the deceased is a mouse.)  
Much cry little wool. A lot of smoke and no fire.
22. (Anything that is free of charge is delicious.)  
Anything free is delicious and people are desirous of having more of it.
23. (Four people can carry a camel but a camel cannot carry them.)  
This proverb calls for cooperation. What you cannot do singly can be done with others. Numbers overpower the brave. One hand does not clap. Strength is in numbers. In union there is strength.

24. (Spend what is in your pocket and you will be compensated by the invisible, i.e., God.)  
 This proverb urges people to give alms to the poor. Equivalent to: Spend and God will send.
25. (He gave a gift, but he wanted to take it back.)  
 This proverb describes a person who is niggardly, or who gives grudgingly. Equivalent to: You cannot eat your cake and have it, too.
26. (The one-eyed in the country of the blind is fruit.)  
 The one-eyed in the country of the blind is king.
27. (I want meat from my ram and I want my ram to walk.)  
 This proverb is similar in meaning and usage to proverb No. 25. above.
28. (A fox is a fox even if a hundred wolves had had sexual intercourse with its mother.)  
 A leopard cannot change his spots. This proverb is used in a derogatory sense.
29. (What does not come with the bride will not come after her, i.e., after she is no longer a bride.)  
 This proverb urges people to seize the opportunity and do things before it is too late. Equivalent to: Make hay while the sun shines.
30. (After he became a very old man, they circumcised him.)  
 This proverb is equivalent to another Yemeni proverb, i.e., ba9dima sayyab, daxxaluu l-mi9laama. After he became very old, they sent him to school.' You cannot teach an old dog new tricks.

### III. VOCABULARY

kayy	v.n. cauterization
'ata	(ya'ti) intran. to come. syn. <u>jaa'</u> ; tran. to come to s.o.; to befall s.o.
daahiya	(dawaahi) calamity, misfortune
'ab9ad (min)	(yib9id) to go away, move away from

fagad	(yafgiā) to miss s.o. or s.th., yearn for s.th.
'ibliis	Satan; devil
xarrab	(yxarrib) to destroy, ruin s.th.
markab	(maraakib) boat; ship
xayr min	better than
saahid	(suhuud) witness
9adl	v.n. justice. <u>wazaarat al-9adl</u> the ministry of justice
Halab	(yuHlub) to milk
tays	(tuyuus) billy goat
'adxal	(yidxil) to let in, make or let s.o. enter. opp. <u>'axraj</u>
fa	conj. and. syn. <u>wa</u> , <u>w-</u>
'axraj	(yixrij) to make s.o. go out; to dismiss
'a9war	(9uuraan) one-eyed
9awar	(yi9wir) to blind s.o. in one eye
bana	(yabni) to build
xays	coll. canvas. un. <u>xaysa</u>
xaaf (min)	(yxaaf) to be afraid (of); to fear s.o. or s.th.
Taasa	(Tiisaan) drum
ball	(ybill) to make wet, moisten
SaaHib	('aSHaab) friend, acquaintance. syn. <u>Sadiig</u>
laHas	(yalHas) to lick
sadd	(ysidd) to set out to do s.th.
dawla	(duwal) state; country
9ugir	passive, to be wounded; to be killed
9awr	(9iiraan) bull; ox
Haşgar	(yuHşur) to come; to attend
janaaza	(-aat) funeral procession
fa'r	(fiiraan) mouse; rat
balaas	gratis, free of charge
Ti9iim	(-iin) delicious, tasty
jamal	(ji'aal) camel
Saraf	(yaSrif) to spend (money)
jayb	(juyuub) pocket
Gayb	v.n. that which is hidden, concealed

'ahda	(yihdi) to give s.th. as a present or gift
faakiha	(fawaakih) fruit
kabs	('akbaas) ram, male sheep
ea9l	('a9ila) fox, jackal
rakab	(yirkab) to mount an animal; to ride, e.g., in a vehicle, on a bicycle, etc., board, e.g., a plane
siib	(siyaab) wolf
jayyab	(yjayyib) to grow old, become an old man
xatan	(yaxtin) to circumcise

#### IV. GRAMMAR

##### 1. Class IX Verbs

Class IX verbs do not occur in SA. They are verbs that indicate color or human characteristics in literary Arabic and other dialects of Arabic. Instead of saying Sfarr 'to turn or become yellow' Sanaanis use Saar 'to become, change into' + color adjective or human characteristic, e.g., Saar 'aSfar 'it turned yellow', Saar 'a9war 'he became blind in one eye'.

##### 2. Class X Verbs

Class X verbs are characterized by a prefixed (*'i*)sta-. They are derived mainly from verbs and adjectives; a few are derived from nouns, and they are of the pattern istaC<sub>1</sub>C<sub>2</sub>aC<sub>3</sub>.

<u>Underlying Verb</u>	<u>Class X</u>
9imil 'to do; to make'	sta9mal 'to use'
jaawab 'to answer'	stajaab 'to respond'
nafa9 'to benefit s.o.'	stanfa9 'to benefit (by s.th.)'
'axbar 'to inform s.o.'	staxbar 'to inquire'
gaabal 'to meet s.o.'	stagbal 'to receive s.o.'

samaH	'to allow s.o. to do s.th.'	stasmaH	'to seek forgiveness'
riji9	'to come back, return'	starja9	'to restore'

Underlying Adjective

Sa9b	'difficult'
------	-------------

Gani	'rich'
------	--------

Hilw	'sweet'
------	---------

Class X

staS9ab	'to find s.th. difficult'
---------	---------------------------

staGna	'to do without s.th.'
--------	-----------------------

staHla	'to find s.th. sweet'
--------	-----------------------

Underlying Noun

Hagg	'right, one's due'
------	--------------------

jawaab	'answer'
--------	----------

Class X

staHagg	'to deserve'
---------	--------------

stajwab	'to interrogate'
---------	------------------

Most Class X verbs derived from Class I verbs denote the general meaning of asking, seeking, or demanding for oneself what is expressed by the Class I verb: stasmaH 'to seek forgiveness', starja9 'to get s.th. back, restore', etc. From adjectives Class X verbs express the general meaning of finding or considering s.th. as what is expressed by the underlying adjective: staS9ab 'to find s.th. difficult', stashal 'to find s.th. easy', etc.

### 2.1 The Perfect Tense

The perfect stem vowel of Class X sound verbs is a; defective verbs are conjugated in the same way as bigi 'to remain, stay' (see Unit 33 V.4); hollow verbs have the perfect stems as staC<sub>1</sub>aaC<sub>2</sub>- and staC<sub>1</sub>aC<sub>2</sub>-; doubled verb forms are identical with those of Class I doubled verbs.

### 2.2 The Imperfect Tense

The imperfect stem vowel of sound, defective, and doubled verbs of Class X is -i-; hollow verbs have stafiil as their imperfect stem pattern. The derivational prefix is usually yi. Examples:

<u>Perfect</u>		<u>Imperfect</u>
sta9mal	'to use'	yista9mil
staGna	'to do without'	yistaGni
staHagg	'to deserve'	yistaHigg
stajaab	'to respond'	yistajiib
stafaad	'to benefit'	yistafiid

### 2.3 The Imperative

The imperative forms of sound, defective, hollow and doubled Class X verbs are the same as the corresponding imperfect stems of those verbs. Examples: sta9mil! 'Use!' stafiid! 'Profit!', etc.

## V. DRILLS

### Drill 1 Transformation: perfect → imperfect (Use appropriate time expressions.)

- |                                       |                              |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. 'ata 'ila S-Saff 'ams.             | 8. Ha9ar 'ams saa9at xams.   |
| 2. fagadna 'ahlana w-bilaadana.       | 9. jalasu ma9aana w-xazzanu. |
| 3. xarrabu s-sayyaara.                | 10. sallat kutubha w-saarat. |
| 4. Halabt al-bagara.                  | 11. Saraf kull fuluusi.      |
| 5. 'adxalu 'awlaadahum fi l-madrasa.  | 12. rakab Himaara w-saar.    |
| 6. 'al-mu9allim 'axrajni min aS-Saff. | 13. 'asra9at 'ila l-bayt.    |
| 7. Halagt sa9ri 'ams.                 | 14. jara t-taHgiig 'ams.     |

### Drill 2 Transformation: singular → plural

1. wuga9 Haadiø sayyaara fi makaan ba9iid.
2. 'as-sawwaag Sadam ar-rajjaal w-salla 'ila l-mustasfa.
3. 'ittaSalna b-'ahl al-maSduum w-jaa'u 'ila l-mustasfa.
4. Tulu9 sariif w-sallam nafsa ':la 'idaarat al-muruur.
5. ma9 al-'asaf! maat ba9dima xaraj min Gurfat al-9amaliyyaat.
6. gaam ysallim 9ala s-sawwaag w-yHabbiba.
7. saahid al-9adl rakab as-sayyaara w-Ha9ar 'ila l-mahkama.

8. bana bayt w-sta'jarta minna b-'alfayn riyaal fi s-sahr.
9. 'ib9id min 'ahlak yHibbuuk w-jiiraanak yafgidyuuk.
10. 'adxalta min al-baab fa 'axrajni min aT-Taaga.
11. bagarat al-muzayyin ma txaaf; min aT-Taasa.
12. fi haaga t-Tariig bih 9aTTaar w-farraan w-Hallaag ba9da.

### Drill 3 Double Substitution

stagbalni fi l-mataar. 'He met me at the airport.'  
huw -- 'ana

- |                 |                    |                  |
|-----------------|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. huw -- hum   | 7. hin -- 'iHna    | 13. hum -- 'antu |
| 2. hij -- 'iHna | 8. 'ant -- hiy     | 14. huw -- 'ana  |
| 3. 'iHna -- hiy | 9. 'antu -- hum    | 15. 'ana -- hin  |
| 4. hum -- 'ana  | 10. 'antayn -- hin | 16. 'ana -- hiy  |
| 5. 'ana -- hum  | 11. hin -- hin     | 17. hiy -- 'iHna |
| 6. 'iHna -- hin | 12. hum -- 'iHna   | 18. hiy -- hiy   |

### Drill 4 Translation

'ib9id min 'ahlak yHibbuuk. 'If you go away from your folks, they will like you.'

1. If you move away from your neighbors, they will miss you.
2. If you study, you will pass the examination.
3. If you say, "Milk the billy goat," we will say, "You are stupid."
4. If you let him in through the door, he will send you out through the window.
5. If you spend (money), God will send.
6. If you meet with us, you will know the problem.
7. If you work hard, you will get an increment.
8. If you help people, God will make you successful.
9. If you translate this book, you will be promoted.

10. If you sit down with us, we will deliberate and come to an agreement.
11. If you are well-behaved, people will like you.
12. If you use this medicine, you will be in better health.

#### Drill 5 Double Substitution

al-kitaab xayr min aS-Sadiig. 'A book is better than a friend.'

book	friend
------	--------

- |                                   |                                |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. your folks -- your friends     | 8. your neighbor -- your house |
| 2. milk -- tea                    | 9. hen -- rooster              |
| 3. your health -- your money      | 10. ram -- bull                |
| 4. cow -- donkey                  | 11. passport -- identity card  |
| 5. Salaa -- sleep ( <u>nawm</u> ) | 12. knowledge -- dream         |
| 6. one-eyed -- blind              | 13. strong -- weak             |
| 7. gold -- silver                 | 14. daylight -- nighttime      |

#### Drill 6 Derivation

Derive Class X verbs from the following words and use each in a meaningful sentence:

gimil	jaawab	r̩:ji9	gaabal	nafa9
jawaab	Hagg	Sa9b	Gani	Hilw

#### Drill 7 Variable Substitution

bana bayt. 'He built a house.'

- |         |           |            |
|---------|-----------|------------|
| 1. hum  | 6. houses | 11. rented |
| 2. hiy  | 7. school | 12. bought |
| 3. 'ana | 8. huw    | 13. hum    |

- |             |               |           |
|-------------|---------------|-----------|
| 4. building | 9. apartments | 14. sold  |
| 5. 'iHna    | 10. 'antu     | 15. built |

Drill 8 Conjugation

Saraf kull fuluusa. 'He spent all his money.'

- |          |             |           |
|----------|-------------|-----------|
| 1. 'ana  | 6. hiy      | 11. hin   |
| 2. hiy   | 7. 'ant     | 12. 'ana  |
| 3. hum   | 8. 'antu    | 13. hum   |
| 4. 'iHna | 9. 'anti    | 14. hin   |
| 5. huw   | 10. 'antayn | 15. 'antu |

Drill 9 Transformation: imperative + negative command

xarrib as-sayyaara! + la txarrib as-sayyaara!  
 'Ruin (m.s.) the car!' + 'Do not ruin (m.s.) the car!'

- |                           |                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. 'uHlub al-bagara!      | 8. ta9aali ma9aahum!        |
| 2. 'ibni bayt!            | 9. 'iHrig al-kitaab!        |
| 3. 'ilHas al-9asa!        | 10. 'ista9mili d-dawaa'!    |
| 4. 'uHquri l-'ijtimaa9!   | 11. 'istaGilu fi l-layl!    |
| 5. 'iSrif kull al-fuluus! | 12. 'istari sayyaara!       |
| 6. 'irkabu s-sayyaara!    | 13. 'istami9 'ila r-raadyo! |
| 7. 'ismaH-la yudxul!      | 14. 'uxruj min haana!       |

Drill 10 Learn the following:

- |                           |                                    |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. huw murtaaH aq-qamiir. | 'He is of peaceful mind.'          |
| 2. samaH-li 'adul.        | 'He allowed me to enter.'          |
| 3. sallam nafsa.          | 'He surrendered, gave himself up.' |
| 4. maat min al-xawf.      | 'He was scared to death.'          |
| 5. jara miilayn.          | 'He ran two miles.'                |
| 6. 'ays jara?             | 'What happened?'                   |

7. 'iHtajt sayyaara. 'I was in need of a car.'
8. 'atathum ad-dawaahi. 'They were beset by calamities.'
9. 'at-tays tays. 'A leopard cannot change his spots.'
10. 'al-fa'r xaaf min ad-dimm. 'The mouse was afraid of the cat.'

## UNIT 50

## REVIEW

## A. VOCABULARY

Drill 1 Fill in the space with an appropriate word or phrase:

1. finjaan al-gahwa kaan faaqi, maas \_\_\_\_\_.
2. 'as-sawwaag allaqi \_\_\_\_\_ ar-rajjaal jalla w-'axaga 'ila l-mustajfa.
3. min biTaagata tigdar ta9rif \_\_\_\_\_ w \_\_\_\_\_.
4. stagaal ya9ni \_\_\_\_\_.
5. 'as-sawwaag Sadam ar-rajjaal; 'ar-rajjaal huw 'al \_\_\_\_\_.
6. eiyaab al-maSduum kaanat \_\_\_\_\_ b-d-damm.
7. li-l-'asaf! 'al-maSduum kaan gad \_\_\_\_\_ ba9dima xaraj min Gurfat \_\_\_\_\_.
8. 'innaa lillaah wa 'innaa 'ilayhi \_\_\_\_\_.
9. la \_\_\_\_\_ wala \_\_\_\_\_ 'illa billaah!
10. 'aaxir al-9ilaaj \_\_\_\_\_ wa 'aaxir al-layl ta'tiik \_\_\_\_\_.
11. 'ib9id min 'ahlak yHibbuuk w-jiiraanak \_\_\_\_\_.
12. 'ibliis ma \_\_\_\_\_ daymata.
13. 'iga Halag 'ibn 9ammak \_\_\_\_\_.
14. 'ad-\_\_\_\_\_ min saa9at tisiq 'ila saa9at xams.
15. ma yudrus fi madrasa lalyliyya; yudrus fi madrasa \_\_\_\_\_.
16. \_\_\_\_\_ fi l-'imtiHaan li'anni darast gawi, bass Sadiigi rasab fi l\_\_\_\_\_.
17. yitarjim min al-'ingiliizi 'ila l-qarabi; 'iqdan huw \_\_\_\_\_.
18. yisti ySiir najjaar; huw fi markaz at-tadriib \_\_\_\_\_.
19. haaga T-Tariig maas waasiq, \_\_\_\_\_.
20. 'iga SaaHibak 9asal la \_\_\_\_\_ kulla.
21. 'al-janaaza kabiira w-l-mayyit \_\_\_\_\_.
22. 'asti 'atzawwaj. 'arsalt 'ummi w-'uxti 9ala sibb \_\_\_\_\_ bint 9ammi.

23. waafag 'abu l-bint 9ala z-zawaaj w-gara'na \_\_\_\_\_ w-9milna  
                           Gadaa'. 'iHna nsami \_\_\_\_\_ al-Gadaa'  
                           'as-sikma.
24. HaTT al- \_\_\_\_\_ fi SamTa w-'adduuha 'ila 'abu l- \_\_\_\_\_.
25. 'al-Hareew 9alayh yjahhiz ku'l see': al- \_\_\_\_\_ w-l-  
        w- \_\_\_\_\_.
26. 'allaði yuktub 9agd az-zawaaj haana fi l-yaman huw al- \_\_\_\_\_ willa  
        waaHid \_\_\_\_\_.
27. laylat ad-duxla yjiibu \_\_\_\_\_ w-yi9malu \_\_\_\_\_.
28. 'al-mara naððafat al-bayt; 'al-bayt \_\_\_\_\_.
29. baddal al-wagt; 'al-wagt \_\_\_\_\_.
30. huw mað mariið, bass \_\_\_\_\_ b-'anna mariið.
31. min al-mihan al-mawjuuda fi l-yaman: bih \_\_\_\_\_ w-  
        w- \_\_\_\_\_ w- \_\_\_\_\_ w- \_\_\_\_\_.
32. 'al-9ammaar huw al- \_\_\_\_\_ 9an al-buyuut w-l-binaayaat w-  
        huw allaði yistaGil b-yadda.
33. 'al-Hallaag \_\_\_\_\_ as-sa9r w-l-muzayyin \_\_\_\_\_ as-sa9r  
        'aw \_\_\_\_\_.
34. 'aθ-θa91 \_\_\_\_\_ lo yirkab 'umma miyat ðiib.
35. 'al-'a9war fi bilaad al-9umyaan \_\_\_\_\_.
36. 'iða 'ant 9indak 'alam fi r-ra's, ya9ni 9inak \_\_\_\_\_.
37. aT-Tabiib ya9mal fi l- \_\_\_\_\_ w-S-Saydali ya9mal fi  
        \_\_\_\_\_.
38. 'axaðt ar- \_\_\_\_\_ min aT-Tabiib w-sirt 'ila S-Saydaliyya  
        w-starayt ad-dawaa'.
39. 'iða bik waja9 'asnaan, laazim 9alayk truuH 'ila  
        \_\_\_\_\_.
40. ruHna w-starayna \_\_\_\_\_ 'ila l-Hareew w-l-Hareewa.
41. 'al-farg bayn al-9ammaar w-s-saagi huw \_\_\_\_\_ w-s-saagi  
        \_\_\_\_\_.
42. 'allaði yxayyiT \_\_\_\_\_ huw al-mixayyiT.
43. 'iHna gaabalna l-mudiir; 'al-mudiir \_\_\_\_\_ na fi mactaba.
44. 'iða 'ana kasart al-finjaan, ya9ni l-finjaan \_\_\_\_\_.
45. 'ana saawart 'ahli; 'iHna \_\_\_\_\_.

46. huw yit~~g~~aahar b-'anna marii~~g~~; huw \_\_\_\_\_.  
 47. 'ana sallafta 'alf riyaal. huw \_\_\_\_\_ minni 'alf riyaal.  
 48. ya'kul ka~~g~~iir w-baTna kabiir. baTna ma \_\_\_\_\_.  
 49. 'al-bayt Saar na~~g~~iif; 'al-bayt \_\_\_\_\_.  
 50. 'ana l-mu9allim; darasu ma9i 'ingilizi; \_\_\_\_\_ hum  
     'ingilizi.

## B. ADJECTIVES AND COLORS

### Drill 2

I. Give the opposites of the following adjectives:

fagiir	jadiid	kau..r
Tawiil	ka <del>g</del> iir	sahl
gawi	&aki	waasi9
malyaan	SaGiir	wasx
'aswad	baarid	Gaali
mumtaaz	naHiif	xafiif

II. Fill in the blanks with a suitable adjective or color:

1. 'al-yawm al-jaww Haami gawi. 'asti saahi. 'ana \_\_\_\_\_ ka~~g~~iir.
2. hiy tisti ta'kul; ma 'akalats. hiy \_\_\_\_\_ gawi.
3. 'al-'a9war bayn al \_\_\_\_\_ faakiha.
4. 'al-'a9war xayr min al \_\_\_\_\_.
5. hiy \_\_\_\_\_; ma tigdars tibsir.
6. 'i9nayn \_\_\_\_\_ xayr min saahid 9adl.
7. 'i9a jiit bilaad al \_\_\_\_\_ 'i9wir 9aynak.
8. 'al-janaaza \_\_\_\_\_ w-l-mayyit fa'r.
9. 'az-zalaT txarrij al-jinn \_\_\_\_\_.
10. jaarak al-gariib wala 'axuuk al \_\_\_\_\_.
11. bih tuffaaH \_\_\_\_\_ w-bih tuffaaH \_\_\_\_\_.

12. lown al-HabHab \_\_\_\_\_ min al-xaarij w\_\_\_\_\_ min ad-daaxil.
13. 'ana ma 'astiis batrool 9aadi; 'asti batrool \_\_\_\_\_.
14. 'al-baTTiixa lawnaha \_\_\_\_\_ min al-xaarij w\_\_\_\_\_ min ad-daaxil.
15. bih TamaaTiis kaθir fi s-suug al-yawm. 9ala sibb haāa 'aT-TamaaTiis \_\_\_\_\_ maaʃ \_\_\_\_\_.

Drill 3

C. Underline the correct form or phrase:

1. haāi (sikirteera, s-sikirteera, s-sikirteerat) maryam.
2. jaa'at ma9 (əintayn 'axawaataha, 'iənayn min 'axawaataha, 'axawaataha 'il-'iənayn, 'axawaataha aθ-əintayn).
3. 'al-yawm ('iənayn, 'iənatayn, θaani, al-'iənayn).
4. 9indi maw9id 'as-saa9a (əintayn, 'iənayn, 'θ-əintayn).
5. ta9aal (yawm al-jum9a, al-yawm al-jum9a, yawm al-jum9a!)
6. hin (yiHtajin, yiHtaajin, tiHtaajin) sayyaara.
7. xamsat miya w-xamsa w-xamsiin  
xamsat miyat w-xamsa w-xamsiin  
xamsiya w-xamsa w-xamsiin
8. miyat w-riyaalayn  
miya w-iənayn riyaaal.  
miyat riyaaal w-riyaalayn
9. xamsiyat malyoon                            xamsatmiya malyoon  
xamsatmiyat malyoon                            xamsiyat malaayiin
10. banaat əintayn                              'iənayn banaat  
banaat 'iənayn                                 əintayn bint
11. hum (raayiHiin, raayiHuun, yraayiHuun) hownaak.
12. (kam al-wagt? kam as-saa9a? kam ƏalHiin?)
13. sirt hownaak w-'absart maHHad.  
sirt hownaak w-'absart 'aHad.  
sirt hownaak w-'absart maaʃ 'aHad.

14. (maHHad jaa', maaʃ waaHid jaa', maaʃ 'aHad jaa').
15. 'az-zawaaj ykallif kaθiir. (waaHid, 'al-waaHid, maHHad, 'aHad) ma yigdars yitzawwaj 'i&a maabis zalaT kaθiir.
16. liff 9ala (yaddak yimiin, yamiinak, yadd yamiinak, 1-yamiinak).
17. huw allaði Sadam ar-rajaal. 'al-Hagg (9alayh, lah, minnah, bih).
18. huw ḥayyafni (min, 'ila, la-, 9ala) 1-9afa'a'.
19. Htafalna (1-9iid, b-1-9iid, fi 1-9iid, ma9 al-9iid) 'ams.
20. Haðawla t-tuffaaHaat (Hamraa', Humr, Humriin, 'ahmariin).
21. 'aʃ-sikma (kaanat fiiha, kaanat fii, kaan fiiha) 'akl kaθiir.
22. (gaalat-li, gaalat-ni, gultiini) 'innaha mariiða.
23. 'al-mustaffa (9inda, bih, 'ila) 'alf karyuula.
24. (taðaawarna, ðaawarna) ma9aahum w-'ittafagna 9ala barakat illaah.
25. haaða 1-9ilaaj (stafaadani, faadani, stfaadayt) minna kaθiir.
26. 'al-mudiir kaan rajjañ naahi. (jaawab, stajwab, tajaawab) mi9i.
27. (9a-yistagiil, 9a-yistagaal) min 9amala 9ala sibb huw mariið.
28. 'al-fa'r (yxuuf, yxiif, yxaaf) min ad-dimm.

#### D. VERB FORMS

Fill in the correct form of the verb:

ʃtka 'to complain'

- |                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. you (f.s.) complained: | 2. you (f.p.) complained: |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
- xaaf 'to be afraid'

- |                  |                             |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. I was afraid: | 2. Don't be afraid (f.s.)!: |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
3. They (m.) are afraid:

wugaf 'to stand up'

- |                      |                            |
|----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Stand up (m.s.)!: | 2. Don't stand up (f.s.)!: |
|----------------------|----------------------------|
3. He did not stand up:

tragga 'to be promoted'

- |                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. I was promoted: | 2. She was promoted: |
|--------------------|----------------------|
3. He will be promoted:

fallat 'to resign'

- |                  |                                   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. She resigned: | 2. I will resign:                 |
| 3. I resigned:   | 4. They (f.) are going to resign: |

saar 'to go, walk'

- |                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. They (f.) went: | 2. Walk (m.p.)!: |
| 3. I will walk:    | 4. We walked:    |

samma 'to name s.o. or s.th.'

- |                  |                             |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. We named her: | 2. He named him:            |
| 3. They named:   | 4. They (m.) will name her: |

baa9 'to sell'

- |                           |                     |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. He sold it (f.):       | 2. We sold them:    |
| 3. Don't sell (f.s.) it!: | 4. He will sell it: |

Habb 'to kiss'

- |                        |                            |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. I kissed them (m.): | 2. She kissed her:         |
| 3. Kiss them (m.):     | 4. Don't kiss (m.s.) her!: |

Haaka 'to talk to s.o.'

- |                               |                       |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. I talked to them:          | 2. He talked to them: |
| 3. Don't talk (f.s.) to her!: | 4. Talk to us!:       |

maat 'to die'

- |                       |                           |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. They (m.) died:    | 2. He is going to die:    |
| 3. Don't die (m.s.)!: | 4. They are going to die: |

jara 'to run'

- |                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| 1. We ran:            | 2. They (m.) ran: |
| 3. Don't run (m.p.)!: | 4. Run (f.p.)!:   |

stara 'to buy'

- |                    |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| 1. I bought:       | 2. She bought:         |
| 3. Buy (m.s.) it!: | 4. They (f.) will buy: |

StaGna 9an 'to do without'

- |                            |                          |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. I did without it:       | 2. She did without it:   |
| 3. Can you do without it?: | 4. We can do without it: |

E. Give the Arabic for:

1. I have a headache and a toothache:
2. He became ill and did not benefit from the medicine:
3. The pharmacy is at the end of the street:
4. I am at your service! Just ask! I'll see what I can do.
5. We came to an agreement, with God's blessing:
6. I went to the barber's and had a haircut:
7. Very gladly, Brother Yahya!
8. What else is there? There is no difference.
9. I worked as a pipe fitter. sabbaak and samkari are the same thing.
10. Save up your money for a rainy day:
11. There was an accident and the driver carried the victim to the hospital:
12. This is a strange thing. People are not the same:
13. There are still good people in this world:
14. There is no power and there is no strength except in God!:
15. Much cry little wool!:
16. The one-eyed in the country of the blind is king.

F. LISTENING COMPREHENSION

Listen to the following passage on tape and summarize it in about 150 words.

## UNIT 51

### I. TEXT

#### 'al-yaman

'al-yaman yamtadd min jiizaan w-9asiir fi s-samaal w-'ila mu9sam al-manaaTig al-9umaaniyya fi s-sarg. yamtadd 9ala kull xalijj 9adan walaakin ma9 muruur az-zaman Saar al-yaman yamanayn 9ala sibb al-'iHtilaal al-barifTaani fi l-januub: bih 9alHiin al-yaman as-samaali w-'isma r-rasmi 'al-jumhuuriyya l-9arabiyya l-yamaniyya w-l-yaman al-januubi lla8i huw Saar ma9ruuf b-'ism jumhuuriyyat al-yaman ad-diimograaTiyya ba9d 'insiHaab al-guwwaat al-bariiTaaNiyya 9aam 'alf w-tisa9miya w-sab9a w-sittiin. bi-yitba9 siyaasa gariiba min siyaasat al-'ittiHaad as-sofyeeeti. b-n-nisba 'ila s-saTr as-samaali kaan niqam al-Hukm bih malaki w-gad gaamat 9awra fi sanat 'alf w-tisa9miya w-9ala9a w-sittiin ba9d Huruub 'ahliyya Tawiila w-fi 'awaaxir as-sab9iinaat bada'at marHala jadiida. 'al-gawaaniin fi l-yaman s-samaali min as-sariiga l-'islaamiyya.

### II. TRANSLATION

#### Yemen

Yemen extends from Jizan and Asir in the north to most of the Omani regions in the east. It extends to the Gulf of Aden, but over the passage of time Yemen became two Yemens because of the British occupation in the South: now there are North Yemen, the official name of which is the Yemen Arab Republic (Y.A.R.), and South Yemen, which has become known as the Democratic Republic of Yemen after the withdrawal of the British forces in 1967. It adheres to a policy that is close to that of the Soviet Union. As for the North (part), its system of government is that of a monarchy. A revolution broke out in 1963 after a long civil war and toward the end of the seventies a new era began. The law in North Yemen is based on Islamic Sharia.

## III. VOCABULARY

mtadd	VIII to stretch, extend
jiizan	Jizan, city in Saudi Arabia, also known as a district
9asiir	Asir, district in Saudi Arabia
mu9sam	(with foll. def. n.) most of
minTaga	(manaaTig) region, district
9umaan	the State of Oman
9uymaani	(-yyiin) from, characteristic of Oman
xaliij	(xiljaan) gulf. <u>xaliij 9adan</u> Gulf of Aden
9adan	Aden
muruur	v.n. passage, passing (e.g., of time)
zaman	('azmaan) time. syn. <u>wagt</u> p. <u>'awgaat</u>
'iHtilaal	v.n. occupation
bariTaaniya	Britain
bariTaanii	(-yyiin) British, characteristic of Britain
'al-yaman	North Yemen
as-samaali	
rasmi	(-yyiin) adj. official, formal
jumhuuriyya	(-aat) republic. <u>'al-jumhuuriyya 1-9arabiyya</u> <u>1-yamaniyya</u> the Yemen Arab Republic
'al-yaman	South Yemen
al-januubi	
ma9ruuf b-	(-iin) known by; famous for
diimograaTiyya	v.n. democracy
diimograaTi	(-yyiin) democratic
'insiHaab	v.n. withdrawal, e.g., of forces
guwwaat	armed forces, troops
9aam	('a9waam) year. syn. <u>sana</u> p. <u>-waat</u>
taba9	(yitba9) to adhere to, follow
siyaasa	(-aat) policy
'ittiHaad	v.n. union; unity
sofyeti	adj. Soviet, Russian. <u>'al-'ittiHaad as-sofyetti</u> the USSR

b-n-nisba'ila	as for, with regard to
saTr	('asTur) part, portion, <u>'aṣ-ṣaTr aṣ-ṣamaali</u> North Yemen. syn. <u>'al-yaman aṣ-ṣamaali</u>
niṣaam	('anṣima) system; order, organization
Hukm	v.n. rule, ruling. <u>niṣaam al-Hukm</u> system of government
malaki	adj. monarchic; royal
gaam	(yguum) to break out; to happen, take place
Harb	(Huruub) war (f.)
'ahli	adj. domestic; native; national. f. <u>'ahliyya</u> . <u>Harb 'ahliyya</u> civil war. <u>'al-bank al-'ahli</u> the National Bank
'aaxir	('awaaxir) the end, the last part of (with foll. def. n.); the last (with foll. indef. n.) <u>'aaxir as-sana</u> the end of the year. <u>fi 'aaxir as-sabqinaat</u> during the last part of the seventies. <u>'aaxir sana</u> the last year (yabda') to begin, start. (with foll. imperf.) to begin to do s.th. <u>bada' yudrus</u> . He began to study.
bada'	
marHala	(maraaHil) era; stage, phase
gaanuun	(gawaaniin) law; canon, statute
sariiqa	Sharia. <u>'aṣ-sariiqa</u> the canonical law (of Islam)
'al-'islaam	Islam, the religion of Islam
'islaami	adj. Islamic (with foll. nonhuman noun). <u>'aṣ-sariiqa l-'islaamiyya</u> the Sharia, Islamic law

## IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY

malakiyya	v.n. kingship, monarchy
mashuur (b-)	(-iin) famous (for)
'ajnabi	('ajaanib) foreign; foreigner
diin	('adyaan) religion, faith
naSraani	(naSaara) Christian
Huduud	border (of a country), borderline

'aaθaar	antiquities; ruins. <u>daa'irat al-'aaθaar</u> department of antiquities
ta9liim	v.n. teaching, instruction
Htall	VIII to occupy (a country)
nsaHab	VII intran. to withdraw, go back
gawzab	(ygawzib) to be seated in a submissive manner
gawzaba	v.n. act of being seated in a submissive manner

## V. GRAMMAR

### 1. Quadrilateral Verbs

Quadrilateral verbs, sometimes referred to as quadriradical verbs, have four radicals. They can be simple (sound, weak, reduplicated from Class I doubled verbs) or derived. The derived ones are formed by prefixing 'it- to the quadrilateral simple verb. Examples of simple quadrilateral verbs:

<u>Sound:</u>	tarjam	'to translate'
	gambar	'to be seated, sit down'
	kamkam	'to sew, sew up a sleeve'
	baxjas	'to tip; to bribe'
	Salfa9	'to slap s.o.'
	xarbaT	'to mix; to mess up s.o., s.th.'

<u>Weak:</u>	gahwa	'to give coffee to s.o., welcome s.o. with coffee'
--------------	-------	--

### Reduplicated

<u>Class I</u>		<u>Quadrilateral</u>	
gaSS	'to cut off s.th.'	gaSgaS	'to cut up s.th.'
dagg	'to beat s.th.; to knock at s.th.'	dagdag	'to beat s.th. repeatedly; to knock at the door'
laff	'to coil, wind s.th.'	laflaf	'to wrap up; to pack, e.g., one's personal effects'

A few quadrilateral verbs are derived from nouns, as in the examples given above:

<u>Noun</u>	<u>Quadrilateral</u>
baxjiis 'tip; bribe'	baxjas 'to tip; to bribe'
kumm 'sleeve'	kamkam 'to sew, sew up a sleeve'
gahwa 'coffee'	gahwa 'to offer coffee to s.o.'

Examples of derived quadrilateral verbs:

<u>Quadrilaterals</u>	<u>Derived Quadrilaterals</u>
tarjam 'to translate'	ttarjam 'to be translated'
Salfa9 'to slap s.o.'	tSalfa9 'to be slapped'
xarbaT 'to mix; to mess s.o. or s.th. up'	txarbaT 'to be mixed up'
gahwa 'to offer coffee to s.o.'	tgahwa 'to have coffee; to be offered coffee'

Derived quadrilateral verbs, as far as derivation is concerned, are similar to Class V verbs: Class V verbs have the prefix ta- and derived quadrilaterals have the prefix t-; the structure of a Class V verb is of the pattern ta-C<sub>1</sub>aC<sub>2</sub>C<sub>2</sub>aC<sub>3</sub>; that of a derived quadrilateral is of the pattern t-C<sub>1</sub>aC<sub>2</sub>C<sub>3</sub>aC<sub>4</sub>. As for meaning, most derived quadrilateral verbs denote the passive meaning of transitive simple quadrilateral verbs, as in the four examples given above.

It has already been pointed above that most of the negative imperfect tenses of Class V verbs denote a passive-potential meaning. The negative imperfect of derived quadrilateral verbs expresses a similar meaning:

haaga l-kitaab ma yittarjam. 'This book cannot be translated; it is not translatable.'

'an-ni<sup>q</sup>aam ma yitxarbaT.                    'The system cannot be messed up.'  
 'al-kariim ma yitSalfa9.                    'A noble person cannot be slapped.'

### 1.1 Perfect Tense

Perfect sound and hollow quadrilateral and derived quadrilateral verbs are regular and thus conjugated with no stem changes; defective verbs have two stems like any other defective verb. Examples:

gahwa	gahwat	gahwu	gahwa
gahwayn	gahwayt	gahwayti,	etc...

### 1.2 Imperfect Tense

Sound and defective quadrilaterals have the stem vowel -i- after the third radical; hollow quadrilaterals have it after the second quadrilateral, e.g., ytarjim 'he translates', ygahwi 'he welcomes s.o. by giving them coffee,' etc. Derived quadrilaterals have the stem vowel -a- after the third radical, e.g., yitSalfa9, yitgahwa, etc.

### 1.3 The Imperative

The imperative forms of quadrilaterals are the same as the imperfect stems of those verbs. Those of derived quadrilaterals are not usually used.

<u>Imperfect</u>		<u>Imperative</u>	
ytarjim	'he translates'	tarjim!	'Translate!'
ySalfi9	'he slaps s.o.'	Salfi9!	'Slap!'
ygahwi	'he gives coffee'	gahwi!	'Give coffee!'

## VI. DRILLS

Drill 1 Composition

Talk about the location of each of the following states or countries. Use the following words: mtadd, sarg, Garb, samaal, januub, januub Garb, januub sarg, etc.

ARIZONA	CALIFORNIA	MICHIGAN	OHIO	TEXAS
YEMEN	SAUDI ARABIA	JORDAN	EGYPT	OMAN

Drill 2 Double Substitution

mu9qam aT-Tullaab fi S-Saff.

'Most of the students are in class.'

- |                                   |                            |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. people -- marketplace          | 8. clinics -- here         |
| 2. embassies -- over there        | 9. pharmacies -- hospitals |
| 3. dowries -- expensive           | 10. customs -- old         |
| 4. bakers -- in Sanaa             | 11. words -- in the book   |
| 5. typists -- in the office       | 12. factories -- foreign   |
| 6. educated (p.) -- outside Yemen | 13. men -- reception hall  |
| 7. car accidents -- in Sanaa      | 14. meetings -- at night   |

Drill 3 Repetition

- |                         |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. xalijj 9adan         | 'the Gulf of Aden'       |
| 2. xalijj 9umaan        | 'the Gulf of Oman'       |
| 3. xalijj al-maksiik    | 'the Gulf of Mexico'     |
| 4. xalijj kalifoornya   | 'the Gulf of California' |
| 5. 'al-xalijj al-9arabi | 'the Arabian Gulf'       |

Drill 4 Composition

T: Yemen -- Republic

S: ma9 muruur az-zaman Saar al-yaman jumhuuriyya.

'With the passage of time, Yemen became a republic.'

- |                              |                          |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Iraq -- republic          | 2. Morocco -- monarchy   |
| 3. Iran -- Islamic republic  | 4. the Emirates -- state |
| 5. clerk -- director         | 6. workman -- mason      |
| 7. teacher (f.) -- principal | 8. Libya -- republic     |
| 9. North Yemen -- Y.A.R.     | 10. Y.A.R. -- democracy  |

Drill 5 Completion (cued)

ba9 al-'iHtilaal al-bariiTaanii Saarat miSr malakiyya.

'After the British occupation, Egypt became a monarchy.'

1. French -- Lebanon -- republic
2. French -- Syria -- republic
3. British -- Morocco -- monarchy
4. British -- Jordan -- monarchy
5. British -- Abu Dhabi -- Emirate
6. Turkish -- Egypt -- monarchy

Drill 6 Double Substitution

'al-guwwaat al-bariiTaaniiyya fi l-januub

'the British armed forces in the south'

- |                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. British -- north    | 5. French -- east      |
| 2. Persian -- north    | 6. Iraqi -- north      |
| 3. American -- south   | 7. Saudi -- west       |
| 4. Syrian -- northeast | 8. Yemeni -- southwest |

Drill 7 Expansion

Expand the phrases in Drill 6 above by adding 'al-'iHtilaal' 'occupation', thus: guwwaat al-'iHtilaal al-barriiTani fi l-januub. 'The British occupation forces are in the south.'

Drill 8 Double Substitution

ma'rib ma9ruufa b-l-'aaθaar.

'Mareb is known for antiquities.'

- |                          |                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Hudaida -- fish       | 6. 'ibb -- agriculture      |
| 2. Hajja -- coffee beans | 7. Sanaa -- big buildings   |
| 3. Sanaa -- old markets  | 8. Hajja -- qat             |
| 4. Kuwait -- petroleum   | 9. Detroit -- car factories |
| 5. Sa'da -- agriculture  | 10. Manakha -- antiquities  |

Drill 9 Substitution

Repeat Drill 8 above, substituting mashuura b- 'famous for' for ma9ruufa b-.

Drill 10 Question -- Answer

T: 'as-su9uudiyya 'Saudi Arabia'

S<sub>1</sub>: maa niqaam al-Hukm fi s-su9uudiyya?

'What is the system of government in Saudi Arabia?'

S<sub>2</sub>: niqaam al-Hukm fi s-su9uudiyya malaki.

'The system of government in Saudi Arabia is monarchic.'

- |             |                |             |
|-------------|----------------|-------------|
| 1. Y.A.R.   | 5. Iraq        | 9. Jordan   |
| 2. Libya    | 6. Tunisia     | 10. Morocco |
| 3. U.S.S.R. | 7. South Yemen | 11. Lebanon |
| 4. U.A.E.   | 8. U.S.A.      | 12. France  |

Drill 11 Conjugation

bada' marHala jadiida. 'He began a new phase.'

- |          |          |            |
|----------|----------|------------|
| 1. hiy   | 4. 'ana  | 7. 'ant    |
| 2. 'anti | 5. 'iHna | 8. hin     |
| 3. 'antu | 6. hum   | 9. 'antayn |

Drill 12 Variable Substitution

bada' marHala jadiida. 'He began a new phase.'

- |          |             |                  |
|----------|-------------|------------------|
| 1. 'ana  | 5. huw      | 9. to meet       |
| 2. 9amal | 6. to study | 10. to buy homes |
| 3. 'iHna | 7. hum      | 11. huw          |
| 4. hiy   | 8. 'iHna    | 12. hum          |

Drill 13 Learn the following phrases and sentences:

1. 'al-xalijj al-9arabi mashuur b-l-batool w-l-'asmaak.  
'The Arabian Gulf is famous for oil and fish.'
2. ma9 muruur az-zaman Saar mudir al-madrasa.  
'With the passage of time, he became the principal of the school.'
3. 'as-siyaasa l-xaarijiyya fi l-yaman al-januubi  
'Foreign policy in South Yemen'
4. 'al-gawaaniin fi mu9sam al-bilaad al-9arabiyya min as-Sariiga  
l-'islaamiyya. 'Laws in most of the Arab countries are based on Islamic Sharia.'
5. gamat Huruub 'ahliyya Tawiila. 'Long civil wars broke out.'
6. gaamat əawra w-Gayyarat niṣaam al-Hukm.  
'A revolution took place and changed the system of government.'

Drill 14 Question--Answer (Based on TEXT)

1. maa Huduud al-yaman fi l-Garb?
2. mata Saar al-yaman yamanayn?
3. 'ayn kaan al-'iHtilaal al-bariiTaan?
4. maa 'ism al-yaman as-samaali ar-rasmi?
5. maa 'ism al-yaman al-januubi r-rasmi?
6. mata nsaHabat guwwaat al-'iHtilaal al-bariiTaan min al-januub?
7. 'ays kaan niq'aam al-Hukm fi l-yaman as-samaali gabl aeo-eawra? maa niq'aam al-Hukm salHiin?
8. f-ayy Hiin gaamat al-Huruub al-'ahliyya?

## VII. LISTENING COMPREHENSION

Listen to the following passage on tape and answer the following questions:

1. maa huw niq'aam at-ta9liim fi l-bilaad al-9arabiyya?
2. kam jaami9a fi l-jumhuuriyya l-9arabiyya l-yamaniyya?
3. bih duur mu9allimiin w-duur mu9allimaat fi l-yaman?
4. bih maraakiz tadriib? 'ayn h'y?
5. jaami9at San9a 'ahliyya 'aw Hukuumiyya? man mudiiraha?
6. bih madaaris 'ahliyya fi l-yaman?
7. 'at-ta9liim fi l-yaman b-fuluus 'aw balaas?
8. bih mraakiz ta9liim al-luGa l-'ingiliiziyya fi San9a? kam markaz?

## UNIT 52

### I. TEXT

'al-mudun fi l-yaman

'ahamm al-mudun fi l-jumhuuriyya l-qarabiyya l-yamaniyya San'a  
w-taqiizz w-l-Hodayda w-Sa'uda w-Hajja w-'ibb w-dhamar w-ma'rib. San'a  
hiy al-qasima w-tistahir b-l-mabaani w-l-'aswaag w-l-'amaakin  
al-'aqariyya. taqiizz tistahir b-jawwwaha l-Haali w-r-ratib fi  
S-Sayf li-'annaha qala l-bahr al-'aHmar. mashura b-l-'asmaak  
w-sukkaanaha Tayyibiin. 'ibb madiina ziraaqiyah w-biha 'aaqar  
Himyariyya w-Hammaam qali. Hajja qala murtafaqaat jabaliyya w-tistahir  
b-l-bunn w-ziraaqat al-gaat. maarib fiiha sadd maarib w-kadaaliik  
ma9bad as-sams. Sa'uda markaz muhimm fi s-samaal qala l-Huduud  
as-su9udiyya w-biha tijaarat al-'asliha w-l-'aqsa.

San'a hiy al-markaz al-'idaari w-s-siyaasi w-l-'iqtiSaadi Hagg  
ad-dawla. Qadad sukkaanaha salHiin Hawaali 'arba9miyat nasama. San'a  
mugassama 'ila Haaraat minha Haarat al-xarraaz w-Haarat Talha  
w-T-Tawaasi w-biha 'aswaag miel suug al-milh w-suug al-bagar w-suug  
al-gaat. biha suur w-'abwaab. maabis salHiin Gayr baab al-yaman  
w-baab al-gaaq w-baab s-sagaadiif. bil'a Hammaamaat 'akeer min 9isriin  
hammaam miel Hammaam as-sultaan w-Hammaam sukr w-Hammaam al-gawniya  
w-Hammaam suug al-bagar.

min al-'amaakin as-siyaaHiyya w-l-'aqariyya fi San'a 'al-mathaf  
al-waTani. bih makaan xaarij San'a, ya9ni fi s-samaal sarg San'a huw  
waadi qahr w-'amaakin qaaniya Hawl San'a miel ar-rawqa w-siibaam  
w-kawkabaan.

### II. TRANSLATION

#### Cities in Yemen

The most important cities in the Yemen Arab Republic are Sanaa,  
Ta'iz, Hudaida, Sa'da, Hajja, Ibb, dhamar, and Ma'rib. Sanaa is the  
capital city and it is famous for its buildings, marketplaces, and  
archaeological sites. Ta'iz is famous for its fine weather. Hudaida

is the main seaport; its weather is hot and humid in the summer because it lies on the Red Sea. It is known for its fish and its friendly inhabitants. Ibb is an agricultural city and has a lot of rain. In Dhamar there are rocks for building, Himyarite ruins and Ali's Hammam (public bath). Hajja is situated on mountainous elevations and is famous for its agricultural production of coffee and qat. Ma'rib has the Ma'rib Dam and the Sun Temple. Sa'ada is in the North on the Saudi border and is known for trade in weapons and daggers.

Sanaa is the administrative, political, and economic center of the State. The number of its inhabitants now is approximately 400,000 souls. Sanaa is divided into quarters; among them are the quarters of Al-Kharraz, Talha, and the Salt Market, the Cattle Market, and the Qat Market. It has a city wall and gates. There is none (of the gates) left (now) except al-Yemen Doorway, Al-Qa' Doorway and Shagadif Doorway. It has public baths--more than twenty public baths--such as Al-Sultan Bath, Shukr Bath, Al-Gawniya Bath, and the Cattle Market Bath.

Among the archaeological sites and places of interest (to tourists) in Sanaa is the National Museum. There is a place outside Sanaa to the northeast which is (called) Wadi Dhar, and other places around Sanaa, such as Rawdha, Shibam, and Kawkabaan.

### III. VOCABULARY

muhimm	(-iin) important. elat. <u>'ahamm</u>
Sa'ida	Sa'da, city in the Y.A.R.
Hajja	Hajja, city in the Y.A.R.
ðamaar	Dhamar, city in the Y.A.R.
maarib	Ma'rib, city in the Y.A.R.
9aaSima	(9awaasim) capital city
stahar (b-)	VIII to be famous (for)
mabna	(mabaani) building. syn. <u>binaaya</u> p. -aat
'aðari	adj. archaeological
miinaa'	(mawaani') seaport

ra'iisi	adj. main, principal
Haarr	adj. hot. elat. <u>'aHarr</u>
raTb	adj. humid. elat. <u>'arTab</u>
li'anna	conj. because. syn. <u>gala sibb</u>
'al-baHr	The Red Sea
al-'ahmar	
samak	coll. fish. p. <u>'asmaak</u>
sukkaan	inhabitants. s. <u>saakin</u>
'amTaar	rain. s. <u>maTar</u>
Hajar	coll. rocks; stone. p. <u>Hijaar</u>
binaa'	v.n. building, construction
Himyari	(-yyiin) Himyarite
Hammaam	(-aat) public bath
murtafa9	(-aat) elevation, elevated place
jabal	(jibaal) mountain
jabali	adj. mountainous; rocky
ziraa9a	v.n. planting; farming
sadd	('asdaad) dam
ma9bad	(ma9aabid) temple
silaaH	('asliHa) weapons, arms
9asiib	('a9siba) dagger
markaz	(maraakiz) center
'igtisaad	v.n. economy; economics
'igtisaadi	adj. economic; economical
9adad	('a9daad) number; numeral. <u>9adad sukkaan</u> number of inhabitants
nasama	(no plural) soul. <u>'alf nasama</u> 1,000 souls (inhabitants)
mugassam ('ila)	(-iin) p.p. divided (intc)
bagar	coll. cows. unit <u>bagara</u>
suur	('aswaar) wall, surrounding wall
baab	('abwaab) gate, doorway
siyaaHa	v.n. tourism

waadi	(widyaan) valley
Hawl	prep. around, round

## IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY

ra'iis	(ru'asaa') president; chairman
'al-qaalam	the world

## V. GRAMMAR

Verbal Nouns

Verbal nouns, the great majority of which are derived from verbs, which express or name the underlying notion of the verb, as opposed to concrete nouns, e.g., 'idaara 'administration, management' denotes the act of administering or managing as opposed to mudir 'manager, director', which denotes the person whose job is administering or managing. Verbal nouns may indicate an event, a function, a state, or a quality of the underlying verb, as will be shown below.

Verbal nouns are normally used with the article prefix unless they are the first term in a noun construct:

'al-'iglaa9 saa9at sitt.	'Departure is at six o'clock.'
'iglaa9 aT-Tayyaara	'The departure of the plane'
min al-bidaaya 'ila n-nihaaya	'from start to finish' Lit., 'from the beginning to the end'
bidaayat al-kitaab	'the beginning of the book'
nihaayat al-film	'the end of the film'

If the verbal noun expresses a single occurrence or "some, certain", it does not take the article prefix:

haaði bidaaya Tayyiba.	'This is a good beginning.'
maabis nihaaya.	'There is no end.'

## Class I

The derivation of verbal nouns from Class I verbs is irregular. There are many patterns of the verbal noun, which might be of use to the student, but it is best to learn the verbal noun along with its verb root. The following are the most common patterns of Class I triradical verbs:

### 1. fuguuł

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Verbal Noun</u>
daxal 'to enter'	duxuul 'entry; entrance'
xaraj 'to go out, exit'	xuruuj 'exit, going out'
wuSul 'to arrive'	wuSuul 'arrival'
marr 'to pass'	muruur 'passing; traffic flow'
riji9 'to return'	rujuu9 'going back, returning'
wugaf 'to stop; to stand up'	wuguuf 'stopping; standing up'
rakab 'to ride'	rukuub 'riding'
ragad 'to sleep'	ruiguud 'sleep, sleeping'
sakat 'to be silent'	sukuut 'silence'
rasab 'to fail (in an exam)'	rusuub 'failure'
ga9ad 'to sit down'	gu9uud 'sitting down'
HaSal 'to occur'	HuSuul 'occurrence, taking place'
Haşar 'to come; to attend'	Huşuur 'coming; attendance'
jalas 'to sit down'	juluus 'sitting down'

### 2. fa9ı

Sabar 'to be patient'	Sabr 'patience'
'akal 'to eat'	'akl 'eating'
barad 'to get cold'	bard 'cold weather'
gaal 'to say'	gawl 'saying; speech'
Hamad 'to praise'	Hamd 'praise, compliment'
naam 'to sleep'	nawm 'sleep'

nagas	'to engrave'	nags	'engraving; decoration'
gatal	'to kill s.o.'	gatl	'killing'
dafa9	'to pay'	daf9	'paying'
fataH	'to open'	fatH	'opening'
Gasal	'to wash'	Gasl	'washing'
Tabax	'to cook'	Tabx	'cooking'
'axaδ	'to take'	'axδ	'taking'

fa9l is also a pattern for some triradical double verbs:

jarr	'to withdraw; to take'	jarr	'withdrawal; taking'
laff	'to turn, e.g., left'	laff	'turning'
fall	'to carry; to steal'	fall	'carrying; stealing'
gadd	'to count'	gadd	'counting'

### 3. figaala

('adaar)	'to direct, manage'	'idaara	'administration'
bada'	'to begin, start'	bidaaya	'beginning'
(ntaha)	'to finish, end'	nihaaya	'end; cessation'
(taajar)	'to trade, do business'	tijaara	'trade; business'
wilid	'to be born'	wilaada	'birth'
zaad	'to increase'	ziyaada	'increase'
daras	'to study'	diraasa	'studying, studies'
Sana9	'to manufacture'	Sinaa9a	'industry; manufacturing'
gara'	'to read'	giraa'	'reading'
katab	'to write'	kitaaba	'writing'
saag	'to drive'	siwaaga	'driving'
zaar	'to visit'	ziyaara	'visit, visiting'

### 4. fa9aal

simi9	'to hear'	samaa9	'hearing; listening'
samaH	'to forgive'	samaaH	'forgiveness'
(not used)		'amaan	'safety; security'

silim	'to be safe'	salaam	'peace; security'
najaH	'to be successful'	najaah	'success'

### 5. fīrī

Hilm	'to dream'	Hilm	'dream'
gilm	'to know'	gilm	'knowledge'
qāaq	'to become narrow'	qīiq	'narrowness'

It should be pointed out that some verbal nouns are also count nouns, e.g., gawl 'saying; speech' could also mean 'a saying'; it has the plural 'agwaal 'sayings, proverbs'; ziyaada 'increase, increment' means 'an increment, an increase' has the plural ziyaadaat.

## VI. DRILLS

### Drill 1 Double Substitution

'ahamm al-mudun fi l-yaman San'a w-l-Hodayda.  
 'The most important cities in Yemen are Sanaa and Hudaida.'

1. places of interest -- National Museum and Wadi Dhar
2. ministries -- Foreign Ministry and the Ministry of Agriculture
3. archaeological places -- Ma'rīb and Dhamar
4. libraries -- Public Library and the Grand Mosque Library
5. airport -- Sanaa Airport and Hudaida Airport
6. agricultural regions -- Sanaa and Ibb

### Drill 2 Double Substitution

San'a 9aaSimat al-jumuuriyya l-9arabiyya l-yamaniyya.  
Sanaa is the capital of the Yemen Arab Republic.

1. Riyadh -- Saudi Arabia
2. Washington -- U.S.A.
5. Beirut - Lebanon
7. Baghdad -- Republic of Iraq

- |                    |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| 3. Amman -- Jordan | 8. Morocco -- Rabat    |
| 4. Paris -- France | 9. Abu Dhabi -- U.A.E. |
| 5. Doha -- Qatar   | 10. Muskat -- Oman     |

Drill 3 Completion

San9a tistahir b- .... 'Sanaa is famous for ....'

1. 'ibb tistahir b- ....
2. ta9izz tistahir b- ....
3. Sa9da tistahir b- ....
4. 'al-Hodayda tistahir b- ....
5. maarib tistahir b- ....
6. Hajja tistahir b- ....
7. Detroit tistahir b- ....
8. Arizona tistahir b- ....
9. 'as-su9uudiyya tistahir b- ....
10. California tistahir b- ....

Drill 4 Combination

Combine the following sentences, using li'anna 'because'.

Example:

- 'aT-Tullaab najaHu fi l-'imtiHaan. darasu gawi. →  
 'aT-Tullaab najaHu fi l-'imtiHaan li'annahum darasu gawi.  
 'The students passed the exam. They studied hard.' →  
 'The students passed the exam because they studied hard.'

1. jaww al-Hodayda raTb. hiy 9ala l-baHr al-'aHmar.
2. Hajja baarida. hiy 9ala murtafa9aat jabaliyya.
3. San9a l-9aaSima. hiy al-mark'z al-'idaari w-s-siyaasi.
4. hum yistu ya'kulu. hum jaawi9iin gawi.
5. xalas 9iyaaba w-taHammam. 'al-yawm al-jum9a.

6. 'al-laHm Gaali fi s-suug. maabis laHm kaafir fi s-suug.
7. 'i9jabatni San9a. 'al-jaww fiiha Haali kull as-sana.
8. numt Tuul al-layl. kunt taa9ib.
9. fallatt min al-9amal. ma HaSSalt ziyaada muddat sanatayn.
10. nuskun fi bayt kabiir. 'iHna 'usra kabiira.

Drill 5 Completion

Complete the sentences in Drill 3, substituting mashuura b- for tistahir b-, 'it is famous for...'

Drill 6 Transformation -- Translation

Combine the following sentences, using the verbal noun.

Example: daras 9arabi. riji9 'ila l-yaman. +  
daras 9arab ba9d ar-rujuu9 'ila l-yaman.

'He studied Arabic. He returned to Yemen.' +  
'He studied Arabic after returning to Yemen.'

1. He went to the Passports Department. He arrived in Sanaa.
2. I studied business administration. I studied English.
3. We went to Hudaida. We returned to Ibb.
4. Did you return to school? You failed in the examination.
5. Were they able to leave the airport? They paid the airport tax.
6. I could not sleep well. I opened the windows.
7. We bought a car. We withdrew money from the bank.
8. She heard the news. She read the newspaper.
9. She returned home. She visited the patient in the hospital.
10. They lived in the house. They paid the house rent.

Drill 7 Substitution -- Translation

takallamt ma9aahum 9an ziyaarat ar-ra'iis.  
 'I talked to them about the President's visit.'

- |                            |                                 |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. riding camels           | 7. glass industry               |
| 2. studying Arabic         | 8. visiting the National Museum |
| 3. cooking Yemeni food     | 9. end of the film              |
| 4. paying the money        | 10. studying in America         |
| 5. washing the clothes     | 11. driving cars                |
| 6. business administration | 12. peace in the world          |

Drill 8 Substitution -- Translation

jarrabt 'asuug as-sayyara. 'I tried to drive the car.' →  
 jarrabt siwaagat as-sayyara. 'I tried driving the car.'

- |                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. enter from here        | 7. deal in weapons        |
| 2. ride camels            | 8. write in Arabic        |
| 3. get a job              | 9. drive the car          |
| 4. attend the meeting     | 10. exit from this street |
| 5. sleep in the afternoon | 11. return to work        |
| 6. study at night         | 12. open the door         |

Drill 9 Composition

Derive verbal nouns from the following verbs and use each in a meaningful sentence:

daxal	wuSul	rakab	jalas	'akal
gatal	fataH	9add	bada'	gara'
katab	zaar	najaH	zaad	naam

Drill 10 Translation

1. The most important cities in America are Washington, New York, Chicago, and Los Angeles.
2. Sanaa is famous for its buildings, marketplaces, and archaeological sites.
3. Detroit is famous for its car factories.
4. There are famous ruins in Ma'rib and Himyarite antiquities in Dhamar.
5. Sanaa is the capital of the Y.A.R. and it is the political center of the State.
6. After obtaining a degree in education, I returned to Yemen and taught English at the English Language Institute.
7. What are you going to do after returning to Yemen?
8. I would like to talk to you about my visit to Ma'rib and Dhamar.
9. The official name of South Yemen became the Democratic Republic of Yemen after the withdrawal of the British armed forces.
10. A revolution broke out in 1963 after long civil wars and a new era began toward the end of the seventies.

UNIT 53

I. TEXT

'al-Haaṣir yiḡlim al-Gaayib

- Taaha: 'as-salaamu 9alaykum!
- 'ahmad: wa 9alaykum as-salaam wa rāḥmatu LLāhi wa barakaatuh.
- Taaha: 'al-yawm 'absirak Haamil see'. musaafir 'aw laa?
- 'ahmad: 'iħ 'agula-lak? musaafir?
- Taaha: maa huw haādī maqāak Haamila 9ala ḥafrak?
- 'ahmad: haādī mafraṣa w-haaḍawlaa' allīdī fi yaddi daaxil al-miSarr al-bilayzigaat Hagg al-mara.
- Taaha: Tayyib w-ayn 9a-tsiir bihim? 9aa'iilatak fi bayt 'ahlaha?
- 'ahmad: maa. waLLāh 'innaha fi baytaha laakin 'ana bi-Haaja 'ila zalaT w-jaā-siir 'abiīyahum.
- Taaha: tbiīg Hilyat al-mara w-l-mafraṣa?
- 'ahmad: maa 'asabbir fi wagt al-Haaja?
- Taaha: w-maa haādī al-Haaja lli dī xallatak tbiīg al-ladaa?
- 'ahmad: 'ant daari 'inna Hna ḥalHiin fi sahr diisambar w-l-mu'assasaat al-xadamiyya kull waaHida tisti l-Hisaab Haggaha min 'awwal as-sana 'ila l-yawm. 'al-ba9għ li-muddat sitt 'ashir w-l-ba9għ 'arba9 'ashir w-haakaħa.
- Taaha: w-ant maa huw að-ðanb allādī 9alayk? l-ayf ma Haasbt kull sahr fi wagta badal-ma tugħiġi nafsa khaakaħa?
- 'ahmad: 'allādī yismaqak yguul mas 'ant daari.
- Taaha: Saddigni 'ana maaf daari 'ila ḥalHiin.
- 'ahmad: fawaatir al-mee' w-l-kahrabaa' w-t-talafoon ma bi-tjiis 'illa b-s-sana marra w-mas'uul al-minTagħha yaktub al-faatuura min ra'sa. law y'addu l-faatuura kull sahr 'ashal li-l-Gani w-l-fagiir w-SaaHib ad-daxl al-mutawassit.
- Taaha: 'a9tagid 'inna l-jihaat al-mas'uula fi haādī al-mu'assasaat ma tigħid 'aqiyyat al-muwaatħin walaakin bih quruuħ tamnaq tawziiġ al-fawaatiir fi wagħtaha kull sahr.
- 'ahmad: 9a-nxiir 'ila mu'assasaat al-mee' w-l-kahrabaa' w-t-talafoon w-nTaalib b-'irsaal al-fawaatiir kull sahr w-ana muta'akkid

'inna l-mas'uuliin 9a-yit9aawanu ma9aana.

Taha: w-ba9da kull waaHid yidfa9 Hisaaba w-huw murtaaH w-yøumm ladaat w-l-Haa§ir yi9lim al-Gaayib.

## II. TRANSLATION

### Those Attending Will Inform Those Who Are Absent

Taha: Peace be upon you!

Ahmad: Peace and God's mercy and blessing be upon you.

Taha: I see you carrying something today. Are you travelling or not?

Ahmad: Oh! What shall I tell you? Travelling!?

Taha: What is this thing you are carrying on your back?

Ahmad: This is a rug and these things in the scarf on my hand are my wife's bracelets.

Taha: Where are you travelling with them? Is your wife in her folks' home?

Ahmad: No, she is (certainly) in her home, but I am in need of money and I am going to sell them.

Taha: Are you going to sell your wife's jewelry and the rug?

Ahmad: What shall I do in the time of need?

Taha: What is this need that made you sell your personal effects?

Ahmad: You know that we are in the month of December and each one of the (public) utility firms wants the bills paid from the beginning of the year till today; some want the account to be settled for six months and some others for four months, etc.

Taha: What is the sin you have committed? Why didn't you pay the bills for each month, instead of killing yourself in this way?

Ahmad: Those who have heard you think that you are not aware (of the way things are conducted here).

Taha: Believe me! I still do not know.

Ahmad: We get the water, electricity, and telephone bills once a year and the one in charge of the region (i.e., the meter reader) writes the bill any way he wants. It would be easier for the

rich, the poor, and those of middle income if they gave the bill for each month.

Taha: I believe the agencies concerned have no intention of harming the citizens. However, there are extenuating circumstances that prevent the distribution of bills every month.

Ahmad: We will go to the departments of water, electricity, and telephone and demand the sending of the bills every month, and I am sure the responsible officials will cooperate with us.

Taha: And then everyone will pay his bills happily and keep his family's belongings. Those in attendance will tell those who are absent.

### III. VOCABULARY

Haaṣir	(-iin) act. part. present; attending. <u>'al-wagt al-Haaṣir</u> the present time
'aṣlam	IV to inform, tell s.o.
Gaayib	(-iin) act. part. absent. opp. <u>Haaṣir</u>
raHma	v.n. mercy; compassion
baraka	(-aat) blessing; benediction
Haamil	(-iin) carrying
'iih!	interj. (expression of pain)
haaṣih	demon pron. this (f.). syn. <u>haaṣi</u>
mafrasa	(-aat, mafaaris) mat; rug
misarr	(-aat) woman's scarf
bilayzig	(-aat) bracelet. syn. <u>siwaara</u> p. <u>-aat</u>
wallaah	honestly, indeed. var. <u>walla</u>
Haaja	(-aat) need. <u>bi-Haaja</u> <u>'ila</u> in need of. <u>wagt al-Haaja</u> the time of need
sabbar	II to make; to do
ladaa	personal effects, belongings
dara	(yidri) to know; to be aware of
daari	(-yiin) act. part. having known s.th.
mu'assasa	(-aat) foundation, establishment; firm

xidma	(xadamaat) service
xadami	adj. of service, rendering service. f. <u>xadamiyya</u>
'al-ba9§	some (people, things, etc.)
w-haaka§a	and so on and so forth, etc.
§anb	(§unuub) sin, offense
Haasab	III to call to account; to settle an account with s.o.
baa1-ma	(with foll. v.) instead of, in lieu of
haaka§a	adv. in this manner
Saddag	II to believe s.o.
SaaHib	('aSHaab) (with foll. genit.) possessor, owner; holder. <u>SaaHib ad-daar</u> the house owner, the landlord
daxl	income. <u>§ariibat ad-daxl</u> income tax
9tagad	VIII to believe; to think
jiha	(-aat) authority, administrative agency
gaSad	(yigSid) to intend, have in mind
'a§iyya	v.n. harm; trouble
muwaATin	(-iin) citizen, countryman
§arf	(§uruuf) circumstance, condition
mana9	(yamna9) to forbid; to prevent
wazz9 (9ala)	II to distribute (among)
tawziig	v.n. distribution
Talab	(yaTlub) to demand, ask for
'arsal	IV to send s.o. or s.th.
'irsaal	v.n. act of sending s.o. or s.th.
muta'akkid	(-iin) act. part. certain, sure
ta9aawan	VI to cooperate
§amm	(y§umm) to keep for oneself; to embrace

## IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY

rabba	II to bring up, raise
'a§aa9	IV to broadcast
Haanig	(-iin) mad; angry
'akiid	adv. certainly

b-t-tamaam	adv. precisely
w-l-kamaal	
mablaG	(mabaaliG) amount, sum of money
9awwaq	II to compensate, recompense
kafa	(yakfi) to be enough, sufficient; to go far
maSruuf	(maSaariif) money spent; expenditure
'iqaaifi	adj. additional, extra
mas'uuliyya	(-aat) responsibility

## V. GRAMMAR

Verbal Nouns: Classes II-V

The verbal nouns of Classes II-X follow predictable patterns. The patterns for verbal nouns of Class II verbs are taf9iil for sound verbs and taf9ila or taf9iga for defective verbs:

Verb	Verbal Noun
darras	'to teach'
Hassan	'to have a haircut'
kassar	'to smash'
jaddad	'to renew'
sajjal	'to register'
9allam	'to teach'
jahhaz	'to provide'
jarrab	'to try'
kannas	'to sweep'
naqṣaf	'to clean'
xazzan	'to chew qat'
'adda	'to give'
rabba	'to bring up; to educate'
Hayya	'to greet'
samma	'to name'
tadriis	'teaching, instruction'
taHsiim	'improving'
taksiir	'smashing'
tajdiid	'renewing, renovation'
tasjiil	'recording, registering'
ta9liim	'teaching, instruction'
tajhiiz	'providing'
tajriib	'trial'
takniis	'sweeping'
tanqiiif	'cleaning'
taxziin	'chewing qat'
ta'diya	'giving'
tarbiya	'education, upbringing'
taHiyya	'greeting'
tasmiya	'naming'

The verbal noun associated with Salla 'to pray' is Salaa 'praying; prayer'.

### Class III

Verbal nouns of Class III verbs have two patterns: mufaa9ala for sound verbs and mufaa9aa for defective verbs:

saa9ad	'to help'	musaa9ada	'help, assistance'
waafag	'to agree'	muwaafaga	'agreement'
Haawal	'to try'	muHaawala	'attempt; trial'
gaabəl	'to meet'	mugaabala	'meeting; interview'
xaabr	'to telephone'	muxaabara	'telephone call'
laaga	'to encounter'	mulaagaa	'encountering'
Haaka	'to talk to s.o.'	muHaakaa	'talking to s.o.'

The verbal noun of saafar 'to travel', is safar 'travel(ling)'.

### Class IV

The verbal nouns of Class IV verbs have the patterns if9aal for sound verbs and 'ifa9a for defective verbs:

'akmal	'to complete'	'ikmaal	'completion'
'arsal	'to send'	'irsaal	'sending'
'i9jab	'to please'	'i9jaab	'pleasing'
'a&a9	'to broadcast'	'i&a9a	'broadcasting'

### Class V

The verbal nouns of Class V verbs have the patterns tafa99ul, t(i)fi99aal, and fi99aala.

takallam	'to speak'	takailum	'speaking'
----------	------------	----------	------------

ta9ajjab 'to be amazed'                   ti9ijjaab 'act of being amazed'  
 taGassal 'to wash oneself'               Gissaala 'act of washing'

## VI. DRILLS

Drill 1 Substitution -- Translation

maa huw allasi ma9aak Haamila gala gahrak?  
 'What is this thing (with you) that you are carrying on your back?'

- |                     |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. in your hand     | 5. in your car    |
| 2. in the bag       | 6. in the scarf   |
| 3. on your head     | 7. inside the bag |
| 4. in the newspaper | 8. in the blanket |

Drill 2 Variable Substitution

huw Haamil kiis fi yadda.  
 'He is carrying a bag in his hand.'

- |             |              |             |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. 'ana     | 5. bags      | 9. hin      |
| 2. suitcase | 6. hum       | 10. bags    |
| 3. hiy      | 7. bracelets | 11. clothes |
| 4. huw      | 8. 'ant?     | 12. 'iHna   |

Drill 3 Variable Substitution

'ana bi-Haaja 'ila zalaT. 'I am in need of money.'

- |                 |                 |                |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. mat          | 6. hum          | 11. assistance |
| 2. service      | 7. cooperation  | 12. hin        |
| 3. huw          | 8. instruction  | 13. education  |
| 4. good income  | 9. 'iHna        | 14. sleep      |
| 5. sum of money | 10. chewing qat | 15. increase   |

Drill 4 Conjugation

saa-siir 'abii9ahum. 'I will go to sell them.'

- |         |          |             |
|---------|----------|-------------|
| 1. huw  | 5. 'antu | 9. hiy      |
| 2. hum  | 6. 'anti | 10. 'antayn |
| 3. hin  | 7. 'iHna | 11. 'ana    |
| 4. 'ant | 8. 'ana  | 12. huw     |

Drill 5 Transformation

sabbar al-Gadaa'. 'He prepared lunch.'

- |              |           |                |
|--------------|-----------|----------------|
| 1. dinner    | 6. 'iHna  | 11. 'ant       |
| 2. breakfast | 7. future | 12. imperative |
| 3. 'ana      | 8. hum    | 13. 'antu      |
| 4. hiy       | 9. coffee | 14. 'anti      |
| 5. lunch     | 10. tea   | 15. 'antayn    |

Drill 6 Completion

'ant daari 'inna 8alHiin fi sahr diisambär.

'You know that we are now in the month of December.'

1. that he is going to sell his personal effects
2. that a friend in need is a friend indeed
3. that we are in need of a large income to pay the bills
4. that I believed you when you told me what the problem was
5. that intoxication has passed away and anxiety has come
6. that there should be more cooperation between us
7. that too many cooks spoil the broth
8. that Hudaida is hot and humid in the summer because it is on the Red Sea
9. that Sanaa is the political and economic center of the Y.A.R.
10. that the one-eyed in the country of the blind is king

Drill 7 Substitution -- Translation

'al-ba9s ya9mal fi na-naar w-l-ba9s ya9mal fi l-layl.

'Some work during the day and some work at night.'

- |                                  |                                       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. know -- do not know           | 7. sell jewelry -- buy jewelry        |
| 2. work -- play                  | 8. get married -- do not get married  |
| 3. ask for s.th. -- take s.th.   | 9. lend money -- borrow money         |
| 4. cooperate -- do not cooperate | 10. pray -- do not pray               |
| 5. rich -- poor                  | 11. are present -- are absent         |
| 6. clean -- make dirty           | 12. pass the exam -- fail in the exam |

Drill 8 Variable Substitution

Haasabt al-mu'assasa fi 'aaxir as-sana.

'I settled the account with the firm at the end of the year.'

- |              |               |            |
|--------------|---------------|------------|
| 1. 'iHna     | 6. bank       | 11. hotel  |
| 2. beginning | 7. hum        | 12. 'ana   |
| 3. month     | 8. landlord   | 13. driver |
| 4. huw       | 9. restaurant | 14. future |
| 5. ministry  | 10. end       | 15. hum    |

Drill 9 TranslationThis drill requires the use of badal min (+ verb) 'instead of'

1. Settle the account every month instead of killing yourself in this manner!
2. Borrow money instead of selling your personal effects!
3. Ask for assistance instead of doing it alone!
4. Buy food for your family instead of wasting (spending) your money on cars!

5. Buy a house instead of renting an apartment in a big building!
6. Telephone him instead of writing him a letter!
7. Drink coffee instead of drinking tea!
8. Spend the night at our house instead of sleeping in the hotel!
9. Walk instead of taking a taxi!
10. Buy the meat today instead of buying it tomorrow!

#### Drill 10 Variable Substitution.

Base: Saddigni! 'ana maas daari. 'Believe (m.s.) me! I do not know.'

Example: Believe (f.s.) them (m.)!

Sadaigiihun! hum maas daaryiin.

'Believe (f.s.) them (m.)! They (m.) do not know.'

- |                              |                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Believe (m.s.) me!        | 5. Believe (m.s.) them (m.)! |
| 2. Believe (m.p.) us!        | 6. Believe (m.p.) him!       |
| 3. Believe (f.s.) him!       | 7. Believe (f.s.) me!        |
| 4. Believe (f.p.) them (f.)! | 8. Believe (m.p.) us!        |

#### Drill 11 Completion -- Cued

T: Gani -- fagiir 'rich -- poor'

S: 'aHsan li-l-Gani w-l-fagiir.

'It's better for the rich and the poor.'

- |                        |                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. kabiir -- SaGiir    | 5. ba9iid -- gariib      |
| 2. Haa\$ir -- Gaayib   | 6. Taalib -- mu9allim    |
| 3. muwaatIn -- 'ajnabi | 7. mu'ajjir -- musta'jir |
| 4. dawla -- muwaatIn   | 8. gadiim -- jadid       |

Drill 12 Completion -- Translation

'a9tagid 'inna.... 'I believe that....'

1. This is better for the rich and the poor.
2. He is going to sell his wife's jewelry and pay the bills.
3. They are going to get married at the end of the summer.
4. The government has no intention of harming the citizens.
5. Cooperation is important among the citizens.
6. A telephone call is better than writing a letter to your folks.
7. They are going to walk instead of taking a taxi.

Drill 13 Substitution

Substitute 'ana muta'akkid 'inna 'I am sure that...' for 'a9tagid 'inna 'I believe that' in Drill 12 above.

## VII. CONVERSATION

yaHya: 'absirak taa9ib w-Haanig. maa-lak?

9ali: dafa9t Hisaab al-mee' w-l-kahrabaa' w-t-talafoon.

yaHya: kam kaan al-Hisaab? 'akiid mablaG kabiir miel Haggaria.

9ali: Hisaabana 'arba9a 'alf w-'arba9miya w-xamsa w-sittiin riyaal b-t-tamaam w-l-kamaal.

yaHya: 'allaah yi9iinak ya 'ax 9ali! min 'ayn lak haasa l-mablaG kulla?

9ali: 'allaah yi9iin al-jamii9. bi9t al-mafrasa w-l-ladaa Hagg al-mara. kayf 'agdar 'a9awwi9 zawjati 9an al-mafrasa w-l-ladaa? ma9aa9i ma bi-yikfi fi l-'ayyaam al-9aadiyya lla9i ma fiihaas maSaariif 'i9aaifiyya. 9alayy mas'uuliyyaat kull yawm.

yaHya: la Hawla wala guwwata 'illa b-l-laah!

## UNIT 54

## I. TEXT

## 'al-Hammaamaat

bih Hammaamaat fi San9a w-fi kull manaaTig al-jumhuuriyya. bih 'akeear min eamanTa9sar 'aw 9isriim Hammaam. 'ahamn al-Hammaamaat fi San9a Hammaam aT-Tawaasi w-Hammaam sukr w-Hammaam as-sultaan w-Hammaam an-na9iim w-Hammaam al-myjaan w-Hammaam suug al-bagar. 'al-Hammaamaat gadiima gawi w-'aSlaha faarisiyya gabl al-'atraak. 'aHsanha 'agdamha.

kull Hammaam lah ealaaaat madaaxil. fi kull madxal daraja mu9ayyana min al-Haraara. fi l-madxal al-'awwal yaxlis al-'insaan eiyaaba w-yilbas 'izaar walla mansafa. bih mag9ad w-naafuura fi l-madxal al-'awwal. 'al-madxal ae-eaani mutawassiT bayn al-Haraara w-l-buruuda. tag9ud 9ala sibb yuxruj al-9arag min jismak. 'al-madxal ae-eaalie nsammii S-Sadr w-S-Sadr haaða bih 'ahwaaṣ min al-mee' al-baarid w-l-mee' al-Haami. 'al-'insaan yasta9mil al-mee' b-l-gadr allasi yTiiga Hasb Tabii9at jisma. fi kull makaan tag9ud fatra mu9ayyana. fi l-makaan ae-eaalie ya'tiik al-mukayyis. 'al-mukayyis huw allasi ykayyis b-l-kiis w-l-liifa. 'at-tadliik yaxtalif 9an at-takyiis. 'at-tadliik b-l-Hajar; 'al-'insaan yguum bih b-nafsa.

'al-Hammaamaat allasi fi l-yaman taxtalif 9an al-Hammaamaat fi l-9iraag. 'al-Hammaamaat haana taHt saTH al-'arṣ baynama l-Hammaamaat fi baGdaad 9ala saTH al-'arṣ.

## II. TRANSLATION

## The Public Bath

There are public baths in Sanaa and in all the other regions of the Y.A.R. There are more than eighteen or twenty public baths. The most important public baths in Sanaa are Al-Tawashi Bath, Al-Naim Bath, Al-Maydan Bath, and the Cattle Market Bath. These public baths are very old; they are of Persian origin--before the Turks. The oldest of them are the best.

Each bath has three entrance halls. At each place there is a certain degree of temperature. At the first place people take off their clothes and wear waist-wrappers or towels. There are a bench and a fountain at this first place. The second place has average (between hot and cold) temperature. You sit there in order to perspire. We call the third place the Sadr, which has basins of hot and cold water. People use the amount of hot or cold water that they can stand, i.e., in accordance with their physical make-up. In each place you sit for a certain period of time. At the third place a masseur will come to you. A masseur is the one who rubs with a bag-shaped luffa. tadliik is different from takyiis. The former, tadliik, is rubbing with a pumice stone, which is performed by the person himself.

The baths in Yemen are different from those in Iraq. Baths here are below the surface of the earth, whereas those in Baghdad are at the ground level.

### III. VOCABULARY

sultaan	(salaaTiin) sultan, (absolute) ruler
'asI	('uSuul) origin; source; descent
faarisi	(furs) Persian, characteristic of Persia. f. <u>-yya</u>
turki	(turk, 'atraak) Turkish, characteristic of Turkey. f. <u>-yya</u>
madxal	(madaaxil) entrance; entrance hall. opp. <u>maxraj</u> p. <u>maxaarij</u>
daraja	(-aat) degree (of temperature). <u>darajat al-Haraara</u> the temperature
mu9ayyan	(-iin) specified; certain
'insaan	(no p.) person, human being. <u>'al-'insaan</u> man, human beings; people
'izaar	(mayaazir) waist-wrapper
mag9ad	(magaa9id) seat; bench
naafuura	(nawaafiir, -aat) water fountain
buruuda	v.n. coldness, coolness
9arag	sweat

jism	('ajsaam) body of a human being or an animal
Sadr	(Suduur) bosom; chest. <u>Sadr al-makaan</u> the foremost part of a room
Hawṣ	('ahwaaṣ) water basin; trough
gadr	v.n. extent, scope. <u>qala gadr</u> in proportion to, according to
Taag	(yTiig) to be able to bear or stand s.th.
Hasb	prep. according to
Tabiiqa	v.n. nature, natural disposition; character
fatra	(-aat) period of time. syn. <u>mudda</u>
mukayyis	(-iin) masseur, esp. one who uses a luffa
kayyas	II to rub with a bath sponge or luffa
kiis	('akyaas) bag-shaped luffa
liif	coll. bath sponges, luffas. unit <u>liifa</u>
tadliik	v.n. act of rubbing with a pumice stone
takyiis	v.n. act of rubbing or massaging with a luffa
gaam b-	(yaguum) to undertake; to perform, do s.th.
b-nafsa	by himself. <u>b-nafsi</u> by myself
baynama	conj. while, whereas; but
saTH	('astuH) surface. <u>taHt saTH al-'arṣ</u> beneath the surface of the earth

#### IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY

ntaxab	VIII to elect; to select
'intixaab	v.n. election; selection. p. <u>-aat</u> elections
tarjama	v.n. translation
htamm (b-)	VIII to be concerned (with) s.o. or s.th.
xtafa	VIII to disappear
kubur	(yakbur) to be, become old
stakbar	X to consider oneself great or important; to swell up with pride
stagall	X to be, become independent
kammiyya	(-aat) amount, quantity

waaTi	adj. low, not high. opp. <u>9aali</u> . elat. <u>'awTa</u>
9aali	adj. high. opp. <u>waaTi</u> . elat. <u>'a9la</u>
bay9	v.n. selling. opp. <u>siraa'</u> . <u>'al-bay9 w-s-siraa'</u> buying and selling

## V. GRAMMAR

1. Verbal Nouns: Classes VI-XClass VI

Class VI verbal nouns have two patterns: tafaagul for sound verbs and tafaagi for defective verbs. Examples:

Verb

tfaagad	'to check'	tafaagud	'checking'
tagaawan	'to cooperate with each other'	ta9aawun	'cooperation'
tasaawar	'to consult with each other'	tasaawur	'consultation'
taHaaka	'to talk with each other'	taHaaki	'talking with each other'

Class VII

Class VII verbs are rare in SA. The verbal noun pattern is 'infigaal.

ntaxab	'to elect; to select'	'intixaab	'election; selection'
nsaHab	'to withdraw, go back'	'insiHaab	'withdrawal (of troops)'

Class VIII

Most verbal nouns of Class VIII verbs are of the 'iftigaal pattern. Examples:

Htafal	'to celebrate'	'iHtifaal	'celebration'
jama9	'to have a meeting'	'ijtimaa9	'meeting'

ltabaj	'to hit oneself'	'iltibaaj	'hitting oneself'
xtalaf	'to be different'	'ixtilaaf	'difference'
ttafag	'to come to an agreement'	ittifaag	'agreeing, agreement'
Htarag	'to burn, be burned'	'iHtiraag	'combustion'
htamm	'to be concerned with s.o. or s.th.'	'ihtimaam	'concern'
mtadd	'to stretch'	'imtidaad	'stretching, extension'
rtaah	'to rest; to be at ease'	'irtiyaah	'state of being at ease'
xtafa	'to disappear'	'ixtifaa'	'disappearance'

Some Class VIII verbs have verbal nouns derived from their corresponding Class I verbs:

staka	'to complain'	sakwa	'complaining; complaint'
stara	'to buy'	siraa'	'buying'
Htaaj	'to need'	Haaja	'need; necessity'
ltabaj	'to hit oneself'	labj	'hitting'

### Class IX

Verbal nouns of Class IX verbs are not used in SA.

### Class X

Verbal nouns associated with Class X verbs have two patterns in SA: 'istif9aal for sound and doubled verbs and 'istifaala for hollow verbs. Examples:

1. <u>Sound and Doubled: 'istif9aal'</u>			
staSmal	'to use; to utilize'	'isti9maal	'use; utilization'
stanfa9	'to benefit (by s.th.)'	'istinfaa9	'benefit(ing)'
staxbar	'to inquire'	'istixbaar	'inquiry'
stagbal	'to receive s.o.'	'istigbaal	'reception; receiving s.o.'

sta9add	'to get, be ready'	'isti9daad	'getting ready'
stamarr	'to continue to do s.th.'	'istimraar	'continuing, continuation'
staHagg	'to deserve, be worthy'	'istiHgaag	'deservingness, worthiness'
stakbar	'to consider oneself big'	'istikbaar	'considering oneself big'

2. Defective: 'istifaala

stagaal	'to resign'	'istigaala	'resignation'
stajaab	'to respond'	'istijaaba	'response; responding'
sta9aan	'to seek help'	'isti9aana	'help, assistance'

2. Quadrilaterals

The pattern for quadrilateral verbal nouns is C<sub>1</sub>aC<sub>2</sub>C<sub>3</sub>aC<sub>4</sub>a.

tarjam	'to translate'	tarjama	'translating; translation'
gambar	'to be seated, sit down'	gambara	'sitting down'
Salfa9	'to slap s.o.'	Salfa9a	'slapping s.o.'
xarbaT	'to mess up s.o. or s.th.'	xarbaTa	'messing up s.o. or s.th.'
baxʃaʃ	'to tip; to bribe'	baxʃaʃa	'tipping; bribery'

Reduplicated quadrilateral verbs also have the same pattern for their verbal nouns:

kamkam	'to sew, sew up a sleeve'	kamkama	'act of sewing...'
dagdag	'to beat s.th. repeatedly'	dagdaga	'beating s.th. repeatedly'
laflaf	'to wrap up'	laflafa	'wrapping up s.th.'

Derived quadrilaterals do not have verbal nouns associated with them; usually they have the same pattern as for simple quadrilaterals:

ttarjam 'to be translated', 'itSalfa9 'to be slapped' and txarbaT 'to be mixed up' have the corresponding verbal nouns tarjama, Salfa9a, and xarbaTa, respectively.

## VI. DRILLS

### Drill 1 Composition -- Cued

Example: 'ahamm al-mudun Sanaa. 'The most important city is Sanaa.

T: biggest -- cities -- N.Y.

S: 'akbar al-mudun New York. 'The biggest city is N.Y.'

1. tallest -- men -- 9ali
2. longest -- streets -- Airport Road
3. youngest -- boys -- Ahmad
4. farthest -- cities -- Sa'da
5. best -- hotels -- the Sheraton
7. easiest -- lessons -- this lesson
8. widest -- rooms -- reception hall
9. most expensive -- prices -- gas. prices
10. closest -- office-- post office
11. shortest -- girls -- Tagiyya
12. most important -- ministries -- Foreign Ministry

### Drill 2 Substitution

Substitute the singular for the plural in Drill 1 above.

Example: 'ahamm madiina Sanaa. 'The most important city is Sanaa.'

T: biggest -- city -- N.Y.

S: 'akbar madiina N.y. 'The biggest city is N.Y.'

Drill 3 Transformation: positive + elative (+ suff. pron.)

Example: T: gadiim -- Hasan (+ hum) 'old -- good (+ them)'

S: 'agdamhum 'aHsanhum.

'The oldest of them are the best (of them).'

- |                                    |                                     |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Hasan -- gadiim (+ <u>ha</u> )  | 6. SaGir -- Haali (+ <u>kin</u> )   |
| 2. Haali -- Tawill (+ <u>hin</u> ) | 7. xafiif -- kabiir (+ <u>hum</u> ) |
| 3. əaki -- SaGir (+ <u>ha</u> )    | 8. naHiif -- Tawiil (+ <u>na</u> )  |
| 4. kabiir -- Gaali (+ <u>hum</u> ) | 9. fagiir -- Tayyib (+ <u>kum</u> ) |
| 5. wasx -- gadiim (+ <u>ha</u> )   | 10. jadid -- Gaali (+ <u>ha</u> )   |

Drill 4 Repetition

1. daraja mu9ayyana min al-Haraara 'a certain degree of temperature'
2. daraja mu9ayyana min al-buruuda 'a certain degree of coldness'
3. 9adad mu9ayyan min al-mukayyisiin 'a certain number of masseurs'
4. 9adad mu9ayyan min ar-rijaal 'a certain number of men'
5. mablaG mu9ayyan min al-fuluus 'a certain sum of money'
6. kammiya mu9ayyana min al-mee' 'a certain amount of water'
7. kammiya mu9ayyana min al-kutub 'a certain quantity of books'
8. 9adad mu9ayyan min al-muwaatiniin 'a certain number of citizens'

Drill 5 Double Substitution

T: hot -- cold

S: mutawassit bayn al-Haraara w-l-buruuda  
'between hot and cold'

- |                       |                                |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. expensive -- cheap | 6. rich -- poor                |
| 2. humid -- dry       | 7. sitting down -- standing up |
| 3. far -- near        | 8. beginning -- end            |
| 4. old -- new         | 9. narrow -- wide              |
| 5. short -tall        | 10. high -- low                |

Drill 6 Conjugation

tag9ud fatra mu9ayyana. 'You (m.s.) sit for a specified period of time.'

- |          |            |           |
|----------|------------|-----------|
| 1. huw   | 5. hum     | 9. hiy    |
| 2. 'anti | 6. 'antu   | 10. 'ant  |
| 3. 'ana  | 7. 'antayn | 11. hum   |
| 4. 'iHna | 8. hin     | 12. 'antu |

Drill 7 Variable Substitution

ga9ad fatra mu9ayyana. 'He sat for a certain period of time.'

- |              |            |            |
|--------------|------------|------------|
| 1. 'iHna     | 5. hiy     | 9. certain |
| 2. Tawiila   | 6. gaSiira | 10. 'ant   |
| 3. hum       | 7. future  | 11. mudda  |
| 4. imperfect | 8. 'antu   | 12. 'iHna  |

Drill 8 Double Substitution

'at-tadliik yaxtalif 9an ta-takyiis.

'Rubbing is different from massaging (with a luffa).'

- |                                   |                                    |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. 'al-'iHtifaal -- al-Hafla      | 6. 'al-mugaabala -- 'al-'istigbaal |
| 2. 'al-'ijtimaa9 -- 'al-jam9      | 7. 'al-'istijaaba -- 'at-tajaawub  |
| 3. 'al-'ittifaag -- 'al-muwaafaga | 8. 'al-'isti9aana -- 'at-ta9aawun  |
| 4. 'al-labj -- 'al-mulaabaja      | 9. 'al-gambara -- 'al-gamba9a      |
| 5. 'al-'isti9maal -- 'al-9amal    | 10. 'at-tarbiya -- 'at-ta9liim     |

Drill 9 Transformation: verb + verbal noun

Example: T: ta9aawanu ma9 al-mu'assasaaf. +  
                  Talabu t-ta9aawun ma9 al-mu'assasaat.  
                  'They cooperated with the establishments. +  
                  They asked for cooperation with the establishments.'

1. ntaxabu ra'iis al-jumhuuriyya.
2. tarjamu kitaab "'alf layla wa layla".
3. ta9aawaru ma9 'abu l-Hareewa.
4. nsaHabat al-guwwaat al-bariitaaniya min al-yaman.
5. 'ittafagu ma9 'aShaab al-Hammaamaat fi San9a.
6. htammu b-ziyaarat ra'iis al-jumhuuriyya.
7. sta9addu li-l-'imtiHaan.
8. zaad Hisaab al-mee' w-l-kahrabaa' Hasb gawaaniin ad-dawla.
9. gaabalu l-mudiir yawm ar-rabuu9.
10. 'akmalu diraasathum fi jaami9at San9a.

Drill 10 Translation

1. Public baths in Yemen are of Persian origin. They have been here for a very long time.
2. Each public bath has three entrance halls and each place has a certain degree of temperature.
3. There is a place in each public bath where you sit and perspire.
4. We call the third place in a public bath a Sadr in which you find hot and cold basins.
5. The public baths in Yemen are different from those in Iraq: here they are beneath the surface of the ground, but in Baghdad they are at the same level as the ground.
6. I cannot stand hot and humid weather. I need a place that is neither hot nor humid, i.e., a place that has average heat and humidity.

7. We demanded that the water, electricity and phone bills be sent every month. This is better for the rich, the poor and those of average income.
8. These are difficult circumstances for all of us. What can we do?
9. We cannot cooperate with this engineer. He does not respond to our requests. He ignores us. We went to the Minister of Public Works and asked for the engineer's resignation.
10. A certain number of citizens went to greet the President after his return from his visit to Saudi Arabia.

UNIT 55

REVIEW  
(Units 51-54)

Drill 1 Question -- Answer

Answer the following questions:

1. maa huw 'ism al-yaman aj-samaali r-rasmi? maa hiy al-9aaSima?
2. 'al-yaman al-januubi jumhuuriyya walla malakiyya?
3. niqāam al-Hukm fi l-yaman al-januubi diimograaTi?
4. māta nsaHabat al-guwwaat al-bariiTaanīyya min al-yaman al-januubi?
5. kam jumhuuriyya fi l-bilaad al-9arabiyya? kam malakiyya?
6. maa 9aaSimat al-jumhuuriyya l-9arabiyya l-yamaniyya?
7. yaxtalif al-jaww fi l-Hodayda 9an al-jaww fi San9a? maa huw al-'ixtilaaf?
8. bih 'aaθaar fi l-yaman? 'ayn mawjuuda?
9. 'ibb fi januub al-yaman? b-'ayya see' tistahir?
10. 'al-Hammaamat fi l-yaman 'aSlaha turkiyya walla faarisiyya?
11. maa huw al-farg bayn al-Hammaamat fi l-yaman w-l-Hammaamat fi l-9iraag?
12. maa 9amat al-mukayyis? 'al-mukayyis huw al-mudallik?

Drill 2 Transformation: singular + plural

1. ba9d Harb 'ahliyya Saar niqāam al-Hukm jumhuuri.
2. gaanuun al-Hukuma 9ala l-Gani w-l-fagiir.
3. 'al-jiha l-mas'uula 9a-tit9aawan ma9 al-muwaaTin.
4. haasih al-madiina miinā' ra'iisi 9ala l-baHr al-'aHmar.
5. 'al-Haaṣir yi9lim al-Gaayib.
6. 'al-9aaSima hiy al-markaz al-'idaari w-s-siyaasi Hagg ad-dawla.
7. haaseh al-mu'assasa ma tigSids 'aṣiyyat al-muwaaTin.
8. 'al-Hammaam bih Hawṣ w-naafuura w-mag9ad.
9. Haasab al-mu'assasa w-dafa9 mablaG kab.ir fi 'aaxir as-sana.

10. haaga 'ahsan 1-1-Gani w-l-fagiir w-SaaHib ad-daxl al-mutawassiT.
11. 'al-maSruuf fi haaga l-wagt aS-Sa9b kaetiir w-l-ma9aas ma yikfi.
12. 'al-wizaara gaamat b-'iHtifaal kabiir ba9d 'intixaab ra'iis al-jumhuuriyya.
13. baa9 al-bilayzig w-l-mafrasa 9ala sibb yidfaa9 Hisaab al-mee' w-l-kahrabza' w-t-talafoon.
14. Saddigni 'ana maas daari 'ila galHiin.
15. gambir! la tgawzib! ta9aal xazzin ma9aana!

Drill 3 Transformation: verb + verbal noun

Base: ba9d al\_\_\_\_\_ sirna 'ila l-bayt. 'After \_\_\_\_\_ we went home.'

T: jtama9 't have a meeting'

S: ba9d al-'ijtima9 sirna 'ila l-bayt.  
'After the meeting we went home.'

- |            |           |              |
|------------|-----------|--------------|
| 1. ntaxab  | 6. xabar  | 11. zaar     |
| 2. ttafag  | 7. sajjal | 12. laabaj   |
| 3. stagbal | 8. xazzan | 13. stara    |
| 4. waafag  | 9. baa9   | 14. taHammam |
| 5. gaabal  | 10. daras | 15. taGassal |

Drill 4 Transformation: perfect + imperfect or future

1. daxal w-gambar w-'akal ma9aana.
2. 9tagadt 'inna Gudwa 9uTla w-maabiy 9amal.
3. nsaHabat guwwaat al-'iHtilaal ba9d sanatayn.
4. 'al-mu'assasaat wazza9at al-fawaatiir kull əalaaəat 'ashir.
5. maabis 'aHad 9awwaqa 9an al-mafrasa w-ladaat jahhaala.
6. ba9dima riji9na xazzanna w-sabbarna al-9aya9 w-tagahwayna.
7. stagall al-balad ba9d 'insiHaab al-guwwaat al-bariiTaanayya.
8. stagbalna ra'iis al-jumhuuriyya fi l-gaSr al-jumhuuri 'ams.
9. tagaabalu w-ttafagu 9ala l-mahr w-xazzanu yawm al-xamiis.

10. stamarr fi l-9amal muddat sanatayn w-ba9da fallat w-saafar 'ila 'amriika.
11. 'arba9a ja'llu jamal w-l-jamal ma jallahum.
12. staHaggat ziyaada fi l-murattab. gaddamat Talab 'ila mudiir al-mu'assasa.

#### Drill 5 Antonyms

Give the word of opposite meaning for each of the following:

duxuul	wuSuul	gu9uud	rusuub
bay9	bidaaya	Hilm	tawsiix
fallat	baarid	yaabis	Gaayib
waaTi	'aaxir	gambar	Haami

#### Drill 6 Synonyms

Give the word that has a similar meaning for each of the following:

stagaal	ga9ad	'axbar	ta9liim
ragad	taHamman	naasif	gambar
9irif	muwaafaga	kallam	stigaala
'ixtilaaf	Haali	yaabis	muwaatiin

#### Drill 7 Derivation

Derive classes of verbs from the word given in parentheses and use each in a meaningful sentence.

1. (jama9): II, V, VIII.
2. (daras): II, V.
3. (gatal): II, III, V, Vi, VIII.
4. (labaj): II, III, VI, VIII.

5. (gaabal): IV, VI, VIII.
6. (jadiid): II, V, X.
7. (muslim): II, IV, X.
8. (muriq): II, VI.
9. (9ilm): II, IV, V, X.
10. (katab): II, III, V, VI.

#### Drill 8   Verbal Nouns

Derive verbal nouns from the following verbs and use each in a meaningful sentence.

1. wazza9: \_\_\_\_\_
2. rabba: \_\_\_\_\_
3. 9awwa9: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Haasab: \_\_\_\_\_
5. ta9aawan: \_\_\_\_\_
6. nsaHab: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Htall: \_\_\_\_\_
8. ntaxab: \_\_\_\_\_
9. gambar: \_\_\_\_\_
10. Salfa9: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Drill 9   Translation

1. Christians and Jews have churches, temples, and synagogues. Muslims have mosques.
2. The systems of government in most of the Arab countries are monarchies and republics.
3. There are three main religions in the world: Christianity, Judaism, and Islam.
4. The (degree of) temperature is high today; it is usually low at this time of the year.

5. Hudaida is (situated) on the Red Sea; it is the main seaport. The weather there is hot and humid in the summer.
6. The Y.A.R. Broadcasting Station broadcasts news four times a day.
7. I believed him. He told the truth. He usually tells the truth.
8. Congratulations on (your) passing the examination! What are you going to do next?
9. He will travel to England after completing his university studies.
10. A leopard cannot change his spots; you cannot eat your cake and have it.

Drill 10 True -- False

Indicate whether the following statements (based on TEXT of UNIT 54) are true or false:

1. 'al-Hammaamaat bada'at fi zaman al-'atraak.
2. darajat al-Haraara 9aaliya fi l-madxal al-'awwal min al-Hammaam.
3. darajat al-Haraara fi l-madxal aθ-θaani mutawassita.
4. yag9ud il-'insaan fi l-madxal aθ-θaaliθ 9ala sibb yuxruj al-9arag min jisma.
5. 'aS-Sadr fi l-makaan aθ-θaaliθ min al-Hammaam.
6. maabis 'ixtilaaf bayn at-takyiis w-t-tadliik.
7. 'al-mukayyis fi Sadr al-Hammaam.
8. 'al-Hammaamaat fi l-9iraag taHt saTH al-'arθ.

## UNIT 56

## I. TEXT

## 'al-xitaan

Hasan: ya 'ax 9ali! gul-li maa huw al-xitaan law samaHt!

9ali: 'al-xitaan huw at-taThiir. 'isa gaalu fulaan taxattan ya9ni taTahhar.

Hasan: 'al-xitaan farq fi l-'islaam?

9ali: fi l-Hagiiga huw sunna w-'aSbaH waajib fa tibsir kull an-naas yitba9uuha.

Hasan: man alla9i ysabbir al-xitaan?

9ali: fi z-zamaan al-gadiim kaan alla9i yguum bih huw : muzayyin w-huw al-xaatin walaakin 6alHiin gad gaamu n-naas ya'xu9u T-Tifl 'ila T-Tabiib 'aw fi musta9fa l-wilaada.

Hasan: kam ykuun 9umr al-walad lamman yaxtinuu?

9ali: b-Hasb guwwat aT-Tifl. 'al-9aada l-gadiima kaanu yaxtinu l-walad w-huw kabiir walaakin 6alHiin mu9gam an-naas yaxtinu T-Tifl ba9d 'usbuu9 min al-wilaada.

Hasan: b-yaxtinu l-'inaae?

9ali: ha9na maa9i, laakin fi tuhaama bass 9ala sibb ykuun al-jimaa9 'agall 9ind al-mara, w-haa9ih 9aada mawjuuda fi muSr, tamaam?

Hasan: tamaam. gul-li 'ays ysabbiru n-naas yawm al-xitaan?

9ali: 'al-xaal huw alla9i yatakaffal b-kull maSaariif al-xitaan w-ykuun awwal al-Haa9iriin. ysabbiru SabuuH saa9at sab9 w-ykuun 9aadatan yawm al-jum9a. yatakawan aS-SabuuH 9aadatan min 'anwaa9 min al-xubz miel al-luHuH w-l-gafuu9 w-maluuj as-sa9iir. 'al-gafuu9 huw xubz 6ira ma9 9adas. ba9g an-naas ysabbiru Hilba w-dagga w-marag miel al-muHallabiyya w-l-mulawwaza w-l-burayk w-l-gaTaa'if.

## II. TRANSLATION

## Circumcision

- Hasan: Brother Ali! Tell me what is circumcision, please.
- Ali: Circumcision is cleansing or purging. If they say someone was circumcised, they mean he was cleansed.
- Hasan: Is circumcision obligatory in Islam?
- Ali: In fact, it is a habitual practice, but it became an obligation which all people adhere to.
- Hasan: Who performs circumcision?
- Ali: In the old times, the one who performed circumcision was the barber, but now people take the child to a doctor or to the maternity hospital.
- Hasan: How old would a child be when he is circumcised?
- Ali: It depends on the strength of the child. People used to have a child circumcised when he was mature, but now they have him circumcised when he is one week old.
- Hasan: Are girls circumcised?
- Ali: Not here, but they are circumcised in Tihama so that women might be less desirous of sexual intercourse. This is a custom practiced in Egypt, isn't it?
- Hasan: Right. Tell me: "What do people do on the day of circumcision?
- Ali: The maternal uncle is the one responsible for all the expenses of circumcision and he should be the first to come. People prepare breakfast, usually on Friday morning at seven. The breakfast is usually made up of kinds of bread, gafuu9 and barley bread. gafuu9 is corn bread mixed with lentils. Some people have fenugreek, chopped up beef stew, meat broth, roasted lamb and lamb stew for lunch. In addition, they have sweets, such as jelly, almond jelly, sweet pastry, and kunaafa.

## III. VOCABULARY

xitaan	v.n. circumcision
taThiir	v.n. circumcision; cleansing, purging
fulaan	Mr. so-and-so
taxattan	V to be circumcised
taTahhar	V to be circumcised; to be cleansed
farṣ	(furūṣ) religious duty or command
sunna	(sunan) habitual practice, customary procedure
'aSbaH	IV to become, come into being
waajib	(-aat) duty, obligation. <u>waajib qala kull waahid.</u> It's everyone's duty.
xaatin	(xatana) one who performs circumcision
mustaṣfa	maternity hospital
l-wilaada	
b-Hasb	prep. according to. var. <u>Hasb</u>
guwwa	v.n. force; power, strength. p. -aat armed forces
'unea	('ināaθ) female
tuhaama	Tihama, area along the western Arabian coast, south of Hijaz
jimaa9	v.n. sexual intercourse
muSr	Egypt. var. <u>miSr</u>
takaffal (b-)	V to be responsible or liable (for)
naw9	('anwaa9) kind, sort
luHuuH	coll. pancake bread. unit <u>luHuuHa</u>
gafuu9	coll. bread made from corn and lentils. unit <u>gafuu9a</u>
sa9iir	coll. barley. unit <u>sa9iira</u>
maluuj	coll. kind of bread, the main ingredient of which is as-sa9iir barley. unit <u>maluujat 'sa9iir</u>
6ira	coll. corn. unit <u>Habbat 6ira</u>
9adas	coll. lentils. unit <u>Habbat 9adas</u>
Hilba	coll. fenugreek
dagga	chopped up beef stew
marag	meat broth

guuzi	boiled or roasted lamb
Tabiix	lamb stew
muHallabiyya	king of jelly
mulawwaza	dessert made of sugar and almonds
burayk	pastry made of wheat flour mixed with eggs and sugar
gaTaa'if	also known as <u>kunaafa</u> , vermicelli baked in sugar, butter, and honey
kunaafa	See <u>gaTaa'if</u> .

## IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY

baasar	III to attend to; to apply oneself
ta'akkad	V to be sure, certain
tawassaT	V to be in the middle
tawazza9	V to be distributed
samn	coll. shortening, ghee
Tahiin	coll. wheat flour
dagiig	coll. all kinds of ground cereal (generic description)
laban	coll. butter-milk
xubz muHammar	coll. toasted bread
xubz Galiiq	coll. wheat bread

## V. GRAMMAR

Active Participles

In the previous lessons we had a number of active participles.  
Examples:

Haaṣir	'attending; having attended; present'
Gaayib	'not attending; absent'
Haamil	'carrying; holding; porter, carrier'
raajii9	'returning; having returned'
kaatib	'having written; clerk; writer'

9aamil	'having made, done s.th.'
Taalib	'having asked for s.th.; claimant; student'
musajjil	'teaching or having taught s.th.; teacher'
musaafir	'traveling; traveler, passenger'
mursil	'having sent; sender'
mudiir	'directing, managing; director'
miGbir	'dusty; windy'
muta'akkid	'being convinced; sure, certain'
mutawassiT	'being in the middle; medial, intermediate'

From the above examples it could be seen that an active participle is a verbal adjective depicting its referent as being in a state as a necessary consequence of the event, process or activity designated by the underlying verb. Like adjectives, active participles follow the noun they modify and agree with them in gender, number (the dual form is not used; the plural form is used instead), and definiteness, and are negated by maaʃ.

#### Examples:

Taalib Haqir ad-dars	'a student who has attended the lesson'
Haamil ladaata 9ala ra'sa	'carrying his belongings on his head'
huw 9aamil al-gahwa.	'He is the one who has made coffee.'
al-bint al-kaatibat ar-risaala	'the girl who has written the letter'
'an-nisaa' al-Haamilaat...	'the women (who are) carrying...'
'al-mudiira l-Haaliya	'the pretty director (f.)'
maaʃ Gaayib.	'He is not absent.'
maaʃ muta'akkid.	'I am not sure.'

Below are the patterns for the derivation of active participles from verbs of Classes I-V:

Class ISound: faa9ilVerb

rij9	'to return'
katab	'to write'
xatan	'to circumcise'
(ti9ib)	'to be tired'
(Hinig)	'to get angry'
(GuluT)	'to make a mistake'
Hamal	'to carry'

Act. Part.

raaji9	'returning; having returned'
kaatib	'having written'
xaatin	'performing circumcision'
taa9ib	'being tired'taa
Haanig	'having gotten angry'
Gaalit	'having made a mistake'
Haamil	'carrying'

Defective: faa9i

maja	'to walk'
dara	'to know; to be aware'
(fiṣi)	'to be empty, vacant'
bigi	'to last; to remain'
(gaṣa)	'to judge'
(maṣa)	'to pass (time)'
nisi	'to forget'

maasi	'walking'
daari	'having known'
faaṣi	'being empty, vacant'
baagi	'remaining; remainder'
gaaṣi	'judging; having judged'
maaṣi	'having passed'
naasi	'having forgotten'

Hollow: faayi9, faawi9

(Gaab)	'to be absent'
raaH	'to go'
jaal	'to lift; to carry'
(jaa9)	'to be hungry'

Gaayib	'being absent'
raayiH	'going'
jaayil	'carrying'
jaawi9	'being hungry'

Class IISound: mufa99il, mifa99il

kayyas	'to massage'
Gallag	'to shut, close'
darras	'to teach'
'ajjar	'to rent, lease (tran.)'

mukayyis	'masseur; having massaged'
m(u)Gallig	'being shut, closed'
mudarris	'having taught; teacher'
mu'ajjir	'lessor; having leased'

gaddam	'to apply for s.th.'	mugaddim	'having applied'
naṣṣaf	'to clean'	munaṣṣif	'cleaning; cleaner'
xayyat	'to sew'	mixayyit	'having sewed; tailor'
xazzan	'to chew qat'	mixazzin	'having chewed qat'

Defective: mufa99i

'adda	'to give'	mu'addi	'having given; giver'
Hayya	'to greet'	muHayyi	'having greeted'
Salla	'to pray'	muSalli	'having prayed; worshipper'

Class IIISound: mufaa9il

saafar	'to travel'	musaafir	'travelling; traveler'
(baaṣar)	'to attend to, apply oneself'	mubaasir	'attending; waiter'
saa9ad	'to help, assist'	musaa9id	'having helped; assistant'
waafag	'to agree; to approve'	muwaafiq	'having agreed'
baarak	'to bless'	mubaarik	'having blessed'
jaawab	'to respond, answer'	mujaawib	'having answered; respondent'
Haawal	'to try'	muHaawil	'having tried'
gaabal	'to meet with s.o.'	mugaabil	'having met s.o.'
saayar	'to walk with s.o.'	musaayir	'walking with s.o.'

Defective: mufaa9i

laaga	'to find, encounter'	mulaagi	'having found or encountered'
9aafa	'to cure s.o.'	mu9aafi	'having cured s.o.'
Haaka	'talk to s.o.'	muHaaki	'having talked to s.o.'
raa9a	'to wait for'	muraa9i	'waiting or having waited for'

Class IVSound: muf9il or mif9il

'i9jab	'to please s.o.'	mu9jib	'having pleased s.o.'
--------	------------------	--------	-----------------------

'arsal	'to send'	mursil	'having sent; sender'
'absar	'to see'	mibsir	'having seen'
'akmal	'to complete'	mukmil	'having completed'
'ab9ad	'to go away'	mib9id	'having gone or been away'
'adxal	'to let s.o. in'	mudxil	'having let s.o. in'
'amlak	'to contract a marriage'	mumlik	'having contracted a marriage'
'asra9	'to hasten'	musri9	'hastening; speeding'
'axbar	'to inform'	mixbir	'having informed; informer'

Defective: muf9i

'ahda	'to give as a present'	muHdi	'having given...; giver (said of God)'
-------	------------------------	-------	---

Hollow: mufii9

'asaa9	'to broadcast'	mufi9	'having broadcasted; broadcaster'
('a)faad	'to benefit s.o.'	mufiid	'benefiting; useful'
'adaar	'to manage, direct'	mudir	'directing; director'

Class VSound: mutaf99il

ta'akkad	'to be sure, certain'	muta'akkid	'being sure, certain'
ta9allam	'to learn'	muta9allim	'having learned; educated'
tawassat	'to be in the middle'	mutawassit	'being in the middle; medium, central'
tazawwaj	'to get married'	mutazawwij	'being or having been married'
takallam	'to speak'	mutakkalim	'speaking; having spoken; speaker'
tasallaf	'to borrow money'	mutasallif	'having borrowed money'
taxarraj	'to graduate'	mutaxarrij	'having graduated; a graduate'
tabaddal	'to be changed'	mutabaddil	'changing; changeable'

taGayyar	'to be changed'	mutaGayyir	'changing; changeable'
tawazza9	'to be distributed'	mutawazzi9	'having been distributed'

Defective: mutafa99i or mitfa99i

ta9assa	'to have dinner'	muta9assi	'having had dinner'
taGadda	'to have lunch'	mutaGaddi	'having had lunch'
taragga	'to be promoted'	mitraggi	'having been promoted'

## VI. DRILLS

### Drill 1 Recognition

Find the active participle in each of the sentences below and give the verb it is derived from.

- |  |                                |
|--|--------------------------------|
| 1. 'al-Haaqir yi9lim al-Gaayib.          | 6. hin mudarrisaat al-9arabi.  |
| 2. Haamil ladaata 9ala ra'sa.            | 7. 'antu magaddimiin aT-Talab? |
| 3. hum kaatibiin al-kitaab.              | 8. huw musaa9id al-mudiir.     |
| 4. hiy taa9iba w-anā Haanig.             | 9. hiy muraa9iyathum.          |
| 5. 'iHna maas daariyyin 'ila<br>6alHiin. | 10. 'ant mutazawwij eintayn?   |

### Drill 2 Composition

Derive an active participle from each of the verbs given below and use each in a meaningful sentence. The English meaning of the active participle is given in parenthesis:

bigi	(remaining; remainder)	waafag	(having agreed)
nisi	(having forgotten)	saayar	(having walked with s.o.)
jaa9	(being hungry)	'arsal	(having sent; sender)
'ajjar	(having leased; lessor)	tasallaf	(having borrowed money)
xazzan	(having chewed qat)	taGadda	(having had lunch)

Drill 3 Transformation: relative clause + active participle

Example: 'a9rif ar-rajjaal alla&i tazawwaj &intayn.

'I know the man who married two women.'

'a9rif ar-rajjaal al-mutazawwij &itayn.

'I know the man (who is) married to two women.'

1. 'absart ar-rijaal alla&i Hamalu S-Sanaadiig min haana.
2. 'al-banaat alli tazawwajayn kaanayn fi l-Hammaam.
3. 'alla&i ma yajiis ma9 al-Hareewa ma yajiis ba9daha.
4. 'alla&i yaxtin aT-Tifl kaan al-muzayyin 'aw al-Hallaag.
5. gaabalt alla&i 'arsal ar-risala 'ila l-waziir.
6. 'axi huw alli najaH fi kull al-'imtiHaanaat.
7. man alla&i tasallaf fuluus min al-bank al-waTani?
8. man alla&i takallamu ba9d ra'iis al-jumhuuriyya?
9. nuw alla&i ta'akkad 'inna Gudwa l-9iid.
10. man alli 'arsal al-bargiya w-T-Tard?

Drill 4 Transformation: perfect + kaan + act. part.

Example: Hamal aS-Sanduug. 'He carried one box.' →

kaan Haamil aS-Sanduug. 'He was carrying the box.'

- |                           |                                   |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. riji9 min muSr.        | 6. saayarha 'ila baytaha.         |
| 2. majayna ma9aahum.      | 7. maa huw alla&i Hamalta?        |
| 3. raaHu 'ila l-xaatin.   | 8. jaalat al-bilayzig fi yaddaha. |
| 4. saafarat 'ila Hajja.   | 9. ragadu saa9at xams.            |
| 5. 'asra9na 'ila l-9amal. | 10. daxalayn al-bayt.             |

Drill 5 Transformation: perfect + kaan + act. part.

Example: 'akal li-anna jaa9. 'He ate because he got hungry.' →

'akal li'anna kaan jaawi9. 'He ate because he was hungry.'

1. takallamu li'annahum Haṣaru l-'ijtima9.
2. ma yaṣrifs al-jawaab li'anna Gaab 9an ad-dars.
3. 9alayhum mas'uuliyya kabiira li'annahum tazawwaju.
4. daawamt aṣ-SubH li'anna l-waqṭ tabaddal.
5. 'agdar 'atafaahum maṣṣaahum li'anni taṣallamt 9arabi.
6. taraggayt w-HaSSalt ziyaada li'anna l-waziir waafag.
7. numt li'anni tiqibt.
8. ma daawamnaas li'annana ta'akkadna Gudwa 9uTla.

Drill 6 Transformation: perfect + kaan + act. part.

Example: 'arsal al-bargiyya. 'He sent the telegram.' +  
kaan mursil al-bargiyya. 'He had (already) sent the telegram.'

- |                              |                           |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. riji9 min as-suug.        | 6. nisiina l-miftaaH.     |
| 2. Haṣaru l-'ijtima9.        | 7. Gibt 9an al-'ijtima9.  |
| 3. Hamalt aṣ-Sanduug.        | 8. gaddam Talab 9amal.    |
| 4. katabat ar-risaala.       | 9. waafagat 9ala s-safar. |
| 5. saafarayn 'ila l-gaahira. | 10. xazzanu fi l-mafraj.  |

Drill 7 Conjugation

huw takaffal b-kull maṣṣaariif al-xitaan.

'He was responsible for all the expenses of circumcision.'

- |          |            |           |
|----------|------------|-----------|
| 1. 'iHna | 5. 'ant    | 9. 'ana   |
| 2. hum   | 6. 'antu   | 10. 'anti |
| 3. 'antu | 7. hin     | 11. huw   |
| 4. hiy   | 8. 'antayn | 12. hum   |

Drill 8 Variable Substitution

'akalt guuzi. 'I had (ate) roasted lamb.'

- |                  |                   |                 |
|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. hum           | 6. fenugreek      | 11. 'ana        |
| 2. pancake bread | 7. lamb stew      | 12. burayk      |
| 3. 'iHna         | 8. 'ant           | 13. wheat bread |
| 4. lentils       | 9. beef stew      | 14. gafuu9      |
| 5. hin           | 10. toasted bread | 15. corn        |

Drill 9 Translation

1. Prayer, pilgrimage, and fsting the month of Ramadhan are among the religious duties in Islam.
2. Girls are not circumcised in most places in Yemen.
3. Have you ever had Yemeni food? Among the breads I like are pancake bread and gafuu9.
4. The water, electricity and telephone bills were distributed last month.
5. I am sure that he is the one who has sent the letter.
6. I know the man (who is) carrying the mat on his head and going to sell it in the marketplace.
7. There is a difference between a mukayyis and a mudallik. The former massages with a luffa and the latter rubs with a pumice stone.

Drill 10 Question -- Answer (based on TEXT)

- |                               |                                    |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. maa huw al-xitaan?         | 6. lilma yaxtinu al-bint?          |
| 2. 'al-xitaan farṣ 'aw sunna? | 7. man yatakaffal b-l-maSaariif?   |
| 3. man huw al-xaatin?         | 8. mata ykuun al-xitaan?           |
| 4. 'ant taxattant?            | 9. fi 9umrak 'akalt Ta9aam yamani? |
| 5. mata taxattant?            | 10. 'ays 'akalt?                   |

## UNIT 57

## I. TEXT

bayn zawj w-zawjata  
(Suura min al-waagi9)

- 'az-zawj: hayya maalis mugazzaza l-yawm?
- 'az-zawja: gaal-lak mugazzaza! gad ana 'asti 'agδif.
- 'az-zawj: 'a9uuδu billaaḥ min as-sayTaan ar-rajiim! lilma?
- 'az-zawja: w-9aadak bi-tguul lilma? ya rajjaal gad-li sahrayn w-anā  
'aTlubak tistarii-li zanna.
- 'az-zawj: zanna? kaεiira 9alayna δalHiin. laakin....
- 'az-zawja: 9a-tirja9u tguuluu-li 'innakum madyuuniin w-l-murattab  
galiil w-l-'as9aar Gaaliya. gad ana daariya b-Hijajkum  
kullaha. waLLah ma 9a-tijza9 9alayy waahida. laakin  
al-yawm jarrayt al-ma9aaf?
- 'az-zawj: maa 9abbih?
- 'az-zawja: maa 'asti zanna bass. 'asti ba9da sikarbiil w-'ienayn  
maSarraat, w-ma 'asti 'illa llaδi gult lakum wala ma 9aad  
'ajlis lakum fi bayt.
- 'az-zawj: 9ind 'abuu9 'aHsan?
- 'az-zawja: bayt 'abi 'a9azz-ali.
- 'az-zawj: w-min mayd az-zanna maa yguulu lana an-naas?
- 'az-zawja: yguulu maa 'istu. maabis 'illa 'ana llaδi b-tuTlub  
zawjaha?
- 'az-zawj: laakin kull waaHid b-gadra. 'ana w-Tuul haaδi l-mudda w-ma  
Hassayti b-Haalati w-ma 9irifti ma 'astakiilis. gult-lis  
madyuun madyuun.

(9abdaLLa ydagdig 9ala l-baab)

- 'az-zawj: man?
- 9abdaLLa: 'iftaH 'iftaH ya Husayn! 'ana 9abdaLLa.
- 'az-zawj: 'ahlan! tafaqδal!

9abdaLLa: la 'ana mustaqbil bass 'astiik tiji ma9i la-bayt 9ammak 9ala  
sibb nitHaaka min muskilatkum 'ant w-zawjatkum.  
'az-zawj: ya 'axi gad ana gaani9 min haasi l-Hayaa w-l-marra  
jannanatni.  
9abdaLLa: ma yhimmaks. 6alHiin gad nsiir la-9ind 9ammak w-ana gad  
taHaakayt ma9 9ammak w-laagayta mutafaahim la-l-mawduu9.

## II. TRANSLATION

Between Husband and Wife  
(A Picture of the Real World)

Husband: Hey, what are you so grumpy about, today?  
Wife: He says, "Grumpy"! I could throw up.  
Husband: God save me from Satan! Why?  
Wife: You're still asking why? Look, Mister! I have been asking  
you to buy me a dress for two months.  
Husband: A dress! We can't afford it now, but . . . .  
Wife: You are going to tell me again that you are in debt, your  
salary does not go far, and prices have gone up. I am well  
aware of all of your excuses, none of which, rest assured,  
will go unnoticed by me. Today you have been paid, haven't  
you?  
Husband: What else is there?  
Wife: What I would like to get is a dress only. I also would like  
to have shoes and two scarves. I don't want anything except  
what I've told you; otherwise I won't stay in your home.  
Husband: Is it better at your father's?  
Wife: My father's home is dearer, nicer for me.  
Husband: Over a dress? What will people say about us?  
Wife: Let them say what they like. Isn't there any other woman who  
asks her husband for anything?  
Husband: Yes, but each one has one's own means. All this time you  
haven't sympathized with me (my situation) and you haven't

understood what I have been complaining to you about. I have told you so many times that I am in debt.

(Abdalla knocks at the door)

Husband: Who is it?

Abdalla: Open! Open! Husayn! It's me Abdalla.

Husband: Hi! Please come in!

Abdalla: No, thanks. I'm in a hurry. I just want you to come with me to your father-in-law's house in order to talk about the problem between you and your wife.

Husband: Brother, I'm fed up with this life and my wife has driven me crazy.

Abdalla: Don't worry! We will go to your father-in-law's and I have found him to be understanding and aware of the subject.

### III. VOCABULARY

Suura	(Suwar) picture; form, shape
'al-waagi9	the real world; reality
hayya	interj. hey! imperat. Come! Come here!
mugazzaz	(-iin) p.p. grumpy; disgusted
gasaf	(yag&if) to throw up, vomit
9aa& b-	(yuu&) to seek protection from s.o. (usually God)
javTaan	(sayaaTiin) devil. <u>'as-sayTaan</u> Satan
rajiim	adj. damned, cursed. <u>'as-sayTaan ar-rajiim</u> Satan, the cursed devil
9aad	(with suff. pron.) ...still. <u>9aadak b-tguul</u> you still say
zanna	(-aat) woman's dress
madyuun	(-iin) p.p. indebted, in debt
murattab	(-aat) monthly salary. syn. <u>ma9aaf</u> p. -aat
Hijja	('ijaj) pretext; excuse
jaza9 (qala)	(yijza9) to pass, go unnoticed by s.o.

jarr	(yjurr) to receive, collect. <u>jarr al-murattab</u> . He collected his salary.
sikarbiil	(-aat) woman's shoes
maSarr	(-aat) woman's scarf, shawl
9aziiz	(-iin, 'a9izzaa') dear, beloved. elat. <u>'a9azz</u>
min mayd	conj. because of; for the sake of
sta	VIII to like, desire; to want. imperf. <u>yisti</u>
Haala	(-aat, 'aHwaal) condition, state. syn. <u>Haal</u>
9amm	('a9maam) father-in-law
taHaaka	VI to talk with each other
gaani9 (min)	(-iin) fed up (with); tired (of)
jannan	II to infuriate, drive s.o. insane
hamm	(yhimmu) to be of importance to s.o. <u>yhimmimi 'inna....</u> It's important to me that... <u>ma yhimmaks!</u> Don't worry!
mutafaahim	(-iin) act. part. understanding. <u>mutafaahim</u> I- aware of, cognizant of
mawguu9	(mawaqifi9) subject; matter

## IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY

tafaaham	VI to reach an understanding, come to an agreement
mutaqahir	(-iin) act. part. demonstrating; demonstrator
muntaxib	(-iin) act. part. having elected or selected; elector
miHtaaj	(-iin) act. part. in need of
Tallag	II to divorce
gtana9	VIII to be convinced
ksil	(-iin) lazy; indolent. f. <u>kisle</u>
saal	(siilaan) shawl for men

## V. GRAMMAR

1. hayya! is an interjection which is used to call attention or to express surprise. It is also used as an uninflected imperative.  
Examples:

hayya! maalis mugazzaza? 'Hey, what are you so grumpy about?'  
 9ali, 'astiik. hayya! 'Ali, I want you. Come!'

2. gad with a following independent pronoun expresses emphasis and with a following perfect or imperfect tense verb expresses have, or have just..., with appropriate stem changes:

gad huw kaatib.	'He is a clerk.'
gad saar.	'He has (just) left.'
gad ana daari b-haaða.	'I am well aware of this.'

The negative is signalled by the formula, ma gad... s and the h- in huw 'he', hiy 'she', hum 'they (m.)', and hin 'they (f.)' is elided:

ma gadanaas	'I am not'	ma gadums	'they (m.) are not'
ma gaduws	'he is not'	ma gadins	'they (f.) are not'
ma gadiys	'she is not'	ma gadantans	'you (f.p.) are not'
ma gadants	'you (m.s.) are not'	ma gadantuus	'you (m.p.) are not'
ma gadantiis	'you (f.s.) are not'	ma gadiHnaas	'we are not'

### 3. Noun-Adjective Agreement

- a. If a noun is singular, the adjective agrees with it in gender, number, and definiteness:

'al-maSarr al-Haali	'the beautiful scarf'
'az-zanna al-Haaliya	'the beautiful dress'
bint Haaliya	'a beautiful girl'
rajjaal Haali	'a good, handsome man'

b. If the noun is plural, a plural adjective is used with human nouns and a plural or singular feminine adjective is used with non-human nouns. A plural adjective is preferred with a plural non-human noun:

'ar-rijaal al-Haliyyiin	'the good, handsome men'
nisa'a Haaliyaat	'beautiful women'
jibaal 9aaliyaat	'high mountains' or:
jibaal 9aaliya	'high mountains'
duur kibaar	'big houses' or:
duur kabi-ra	'big houses'
'iθnayn duur kibaar	'two big houses' or:
'iθnayn duur kabiira	'two big houses'

#### 4. Active Participles: VI-X

##### Sound: mut(a)faa9i1

tafaagad 'to check'	mut(a)faagid	'having checked'
ta9aawan 'to cooperate'	mut(a)9aawin	'cooperative; having cooperated'
tasaawar 'to consult with each other'	mut(a)sawir	'having consulted'
tafaaham 'to reach an understanding'	mut(a)faahim	'having reached an understanding'
tagaabat 'to meet with each other'	mut(a)gaabil	'having met with each other'
talaabaj 'to quarrel with each other'	mut(a)laabij	'having quarreled with each other'
taθaahar 'to pretend'	mut(a)θaahir	'pretending; a demonstrator'

##### Defective: mut(a)faa9i

tahaaka 'to speak with each other'	mut(a)Haaki	'having spoken with each other'
------------------------------------	-------------	---------------------------------

Class VII

Class VII verbs in YA are very rare. The active participle pattern is munfa9il:

nsaHab 'to withdraw (forces)'      munsaHib 'withdrawning; having withdrawn'

Class VIII

Sound: mufta9il, mifta9il

ntaxab 'to elect; to select'	muntaxib 'having elected; elector'
Htafal 'to celebrate'	miHtafil 'having celebrated'
ltabaj 'to hit oneself'	miltabij 'having hit oneself'
xtalaf 'to be different'	muxtalif 'being different'
jтama9 'to have a meeting'	mujtami9 'meeting; having been in a meeting'
ttafag 'to come to an agreement'	muttafig 'being in agreement'
Htarag 'to be burned'	miHtarig 'having been burned'

Defective: mifta9i or mift9i

stka 'to complain'	mistki 'having complained'
ntaha 'to come to an end'	mintahi 'having come to an end'
sta 'to want'	misti 'having wanted; desirous'
stara 'to buy'	mistari 'having bought; buyer'

Hollow: muftaa9 or miftaa9

rtaaH 'to be comfortable'	murtaaH 'comfortable; at ease'
Htaaj 'to be in need of'	miHtaaj 'in need of'

Doubled: mufta99

htamm 'to take an interest in  
s.th.'

mtadd 'to stretch, extend'  
Htall 'to occupy'

muhtamm 'concerned with'

mumtadd 'stretching, extending'  
muHtall 'having occupied'

Class XSound: mustaf9il, mistaf9il

sta'jar 'to rent'	musta'jir 'having rented; tenant'
sta9jal 'to hurry up'	mista9jil 'in a hurry'
sta9mal 'to use'	musta9mil 'having used'
starja9 'to regain'	mistarji9 'having regained'

Defective: mistaf9i

staGna 'to do without' mistaGni 'having done without'

Hollow: mustafiil

stajaab 'to respond'	mustajiib 'responsive'
stafaad 'to benefit'	mustafiid 'having benefited'
stagaal 'to resign'	mustagiil 'having resigned'

Doubled: mustafill

sta9add 'to be prepared'	musta9idd 'prepared, ready'
staHagg 'to deserve'	mustaHigg 'deserving, worthy of'

### 5. Active Participles: Quadrilaterals

Sound: mufa9lil

tarjam	'to translate'	mutarjim	'having translated; translator'
gambar	'to sit down'	mugambir	'seated'
Salfa9	'to slap'	muSalfi9	'having slapped'

Reduplicated: mufa9lil

gaSgaS	'to cut up'	mugaSgis	'having cut up'
laflaf	'to wrap up s.th.'	mulaflif	'having wrapped up s.th.'
kamkam	'to sew up a sleeve'	mukamkim	'having sewed up a sleeve'

### VI. DRILLS

#### Drill 1 Recognition

Find the active participle in each of the sentences below and give the verb it is derived from.

- |                                  |                                   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. 'ana mutaGaddi dagga.         | 6. huw muta9aawin ma9aana.        |
| 2. 'iHra mutafaahimiin.          | 7. 9ammak mutafaahim l-l-mawguu9. |
| 3. 'al-wagt mutabaddil.          | 8. 'an-naas miHtafiliin b-l-9iid. |
| 4. hin muta9allimaat 'ingiliizi. | 9. man mutarjim ar-risaala?       |
| 5. 'antu mutasallifiin fuluus?   | 10. hin mugambiraat fi l-mafraj.  |

#### Drill 2 Composition

Derive an active participle from each of the verbs given below and use each in a meaningful sentence. The English meaning of the active participle is given in parentheses.

taHammam (having bathed)	rtaaH (comfortable)
tafaagad (having checked)	sta9jal (in a hurry)
taGayyar (changeable)	stagaal (having resigned)
xtalaf (different)	gambar (seated)
ntaha (having ended)	sta9add (ready, prepared)

Drill 3 Transformation: relative clause + active participle

Example: 'absart az-zawj alla6i tafaaham ma9 9amma. +  
           'absart az-zawj al-mutafaahim ma9 9amma.

'I saw the husband who came to an agreement with his  
     father-in-law. + (same translation).'

1. 'a9rif an-naas alla6i talaabaju fi s-suug 'ams.
2. 'absart aT-Taalibaat alla6i tagaabalyN ma9 ar-ra'iis?
3. haa6i l-guwwaat alla6i nsaHabat min al-yaman al-januubi.
4. 'an-naas alla6i ntaxabu r-ra'iis gad saaru.
5. haa6a huw waziir al-maaliyya laa6i jtama9 ma9 mudiiriin al-bunuuk.
6. 'al-bayt alla6i Htarag bayt jaarana fi baab al-yaman.
7. 'alla6i ma yittafiq ma9 9amma yilga mafaakil.
8. 'as-sana lla6i ntahat kaanat sanat xayr.
9. haa6a huw alla6i yitarjim fi wazaarat al-xaarijiyya.
10. 'alla6i sta9malat as-sayyaara hiy bint 9ammi.

Drill 4 Transformation

w-9aadak b-tguul lilma?

'And do you (m.s.) still say, "Why"?'

T: 'anti 'you (f.s.)'

S: w-9aadis b-tguuli lilma?

- |        |          |            |
|--------|----------|------------|
| 1. huw | 5. 'antu | 9. 'antayn |
| 2. hiy | 6. 'anti | 10. 'antu  |

- |        |          |         |
|--------|----------|---------|
| 3. hin | 7. 'iHna | 11. hum |
| 4. hum | 8. 'ant  | 12. hin |

Drill 5 Conjugation: ma gad--s

T: huw 'he'

S: ma gaduws 'he isn't'

- |          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|
| 1. 'ana  | 4. hum   | 7. hin   |
| 2. hiy   | 5. 'ant  | 8. 'anti |
| 3. 'iHna | 6. 'antu | 9. we    |

Drill 6 Substitution

'ana gaani9 min haa&i l-Hayaa.

'I am fed up with this life.'

- |              |               |                        |
|--------------|---------------|------------------------|
| 1. studies   | 5. place      | 9. long meeting        |
| 2. work      | 6. life       | 10. position           |
| 3. condition | 7. city       | 11. buying and selling |
| 4. food      | 8. restaurant | 12. circumstances      |

Drill 7 Variable Substitution

huw mutafaahim l-l-maw&uu9. 'He is aware of the subject.'

- |              |               |                |
|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. I         | 5. he         | 9. they (f.)   |
| 2. problem   | 6. perfect    | 10. question   |
| 3. they (m.) | 7. I          | 11. you (m.p.) |
| 4. we        | 8. you (m.s.) | 12. she        |

Drill 8 Transformation: perfect + kaan + act. part.

Example: T: takallamt ma9aahum. 'I talked to them.'  
 S: kunt mutakallim ma9aahum. 'I had (already) talked to them.'

- |                             |                              |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. taHammaMna.              | 6. jtama9ayn fi l-mafraj.    |
| 2. 'al-wagt tabaddal.       | 7. Htaaju sayyaara.          |
| 3. taGaddyna Huut.          | 8. Htarag al-bayt.           |
| 4. Htafalu b-l-9iid.        | 9. laflafu ladaatahum.       |
| 5. sta9addat l-l-'imtiHaan. | 10. taGassalna fi l-Hammaam. |

Drill 9 Translation

1. Hey, what are you so grumpy about? Are you ill?
2. I am not ill; I am fed up with this kind of life.
3. I have been asking for an increase in my salary for two months. The director is not very cooperative.
4. The time is changeable. It's different from last year.
5. We are very comfortable here in Yemen, but we are in need of a car.
6. The buyer and the seller have come to an agreement.
7. My monthly salary does not go far and prices are very high in Sanaa. I am in debt.
8. I am not the only one who asks her husband for a dress. It's true, as you say, each one has one's own means.
9. Don't worry! We will go, chew qat, and we will reach an understanding. Your father-in-law is very understanding.
10. These excuses, rest assured, will not go unnoticed by me.

Drill 10 Listening Comprehension

Listen to the following passage on tape and answer the questions below. You need to know the following new words:

da9a	(yid9i) to call, send for s.o.
'agna9	IV to convince
Talaag	v.n. divorce
firaas	bed; bedding
Hanag	(yaHnug) to get mad or angry
gaddar	II to appreciate, esteem highly
mawgif	(mawaagif) stand; situation
xaLaaS	it's over, it's finished
taSarraf	V to act freely; to dispose freely
bugsa	(bugas) small unit of money = 1/40 of a riyal
HaTab	coll. wood
Habb	coll. general term for grain, such as wheat, corn, etc.
naar	(niiraan) fire; gunfire. <u>naar! naam!</u> very expensive
Hall	(yHill) to solve, e.g. a problem

(qala gadr firaasak midd rijlak prov., equivalent to: as you make your bed, you must lie in it.)

### Questions

1. lilma saar az-zawj 'ila bayt 9amma?
2. man huw allagi 'agna9 az-zawja?
3. waafag az-zawj 'inna tagiyya tirja9 'ila baytah?
4. maa huw jarT az-zawj?
5. ma 'adda z-zawj 'ila zawkata?
6. lilma gaalat tagiyya "naar naam!"?

## UNIT 58

## I. TEXT

'al-Haaqir yi9lim al-Gaayib

- 'al-walad: Hayyaak aLLa ya 9amm Taaha!
- 9amm Taaha: laa Hayyaak wala gawwaak aLLa ya Gurraabi s-suum! haakaða taf9al bi fi9latak w-tsiir!
- 'al-walad: maa huw ya bih? maa gad HaSal minni?
- 9amm Taaha: nisiit maa gad fa9alta l-yawm al-'awwal Hiin laagaytani w-ana xaaTi fi s-suug w-gult-a-li 'inna si9r as-sukkar rtafa9 w-xallaytani 'aHmil b-saa9ati 'ila l-Haanut 9ala mayd 'abii9 baagi s-sukkar allaði ma9i fi l-mixzaan w-ba9da HaSal-li ma HaSal: kulla min taHt ra'sak ya kabiir ar-ra's!
- 'al-walad: ya kabiir al-kars kaðiir aT-Tama9! gul-li ya 9amm Taaha wala yhimmak 'ana ja-tHammalak li-annak miel 'abi laakin al-gaunuun w-n-niðaam ma yaHmiis al-'aGbiyya' miel 'ameaalak w-'ant gu9t Gabi li-'annak Saddagtani. 'ana gult 'inna ba9ð an-naas hum allaði 'aðaa9u 'inna si9r as-sukkar rtafa9 w-'ant ta9rif man hum ba9ð an-naas; 'ant w-'ameaalak min al-jasi9iin w-l-muGaaliyyiin hum allaði bi-yif9alu haaði l-'isaa9a 9ala sibb yirfa9u 'as9aar as-sila9. nisyu 'inna bih gaunuun yaHmi l-muwaaTin l-miskiin min al-mubalbiliin haaðawlaa'. nisiit 'agul-lak 'inni fi nafs al-yawm sirt al-jam9iyya l-'istihlaakiyya w-starayt kiis as-sukkar b-nafs as-si9r al-muHaddad.
- 9amm Taaha: hayya sma9! 'isma9! hayya ngali9 min gubaali. gala9u 9aynak! maabis minnak 'illa l-xasaara!
- 'al-walad: 'ana naSaHtak ya 9amm Taaha. nisiit tit9aalaj min al-marað allaði fiik.
- 9amm Taaha: 'ayy marað? muriðat 9aynak! 'ana saa9 al-jamal w-SiHHati 'aHsan min SiHHatak ya 9uudi. hayya maa gult?

'al-walad: maraqak huw maraq al-jasa9. 'ant ma gana9t b-r-ribH  
 al-ma9guul alla9i ma y9urr9 b-l-muwaatIn al-miskiin wala  
 yxaalif gawaaniin ad-dawla w-'anqimatha.

## II. TRANSLATION

### Those Attending Will Inform Those Who Are Absent

Boy: May God preserve your life, Uncle Taha!

Taha: May God not preserve your life! You are a bird (crow) of evil omen! Why have you done this to me and left me?

Boy: What is it? What have I done?

Taha: You forgot what you did to me yesterday when you met me while I was walking in the marketplace. You told me that the price of sugar had gone up, and made me go right away to my store in order to sell the rest of the sugar I had in the storeroom. You were the cause of all that happened to me, you fathead!

Boy: You are a very greedy man. Call me anything you want, Uncle Taha! I will be patient with you because you are like my father, but the law does not protect stupid people like you. You are stupid because you believed me. I said that some people had spread the rumor that the price of sugar had gone up. You know who those people are; they are greedy, just like you. They have forgotten that there is law that protects poor people from those who cause confusion and disorder. I forgot to tell you that on the same day I went to the consumer association and bought a sack of sugar at the same fixed price.

Taha: Hey, listen! Listen! Get out of my sight! The hell with you! There is nothing you cause, except loss.

Boy: I have advised you Uncle Taha. You have forgotten to get medical treatment for the illness you have.

Taha: What illness? You are ill. (Lit. "May your eyes become ill!") I am as strong as a camel and my health is better than your health, you skinny little thing! What do you think?

Boy: Your illness is that of greed. You have not been satisfied with reasonable profit that does not harm poor people and does not violate the law of the land and its systems.

### III. VOCABULARY

la	(with foll. perfect) expresses a negative desire or wish. <u>la qawwaak ALLaah!</u> May God not keep you strong and in good health!
Gurraab	coll. ravens. unit <u>Gurraabi</u>
Juum	v.n. evil amen; misfortune
fa9al	(yaf9al) to do; to act. <u>fa9al b-</u> to do s.th. to s.o.
fi9la	(-aat) instance noun, act, deed, action
ya bih!	short for <u>ya'abi!</u> My father!
xaati	(-yiin) act. part. walking
rtafa9	VIII to go up; to increase
b-saa9a	(with suff. pron.) right away, immediately. <u>sirt b-saa9ati.</u> I went right away.
min taHt	
ra'sak	because of you
kabiir	
ar-ra's	big-headed; fathead
karj	('akrija) tripe; belly
Tama9	v.n. greed
taHammal	V to put up with; to endure
Hama	(yiHmi) to protect
miθl	('amθaal) usually with foll. suff. pron., s.o. similar to. <u>'amθaalak</u> the likes of you
gaa9	(yguu9) to become, turn out to be
'a/aa9	IV to spread rumors
ja/i9	(-iin) greedy; covetous
muGaali	(-yiin) act. part. selling s.th. at a high or excessive price
'i/aa9a	(-aat) rumor

sil9a	(sila9) commodity
misikiin	(masaakiin) poor, miserable; humble
mubalbil	(-iin) act. part. causing confusion or disorder
jam9iyya	(-aat) association; corpora
'istihlaaki	adj. consumer (goods, prices, etc.). <u>jam9iyya</u>
	<u>'istihlaakiyya</u> cooperative that deals with pricing and the consumption of goods
muHaddad	p.p. fixed. <u>si9r muHaddad</u> fixed price
ngala9	VII to go away. <u>'ingali9</u> imperat. Beat it!
gubaal	prep. in front of; face to face
xasaara	v.n. loss, damage
naSaH	(yanSaH) to advise, counsel s.o.
ta9aalaj	Vl to be under or receive medical treatment
mara9	('amraa9) illness; disease
saa9	prep. like, similar to. syn. <u>miel</u>
9uud	coll. sticks; stems, stalks. unit <u>9uudi</u>
hayya maa	What do you think? What can you say?
gult?	
jasaq	v.n. greed
gana9 b-	(yigna9) to be satisfied with
ribH	('arbaaH) profit; interest
xaalaf	III to violate; to contradict

## IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY

Tama9i	(-yyiin) greedy; covetous
balbal	(ybalbil) to cause confusion or anxiety
maftuuH	(-iin) p.p. open; having been opened
mamnuu9	(-iin) p.p. forbidden
mabni	(-yyiin) p.p. built
waqqaf	II to employ
'assas	II to establish
'ab9ad	IV to deport

## V. GRAMMAR

1. Instance Nouns

Instance nouns, also known as nouns of single occurrence, are derived from verbal nouns or other kinds of nouns by suffixing -a, sometimes with appropriate stem changes. They are usually of the patterns fa9la, fi9la, and fu9la. Instance nouns express the meaning of a single occurrence (or a particular instance) of the underlying word, or a period or "spell" of such a state. Examples of instance nouns derived from verbal nouns:

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Verbal Noun</u>	<u>Instance Noun</u>
fa9al	'to do'	fi9l
'akal	'to eat'	'akla
dafa9	'to pay'	daf9
fataH	'to open'	fatH
ragad	'to sleep'	ruuuud
riji9	'to return'	rujuu9
xuTi	'to walk'	xaTw
taff	'to turn'	taff
GuluT	'to err'	GalaT

2. Passive Participles

Passive participles are derived only from transitive verbs. All Class I sound verbs form their passive participles according to the pattern maf9uul. Defective verbs have the pattern maf9i. Examples:

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Passive Participle</u>
katab	'to write'
wajad	'to find'
fataH	'to open'
9irit	'to know'

mana9	'to forbid'	mamnuu9	'forbidden'
Saraf	'to spend money'	maSruuf	'money spent'
Hamal	'to carry'	maHmuul	'carried'
gala	'to fry'	magli	'fried'
Gala	'to boil'	maGli	'boiled'
jawa	'to roast'	maJwi	'roasted, grilled'
bana	'to build'	mabni	'built'

From augmented verbs, i.e., Classes II-X, the passive participle is formed by the prefixation of m(u)- before the first radical of the stem, with a as a stem vowel (vowel preceding the last radical). From quadrilaterals, the pattern is m(u)fa9ial. Examples:

wa66af	'to employ'	muwa66af	'employed; employee'
Gallag	'to close'	mGallag	'closed'
'assas	'to establish'	mu'assas	'established; built'
baarak	'to bless'	mubaarak	'blessed'
9aafa	'to cure'	mu9aafa	'cured'
'arsal	'to send'	mursal	'having been sent'
'ab9ad	'to deport'	mub9ad	'deported'
taragga	'to be promoted'	mutaraggi	'promoted'
tafaagad	'to check'	mutafaagad	'checked'
ntaxab	'to elect'	muntaxab	'elected'
sta'jar	'to rent'	musta'jar	'rented'
sta9mal	'to use'	musta9mal	'used'
tarjam	'to translate'	mutarjam	'translated'
Salfa9	'to slap'	muSalfa9	'slapped'
laflaf	'to wrap'	mulaflaf	'wrapped'

Passive participles derived from transitive verbs that take prepositional objects always have pronouns suffixed to the prepositions. The suffixed pronouns have as their antecedents the

noun-head of the construction. The participle does not show agreement with the subject; it remains in the base form (i.e., m.s.):

muwaafag 9alayha	'approved (f.s.)'
muwaafag 9alayhum	'approved (m.p.)'

## VI. DRILLS

### Drill 1 Repetition

Learn the following expressions with instance nouns:

1. 'akal 'akla Ti9iima. 'He had a delicious meal.'
2. dafa9 xams daf9aat. 'He made five payments.'
3. fataHa fatHa gawiyya. 'He opened it vigorously.'
4. ragad ragda Tawiila. 'He had a long sleep.'
5. rij19 raj9at al-musta9jil. 'He returned hurriedly.'
6. xuTi xaTwatayn. 'He walked two steps.'
7. laff sittat laffaat. 'He turned six times.'
8. jaa' jayyat al-kalb. 'He came like a dog.'
9. GuluT GalTa kabiira. 'He made a big mistake.'
10. 9arab 9arbatayn. 'He hit twice.'
11. fa9al fi9la gabiiHa. 'He acted shamefully.'

### Drill 2 Recognition

Find the passive participle in each of the sentences below and give the verb it is derived from.

1. 'ad-dars maktuub. 6. 9iidak mubaarak!
2. 'al-'awlaad mawjuudiin haana. 7. jaa' ar-ra'iis al-muntaxab.
3. 'al-Haanuut maftuuH. 8. 'al-kutub mutarjama.
4. 'akalt Huut magli. 9. 'az-ziyaada muwaafag 9alayha.
5. hin muwaşşaafat fi l-bank. 10. starayt sayyaara musta9mala.

Drill 3 Composition

Derive a passive participle from each of the verbs given below and use each in a meaningful sentence. The English meaning of the passive participle is given in parentheses.

laflaf (wrapped)	Saraf (money spent)
sta'jar (rented)	wajad (found; located)
Gallag (closed)	'assas (established)
taragga (promoted)	'ab9ad (deported)
bana (built)	Salfa9 (slapped)

Drill 4 Transformation: relative clause → passive participle

Example: 'a9rif al-Haanuut allaδi fataHuu. →  
 'a9rif al-Haanuut al-maftuuH.

1. 'as-sila9 allaδi mana9uuha min al-'aswaag ruusiyya.
2. sirt 'ila l-makaan allaδi na9rifa.
3. naskun fi bayt banaynaa gabl xams siniiin.
4. 'al-jam9iyya llaδi 'assasatha l-Hukooma jam9iyya 'istihlaakiyya.
5. 'ar-risaala llaδi 'arsaltaha wuSulat.
6. haaδi madrasa banuuha as-sana l-'awwala.
7. HaSSalt ziyaada waafag 9alayha l-waziir.
8. 'ayn al-kitaab allaδi tarjamta 'ila l-'ingiliizi?

Drill 5 Transformation: verb → passive participle

Replace the verb in parentheses by the corresponding passive participle.

Example: 'ad-duxuul 'ila s-siinama (mana9) 6alHiin. →  
 'ad-duul 'ila s-siinama mamnuu9 6alHiin.

1. gara't al-kitaab al-(tarjam) 'ila l-qarabi?
2. starayt kiis as-sukkar b-nafs as-siqr al-(Haddad).
3. 'al-faakiha al-(wajad) fi l-'aswaag kulluha yamaniyya.
4. 'al-waziir kaan (wajad) haana gabl saa9atayn.
5. 'al-Huut al-(gala) fi l-maT9am Ti9iim.
6. 'an-naas al-(sta'jar) baytana saafaru fi S-Sayf.
7. hum kaanu (waqqaf) fi wazaarat al-xaarijiyya.

#### Drill 6 Completion

gult-a-li 'inna siqr as-sukkar gad rtafa9.

'You told me that the price of sugar had gone up.'

1. you would put up with me because I am like your father
2. the law protects poor people from the greed of merchants
3. those attending would inform those who are absent
4. he was employed by the consumer cooperative in Sanaa
5. there were greedy people who were not satisfied with reasonable profit
6. it was difficult to buy anything at the fixed price
7. this unreasonable profit did harm to poor people and violated the law of the land
8. drinking beer was forbidden in Saudi Arabia
9. the president-elect went to Ibb for a visit
10. there were many books translated into Arabic

#### Drill 7 Repetition

Learn the following phrases and sentences:

1. xaaf gaanuun al-muruur. 'He violated traffic regulations.'
2. maa gad HaSal minni? 'What have I done?'
3. kulla min taHt ra'sak. 'You were the cause of all of this.'
4. 'ant kaqiq aT-Tama9. 'You are very greedy.'

5. hayya ngali9 min gubaali! 'Get out of my sight!'
6. t9aalaj fi l-mustasfa. 'He received medical treatment in the hospital.'
7. hayya maa gult? 'What do you think?'
8. 'ab9adata l-Hukuumia. 'The government deported him.'

## I. TEXT

'ameaal w-'agwaal

1. ma yHiin 9ala l-9uud 'illa gisra.
2. ra's kabsi wala Giraarat jaraad.
3. jaraada fi Surri wala barbari fi S-Suraab.
4. Haaki r-raTl yifham wagiyya.
5. man xabba' min 9asaa 'aSbaH yira.
6. laa 9araf al-gabiili baab baytaq galabt al-madagga.
7. tazkiyat an-nafs gabiiHa.
8. nuSf aT-Tariig ma9gim al-baab.
9. 'al-juu9 yiddi l-gawzaba w-s-siba9 yiddi l-gamba9a.
10. laa taGawfal ad-dimm tagamba9 al-fa'r.
11. 'ahli wa-'in kasaru şahri.
12. 'al-'awwala lak w-e-eaaniya 9alayk w-e-eaaliea la raddak aLLaah.
13. baa9 al-bayya9 w-stawfa e-eaman.
14. baddal Hareewata b-9uşmi.
15. bard xabba wala gummal xidaar.
16. barguug ya 'ahl as-suug.
17. bugsatak w-s-suug.
18. buulu ya 9iyaali gad ana raayiHa s-saayila.
19. bi-yuxlug min al-Habba gubba.
20. jirba mugaama wala waadi Salb.
21. taHt as-sawaahi dawaahi.
22. man 1agaSa l-Hanaʃ ftaja9 min as-salaba.
23. man fi yadda al-fa's ligi l-HaTab.
24. 'al-Gaayib Hijjata ma9aa.
25. b-gadr aS-Su9uud yakuun al-hubuuT.
26. law tiglii-la fi yaddak.
27. sakaru d-dimm xiri fi T-TaHiin.
28. 'ar-rabH fi 9ayn 'umma Gazaal.
29. bi-yit9allam al-Hilaaga fi ru-uus al-guş9aan.
30. laa mee' yiruub wala gaHba tituub.

## II. TRANSLATION

### Proverbs and Sayings

1. (There is nothing that sympathizes with a stick, except its bark.)  
Your relatives will give you support. Nobody can do one's work as well as oneself.
2. (The head of my ram and not a bag of grasshoppers.)  
One today is better than two tomorrow.  
A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.
3. (A grasshopper in my bag and not a billy goat in the fields.)  
Similar in meaning and usage to No. 2.
4. This proverb describes a person who is not worth his salt, because he is stubborn.
5. (He who hides something from his dinner will see it in the morning.) Be economical! Save for a rainy day!
6. (If a gabili knows the door of your house turn your door knocker upside down.)  
Give him an inch and he will take a mile. This proverb is very similar in meaning and usage to 'adxalta min al-baab fa 'axrajak min aT-Taaga (See UNIT 49 No. 11).
7. (Self-praise is disdainful.)  
Equivalent to: Self-exaltation is the fool's paradise.
8. (Half the road is the threshold.)  
This proverb is similar to bidaayat al-miill xaTwa.  
'The beginning of a mile is one step,' i.e., the first step is always the hardest.
9. (Hunger leads to being seated in a submissive manner and satiation leads to jumping out of joy.)
10. (If the cat is inattentive, the mouse will jump out of joy.)  
Equivalent to: When the cat's away, the mice will play.
11. (They are my folks, even if they break my back.)  
This proverb urges people to stick to their tribes and clans.  
Blood is thicker than water.

12. (The first time is for you; the second time is against you; the third time, may God not protect you from harm.)  
 If you make a mistake once, you are forgiven. If you make the same mistake twice, it is against you. If you make the same mistake for the third time, go to hell.
13. (The seller has already sold the commodity and has been paid in full.)  
 It's too late! This proverb is equivalent to ba9dima sayyab xatanuu. 'After he became an old man they circumcised him.'
14. (He exchanged his bride for a bone.)  
 This proverb describes a person who exchanges a valuable thing for a worthless thing.
15. (The cold of Khabba and not the fleas of Khidar.)  
xabba is a place known for its cold weather and xidaar is a place known for its many fleas. If you are in a position where you have to make a choice of two evils, choose the lesser of them.  
 You're between a rock and a hard place.
16. (It's apricots, shoppers!)  
 It's crystal clear; it does not need any proof. It's clearer than day.
17. (Your money and the market.)  
 This proverb is said by a seller to a buyer who thinks the seller will charge him too much. The seller is telling him, "It's your money; go haggle! Depend upon your skill."
18. (Urinate, my children! I am going to the stream.)  
 The mother is going to the stream to wash her dirty clothes. She asks her children to urinate (in their clothes) so that she might wash her clothes and their clothes. She wants to kill two birds with one stone.
19. (He creates a dome from a grain.)  
 Equivalent to: He makes a mountain out of a molehill.
20. (A cultivated piece of land and not a barren valley.)  
 Prefer a small arable piece of land to a whole barren valley.  
 Equivalent to: Quality is better than quantity.

21. (In quiet, inattentive people you will find smart, intelligent people.)  
 Do not judge people by their appearance! Equivalent to: Still water runs deep. You can't judge a book by its cover.
22. (He who has been bitten by a snake fears a rope.)  
 Once bitten twice shy.
23. (He who has an ax in his hand will find wood.)  
 Equivalent to: Where there is a will there is a way.
24. (The absent person has his own excuse.)  
 Equivalent to: The absent party is not at fault.
25. (Descent is equivalent to ascent.)  
 Equivalent to: What goes up must come down.
26. (Even if you fry something for him in your hand.)  
 This proverb describes a person who is too difficult to please.  
 He is very stubborn.
27. (They thanked the cat and he defecated in the flour.)  
 Equivalent to: Do not bite the hand that feeds you!
28. (A monkey, in the eyes of its mother, is a gazelle.)  
 Beauty is in the eye of the beholder.
29. (He learns a barber's trade by shaving the heads of the bald.)  
 This proverb is used to describe a person who uses his skill to take advantage of the poor and the weak.
30. (Water does not curdle, nor does a prostitute repent.)  
 Equivalent to: You cannot make a silk purse out of a sow's ear.  
 A leopard cannot change his spots.

### III. VOCABULARY

Hann (9ala) (yHinn)	to feel affection (for) s.o.; to sympathize (with) s.o.
gisr	coll. bark. unit <u>gisra</u>
Giraara	(-aat) bag, sack
jaraad	coll. locusts; grasshoppers. unit <u>jaraada</u>
barbar	coll. billy goats. unit <u>barbari</u>

Suraao	harvest time
raTl	('arTaal) unit of weight = one kilogram
wagiyya	(-aat) unit of weight = 1/4 kilogram
xabba'	II to hide, conceal; to save
ra'a	(yira) to see. syn. <u>'absar</u>
Jaa	conj. if. syn. <u>'isa</u> , <u>'in</u>
gabiili	(gabaa'il) peasant; uncouth, ill-mannered person
galab	(yaglib) to turn s.th. upside down
madagga	(-aat) door knocker
tazkiya	v.n. praise; exaltation
gabiiH	(-iin) ugly. opp. <u>Haali</u> . elat. <u>'agbaH</u>
ma9gim	(ma9aagim) threshold
juu9	v.n. hunger
jiba9	v.n. state of being satiated with food. opp. <u>juu9</u>
gamba9a	v.n. jump for joy; walking arrogantly
taGawfal	(yataGawfal) to be taken unawares
taganiba9	(yatagamb9) = <u>gamba9</u> jump for joy; to walk arrogantly
wa-'in	conj. even if
radd	(yarudd) to send back; to bring back. <u>laa raddak aLLah!</u> Go to hell!
stawfa	X to receive s.th. in full. <u>stawfa 8-8aman</u> . He was paid in full.
baddal	II to change; to exchange
9aδm	coll. bones. unit <u>9uδmi</u>
gummal	coll. fleas. unit <u>gummali</u>
baal	(yibuul) to urinate
saayila	current of a stream
xalag	(yuxlug) to create; to make
gubba	(gubab) dome
jurba	(jurab) piece of land, lot
mugaam	p.p. ploughed, tilled
Salb	uncultivated; rocky
saahi	(sawaahi) inattentive; absent-minded
daahiya	(dawaahi) smart, intelligent person

lagaS	(yaīguS) to bite
HanaS	(Hiсаan) snake
ftaja9	VIII to be afraid of
salab	coll. rope. unit <u>sałaba</u>
fa's	(fiisaan) ax, hatchet
Su9uud	v.n. ascending, ascent. opp. <u>hubuuT</u>
hubuuT	v.n. descent. opp. <u>Su9uud</u>
jakar	(yaskur) to thank
xiri	(yixra) to defacate
rabH	(rubaaH) monkey; ape
Gazaal	(Gizlaan) gazelle; deer
Hilaaga	v.n. act of cutting hair
'agṣa9	(guḍaan) bald-headed
raab	(yiruub) to be curdled (milk)
gaHba	(GiHaab) whore, prostitute
taab	(yituub) to repent, do penance

#### IV. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY

9aanad	III to be stubborn
mu9aanid	(-iin) act. part. stubborn; obstinate
Sarab	(yaSrub) to harvest

#### V. GRAMMAR

##### 1. False Constructs

The construction Adj + N is not very common in SA. Noun phrases of such a construction are descriptive clichés or stereotyped expressions. The whole construction functions as an adjective: the second term, which is always a definite noun, restricts or specifies the item of reference of the adjective, the first term. Such phrases are known as false 'iğaafa constructions in literary Arabic. We had two examples of such constructions in UNIT 58:

kabiir ar-ra's	'big-headed'
kabiir al-kars	'pot-bellied'

Other examples:

Tawil al-iisaan	'long-tongued; sharp-tongued'
waasi9 aS-Sadr	'open-minded'
qayyig aS-Sadr	'easily annoyed'
gaSir al-gaama	'short of stature'
Tayyib al-galb	'good-natured'
qa9iif al-galb	'fainthearted'
galil al-Hayaa'	'shameless, impudent'
SaGir an-nafs	'mean-spirited'
murtaah aq-qamiir	'peaceful of mind'

The second term is almost always a part of the body or a verbal noun associated with the body.

## 2. Possession

Possession in SA is signalled by:

- a. a noun construct: bayt 9ali 'Ali's house'
- b. a suffixed pronoun: bayti 'my house'
- c. Hagg: 'al-bayt Hagg 9ali 'Ali's house'  
                   'al-bayt Haggi 'my house'  
                   'al-bayt Haggohum 'their (m.) house'

Hagg can also precede the noun:

Hagg 9ali l-bayt	'Ali's house'
Haggi l-bayt	'my house'
Haggana -bilaad	'our country'

Hagg with a suffixed pronoun or a following noun can also function as a predicate:

'al-bayt Haggi.

'The house is mine.'

haaga l-bayt Hagg 9ali.

'This house is Ali's.'

3. Negation

a. An equational or a nominal sentence is made negative by the negative particle maaj:

'al-mudiir maaj haana.

'The director is not here.'

'ant maa<sub>j</sub> jaawi?

'Aren't you (m.s.) hungry?'

huw maaj daari.

'He does not know.'

'az-zalaT maaj mi9i.

'The money is not with me.'

b. A verb is made negative by using the negative particle ma before the verb and suffixing -j to the verb. The use of -j is optional, although it is usually used:

ma STabaHj.

'He did not have breakfast.'

ma sirtj.

'I did not go.'

ma ni/tiij.

'We do not want.'

ma tudrusj.

'She does not study.'

Verb-like expressions, e.g. 9ind 'to have' and bih 'there is; there are' are also negativized by maa ...j:

ma 9indakj jahhaal? 'Don't you (m.s.) have children?'

ma 9indinaaj gaat. 'We don't have qat.'

The negative of bih 'there is; there are' is ma bihj + maabijs:

maabijs mee'. 'There is no water.'

maabijs 'as9aar muHaddada. 'There are no fixed prices.'

The past tense of bih is kaan bih 'there was; there were', the negative of which is ma kaans bih:

ma kaans bih mee'.            'There was no water.'  
 ma kaans bih madaaris.      'There were no schools.'

c. An imperative is negativized by the negative particle laa + imperfect tense. A negative command (or request) is used to tell someone not to do something. Examples:

laa traajim an-naas!        'Do not throw rocks at people.'  
 laa titzawwaj ɗalhiin!      'Don't get married now.'

d. The negative particle wala, literally, "and not", used before a noun or a phrase, expresses something that is not desired. laa ... wala is neither ... nor:

naar San'a wala jannat ɗamaar.

(The hell of Sanaa and not the paradise of Dhamar.)

i.e., I prefer the hell of Sanaa to the paradise of Dhamar.

ra's kabsi wala Giraarat jaraad.

(The head of my ram and not a bag of grasshoppers.)

i.e., one today is better than two tomorrow.

laa 9ali wala mHamad 'neither Ali no Muhammad'

laa mee' yiruub wala gaHba tituub.

(Water does not curcle, nor does a prostitute repent.)

i.e., you cannot make a silk purse out of a sow's ear.

## VI. DRILLS

Drill 1 Transformation

Example: T: r'asa kabiir. 'His head is big.'  
 S: kabiir ar-ra's. 'He is big-headed, a fathead.'

- |                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. karsa kabiir.      | 6. galbaha Tayyib.    |
| 2. qamiira murtaah.   | 7. Galba qa9iif.      |
| 3. lisaana Tawiil.    | 8. Hayaa'aha galiil.  |
| 4. Sadra waasi9.      | 9. nafsa SaGiira.     |
| 5. 'anfushum SaGiira. | 10. gaamatha Tawiila. |

Drill 2 Question -- Answer

Give negative answers to the following questions:

- |                               |                           |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. 'antu jaawi9iin?           | 6. STabaHti?              |
| 2. 'az-zalaT ma9aakum?        | 7. bih gahwa 'amriikiyya? |
| 3. hum daariyiin b-l-miskila? | 8. 9indak jahhaal?        |
| 4. taGaddayti Huut?           | 9. bi-yudrus fi l-layl?   |
| 5. 9a-tsiir as-suug?          | 10. haa9a l-bayt Haggak?  |

Drill 3 Transformation: positive + negative

1. 'al-Hareewa mu'addaba w-ka9iirat al-Hayaa'.
2. baa9 al-bayyaa9 w-stawfa θ-θaman.
3. bi-yuxlug min al-Habba gubba.
4. 'al-Haa9ir 'a9lam al-Gaayib.
5. kaan bih fundug haana gabl sanatayn.
6. bih bayyaa9iin yigna9u b-r-ribH al-ma9guul.
7. haa9a r-ribH yøurr b-l-muwaaTin al-miskiin w-yxaalif gawaaniin ad-dawla.

Drill 4 Transformation: N + suff. pron. +  
 'al-N + Hagg + suff. pron. +  
 Hagg + suff. pron. + 'al-N

Example: T: kitaabi 'my book'

S<sub>1</sub>: 'al-kitaab Haagi 'my book'

S<sub>2</sub>: Haggi l-kitaab 'my book'

- |               |                |                 |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. kitaabuhum | 5. zalaTak     | 9. bilaadana    |
| 2. dimmama    | 6. bustaani    | 10. kitaabis    |
| 3. jirbati    | 7. 'awlaaduhum | 11. madrasathin |
| 4. zannatha   | 8. bintaha     | 12. 'ibnakum    |

Drill 5 Double Substitution

Example: T: his bride --- bone

S: baddal Hareewata b-9uðmi

'He exchanged his bride for a bone.'

- |                        |                                |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. pants --- shirt     | 6. his camel --- horse         |
| 2. her dress --- shoes | 7. radio --- tape recorder     |
| 3. my pen --- notebook | 8. shoes --- sandals           |
| 4. dollars --- riyals  | 9. apricots --- apples         |
| 5. my bride --- bone   | 10. her bracelet --- two rings |

Drill 6 Variable Substitution

9aanad w-baal fi T-Tariig.

'He was stubborn and urinated in the street.'

- |          |             |           |
|----------|-------------|-----------|
| 1. hum   | 5. 'iHna    | 9. hum    |
| 2. hiy   | 6. 'ana     | 10. 'iHna |
| 3. 'ant  | 7. negative | 11. 'antu |
| 4. 'antu | 8. huw      | 12. 'anti |

Drill 7 Translation

1. A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.
2. I was walking in the marketplace when I met him.
3. Some people spread the rumors that the price of sugar had gone up.
4. When the cat's away, the mice will play.
5. I forgot to tell you that on the same day I went to the consumer association and bought a sack of sugar at the same fixed price.
6. Beauty is in the eye of the beholder.
7. I am in better health than you are. What do you think?
8. He makes a mountain out of a molehill.
9. Your illness is that of greed. You are not satisfied with reasonable profit. This violates the law of the land and its democratic system.
10. He who has been bitten by a snake fears a rope.

## UNIT 60

REVIEW  
(Units 56-59)

Drill 1 Fill in the space with an appropriate word or phrase:

1. 'al-xitaan huw \_\_\_\_\_; yiguulu fulaan taxattan ya9ni \_\_\_\_\_.
2. xaal aT-Tifi huw allaasi \_\_\_\_\_ b-kull maSaariif al-xitaan.
3. fi z-zaman al-gadiim kaan al-xaatin huw \_\_\_\_\_ walaakin 6alHiin \_\_\_\_\_ yguum b-l-xitaan.
4. 'al-xitaan \_\_\_\_\_ 9aadatan yawm \_\_\_\_\_ w-yaxtinu T-Tifl lamman ykuun 9umra \_\_\_\_\_ siniin.
5. 'ant tasallaft fuluus min al-bank; ya9ni 'innak \_\_\_\_\_ 'ila l-bank.
6. xallaytani 'aHmil b-saa9ati 'ila l-Haanuut ya9ni \_\_\_\_\_ .
7. fulaan ya'kul ka9ir; huw \_\_\_\_\_ al \_\_\_\_\_ .
8. 'al-gaanuun w-n-ni9am \_\_\_\_\_ al \_\_\_\_\_ al \_\_\_\_\_ min al-jasi9iin wa l\_\_\_\_\_ .
9. bug9atak w-s-suug. haana maabis 'as9aar \_\_\_\_\_ .
10. saar al-mustafa 9ala mayd \_\_\_\_\_ min al-mara9 allaasi bih.
11. huw bayyaa9 Tama9i; ma yigna9 b \_\_\_\_\_ al \_\_\_\_\_ .
12. 'as-siwaaga mamnuu9a fi ha9a ʃ-saari9; 'ant \_\_\_\_\_ gaanuun \_\_\_\_\_ .
13. ma \_\_\_\_\_ 9ala l-9uud 'illa gisra.
14. 'al-juu9 yiddi l\_\_\_\_\_ w\_\_\_\_\_ yiddi l-gamba9a.
15. laa \_\_\_\_\_ ad-dimm \_\_\_\_\_ al-fa'r.
16. baa9 al-bayyaa9 w\_\_\_\_\_ θ-eaman.
17. bi-yuxlug min al-Habba \_\_\_\_\_ .
18. man fi yadda l-fa's \_\_\_\_\_ .
19. b-gadr aS-Su9uud yakuun al \_\_\_\_\_ .
20. \_\_\_\_\_ d-dimm \_\_\_\_\_ fi T-TaHiin.
21. bi-yit9allam al-Hilaaga fi \_\_\_\_\_ .
22. laa mee' \_\_\_\_\_ wala gaHba \_\_\_\_\_ .

23. 'al-Haaṣir yi9lim al \_\_\_\_\_ walaakin al-Gaayib \_\_\_\_\_ ma9aa.
24. 9amal al-Hallaag huw al \_\_\_\_\_ w-9amal as-sawwaag huw as \_\_\_\_\_.
25. 'allaṣi maabis ja9r fi ra'sa \_\_\_\_\_ w-allasi ma ybsir \_\_\_\_\_.

### Drill 2      Synonyms

Give a synonym for each of the following words:

kunaafa	xitaan	mudarris
murattab	taxattan	tabaddal
fallat	Haamil	Gabi
xaatin	xuTi	9aamil

### Drill 3      Antonyms

Give a word that has an opposite meaning of each of the following:

Gaayib	malyaan	Gallag
'ajjar	wassax	'adxal
sallaf	tabaddal	baa9
mu'ajjir	xasaara	gabiiH
juu9	Su9uud	waaTi
Gabi	malyaan	xasaara

### Drill 4      Active and Passive Participles

Give the active and the passive participles of each of the following verbs and use each in a meaningful sentence:

ta'akkad	Gallag	'ajjar	Tallag
ntaxab	ttafag	sta9mal	sta9jal

tarjam	gaSgaS	laflaf	kamkam
katab	Hamal	sajjal	'arsal
baarak	'a6aa9	ntaxab	Haddad
9irif	'assas	sta9mal	balbal

Drill 15      Verb Forms

Fill in the correct form of the verbal phrase:

Hama 'to defend'

1. It (m.) defends:                    2. you (m.p.):

jannan 'to drive crazy'

1. She drove me crazy:                    2. Don't drive (f.s.) me crazy!:

baal 'to urinate'

1. I urinated:                            2. Don't urinate (m.p.)!:  
3. He will urinate:                            4. I can't urinate:

muri& 'to be ill'

1. She was ill:                            2. He will be ill:  
3. Wasn't he ill?:                            4. I wasn't ill:

baa9 'to sell'

1. I sold:                                    2. They (m.) sold:  
3. Sell (m.p.)!:                            4. He will sell it:

nisi 'to forget'

1. Don't forget (m.s.)!:                    2. I forgot:  
3. They (f.) forgot:                            4. They (m.) will forget:

xuTi 'to walk'

1. I was walking:                            2. We walked:  
3. Don't walk (m.s.)!:                            4. She walked:

xiri 'to defacate'

- 1. She defacated:
- 2. I de acated:
- 3. Don't defacate (n.s.):
- 4. He will defacate:

Hinig 'to be angry'

- 1. She was angry:
- 2. Are you angry?:
- 3. Don't be angry (f.s.):
- 4. We will be angry:

Gaab 'to be absent'

- 1. I was absent:
- 2. They (f.) were absent:

#### Drill 6 Translation

1. To be circumcised means to be cleansed.
2. It is a customary procedure, not a religious procedure.
3. The one who performed circumcision in the olden times was the barber.
4. Among the Yemeni dishes are fenugreek, chopped up beef stew, roast lamb, and lamb stew.
5. I am sure he is the one who has sent the letter.
6. There are laws that protect tenants against the greed of landlords.
7. I am in debt and my salary doesn't go far.
8. I am fed up with this life. I am about to throw up.
9. He is aware of the problem. Let's go see him!
10. Don't worry! He is convinced. He is not going to divorce her.
11. This is a rumor. Don't believe a' that you hear!
12. He ate a delicious meal and had a long nap.
13. He violated traffic regulations; he was the cause of all of this.
14. It's important (to me) that we go see him. What do you think?

Drill 7 Listening Comprehension

Listen to the following passage on tape once. Read it and then listen to it again and answer the questions below.

## Suura min al-waagi9

- mamnuu9 ad-duxuul! 'ayn 9a-tsiir?
- ma billa mi9i tayyih al-waraga 'asti 'adaxxilha-li haana 'ila l-maHkama. mi9i waaHid Gariim.
- gulnaa-lak 'ad-duxuul mamnuu9. 'ingaliS min aT-Tariig!
- huw 6a wakiil Gariimi daxal!
- haa6a huw wakiil w-ma9aa taSriiH b-d-duxuul fi 'ayy wagt yisti.
- kayf? huw wakiil jarii9a masmuuH-la b-d-duxuul. bi-yruuH yGaaliT w-an a 1-muwaatIn al-miskiin al-maqluum 'abga haana xaarij al-baab. 'ayn al-9adaala?
- siir wakkil-lak waaHid!
- kayf 'awakkil waaHid? wakiil as-jarii9a yisti minni fi 1-yawm al-waaHid 9ala l-'agall miyat riyaal. min 'ayn-li haa6a? 'ana madyuun maabis mi9i zalaT. gad bi9t ma fawgi w-ma tahti.

New Vocabulary

ma billa	only, and no more. <u>ma billa mi9i</u> I only have
daxxal	II to let in, bring in s.th. or s.o.
maHkama	(maHaakim) court, tribunal. <u>maHkama jar9iyya</u> Islamic court
Gariim	(-iin, Guramaa') litigant; debtor
wakiil	(wukalaa') agent; attorney
taSriiH b-	(taSaariiH) permit; permission to
masmuuH	p.p. permitted, allowed. opp. <u>mamnuu9</u> . <u>masmuuH li-(s.o.) b-(s.th.)</u> . <u>masmuuH-ia b-d-duxuul</u> . He is allowed to enter.
maqluum	(-iin) oppressed, unjustly treated
galam	(yaqlum) to oppress, treat s.o. unjustly

9adaala v.n. justice. syn. 9ad1  
wakkal II to appoint as agent or representative  
9ala l-'agall at least  
ma fawgi everything I have or own  
w-ma taHti

Questions

1. 'ayn 9a-yudxul al-muwaaTin? maa ma9aa?
2. masmuuH-la b-d-duxuul? man ma9aa?
3. man daxal? kayf daxal?
4. tigdar tudxul 'ila l-maHkama fi 'ayy wagt tisti?
5. kayf yigdar al-muwaaTin yudxul?
6. yigdar haaga l-muwaaTin yudxul? lilma?
7. haaga l-muwaaTin Gani walla fagiir?

## PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

## I. Consonants

<u>Arabic</u>	<u>English</u>	<u>Example</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
ف	f	'ayn	where?
ب	b	bagari	beef
ت	t	taa9ib	tired
ث	θ	θintayn	two (f.)
ج	j	jaawi9	hungry
ح	H	Hama	hot weather
خ	x	xalas	to undress
د	d	dajla	overcoat
ذ	ð	ðahab	gold
ر	r	rajjaal	man
ز	z	zalaT	money
س	s	saani	straight (adv.)
ش	ʃ	jaagi	workman
ص	s	SabuuH	breakfast
ط	T	Taaga	window
ظ	ð	ðayf	guest
ع	g	9aaTiS	thirsty
غ	G	Gudwa	tomorrow
ف	f	fiisa9	quickly
ق	q	gundara	pair of shoes
ك	k	kaawiya	an iron
ل	l; L	layl; 'aLLa	night; God
م	m	maasi	no
ن	n	naahi	fine, good
ه	h	hiy	she
و	w	ware	behind; backwards
ي	y	yurt	yogurt

## 2. Vowels

'	a	bayn	between; among
í	i	Tali	lamb
ó	u; o	bunn; Hodayda	coffee; Hudaifa
í	aa	Hamraa'	red (f.)
ó	uu	fuuTa	towel
í	ii	gawaaniin	laws
í	ee	mee'	water

## UNIT 61

## I. TEXT

## δamaari b-San9aaniyyayn

kaan bih waaHid δamaari w-iənayn min San9a w-gaamu tasaayaru, w-l-'iənayn min San9a yistu yziidu 9ala SaaHib δamaar<sup>1</sup> b-Hi δguhum<sup>2</sup>. 'awwal-ma ykuun<sup>3</sup> δabaHu lahum dajaaja w-Tabaxuuha Hatta HaSSaluuh<sup>4</sup>. fa gaalu 'ahl San9a: "man 9a-yiddi 'aaya min al-gur'aan jarr waSla." fa l-'awwal min 'ahl San9a gaal: "fakku ragaba" w-'akal ar-ragaba. w-θ-θaani gaal: "ma yiTiir aT-Tayr 'illa b-janaaHa" w-'akal al-janaaH. w-Saahib δamaar gaal: "'iδa laffat as-saagu b-s-saag yawma'idin rabbuka l-l-masaag<sup>5</sup>" w-'akal ad-dajzaja b-kullaha.

min ba9d fa9alu lahum ta9ziba w-jama9u T-Tali w-l-birr w-s-samn, w-T-Tali fa9aluu la-S-SubH. min ba9d gaalu: "man taraaya r-ra'y aT-Tayyib gaam ya'kul aT-Tali" w-l-wa9d baynuhum la-S-SubH. fa min ba9d, gaamu S-SubH. SaaHib San9a gaal la-'axuu: "maa taraayayt?" gaal: taraayayt 'inni 9arajt as-samaa'" w-'axuu gaal: "'inni taraayayt 'inni daxalt al-janna" w-Saahib δamaar gad gaam ya'kul. gaalu: "maa taraayayt ya SaaHib δamaar?" gaal: "'inni taraayayt waaHid 9araj as-samaa' w-waaHid daxal al-janna fa gumt 'akalt aT-Tali gabl-an ya'tiini malak al-mawt<sup>6</sup>!"

w-laylat θaani yawm jalasu la-l-9aJee' w-gad aδ-δamaari raagid, w-gaamu yxazzigu l-kiis Hagga b-l-fatiila, w-δ-δamaari gaam Tariig al-Himaar<sup>7</sup>. bakka9 masaafir al-Himaar, 'al-massfir al-'a9la w-l-massfir al-'asfal, w-jalasu la-S-SubH w-gaamu ygawwimu δ-δamaari. gaalu: "ya δamaari! gum! gum! gad an-nujuum xarrat fawg kiisak." gaal: "gad 'absart al-Himaar yiṣHak 9ala l-kiis Haggi!"

## II. VOCABULARY

δamaari (-yyiin) of or characteristic of Dhamar, city in the Y.A.R.

b- for, having the value of, equivalent to. δamaari b-San9aa-niyyayn. A person from Dhamar is worth two Sanaanis.

San9aani	(-yyiin) of or characteristics of Sanaa, Sanaani
tasaayar	VI to walk with each other; to be friends with each other
Hi <sup>g</sup>	v.n. cleverness; skillfulness
'awwal-ma	just when, the very moment when
saabah	(yi <sup>g</sup> baH) to kill, slaughter
Hatta	conj. until, till
'aaya	(-aat) verse from the Quran
waSla	(waSalaat) piece, cut of meat
fakk	(yafukk) to set free
ragaba	(rigaab) slave
janaaH	('ajniHa) wing of a bird
b-kull	(with suff. pron.) entirely, in full
taaff	(yliff) = VIII <u>Itaff</u> to gather, assemble
saag	(siigaan) thigh; leg
yawma'i <sup>sin</sup>	literary; at that time
masaag	course of events
min ba9d	adv. later on, after that
ta9ziba	(ta9aaziib) picnic, outing
jama9	(yajma9) to gather
birr	coll. wheat; barley
taraaya	VI to dream
ra'y	dream; vision
wa9d	('aw9aad) promise; pledge
9araj	(ya9ruj) to ascend to heaven
samaa'	(samaawaat) heaven; sky. var. <u>samee'</u>
janna	(-aat) paradise
gabl-an	conj. before. syn. <u>gablima</u>
malak	(malaa'ika) angel
mawt	v.n. death
xazzag	II to make holes in s.th.
fatiila	(-aat) lantern
bakka9	II to split or tear apart
masfir	(masaafir) lip. <u>'al-masfir al-'a9la</u> the upper lip. <u>'al-masfir al-'asfal</u> the lower lip

gawwam II to wake up s.o.  
 xarr (yxurr) to drop, fall down  
 ፩Hik (9ala) (yiqHak) to laugh (at) s.o.; to make fun of s.o.

### III. NOTES

- 1 SaaHib ፩amaar the one from Dhamar = 'a፩-፩amaari
- 2 They wanted to outwit the person from Dhamar.
- 3 The very first thing that happened or the very first thing they did was that they ...
- 4 Hatta HaSSaluuha until it became well cooked and ready to be eaten
- 5 The reference here is to the Day of Judgment when people throng, waiting to account for their deeds.
- 6 malak al-mawt is Azrael, the angel of death.
- 7 gaam Tariig al-Himaar. He went toward the donkey.

درس واحد وستين

ذماري بصناعيبين

كان به واحد ذماري واثنين من صنعا وقاموا تسايروا ، والاثنين من صنعا يشتروا  
يزيدوا على صاحب ذمار بحذتهم . أول ما يكون ذبحوا لهم دجاجة وطبخوها حتى حملوها .  
فقالوا أهل صنعا : "من عد آية من القرآن جز وصلة ." فالأول من أهل صنعا قال : "فتك  
رقبة " وأكل الرقبة . والثاني قال : "ما يطير الطير إلا بجاهه" وأكل الجناح . وصاحب  
ذمار قال : "إذا لقنت الساق بالساق يومئذ ربك للمساق" وأكل الدجاجة بكلها .  
من بعد فعلوا لهم تعزبة وجمعوا الطلي والبر والسمن ، تغدو على البر والسمن ،  
والطلي فعلوه للصبح . من بعد قالوا : "من ترايا الرأي الطيب قام بأكل الطلي" والوعد  
بينهم للصبح . فمن بعد قاموا الصبح . صاحب صنعا قال لأخوه : "ما ترايبيت ؟" قال :  
"ترايبيت إني عرجت السماء ." وأخوه قال : "إني ترايبيت إني دخلت الجنة" ، وصاحب ذمار  
قد قام يأكل . قالوا : "ما ترايبيت يا صاحب ذمار ؟" قال : "إني ترايبيت واحد عرج  
السماء وواحد دخل الجنة فقمت أكلت الطلي قبل أن يأتيوني ملك الموت !"  
وليلة شاني يوم جلسوا للعشى وقد الذماري راقد وقاموا يخزّقوا الكيس حقه  
بالفتيلية والذماري قام طريق الحمار . بگع مشافر الحمار - المشفر الأعلى والمشفر الأسفل -  
وجلسوا للصبح وقاموا يقوموا الذماري . قالوا : "يادماري ! قم ! قم ! قد النجوم خرت  
فوق كيسك ." قال : "قد أبسرت الحمار يضحك على الكيس حتى !"

## UNIT 62

## I. TEXT

fi 1-Hammaam

- 'az-zawj: 'ayn 'ummak ya waladi?
- 'al-walad: hum saaru<sup>1</sup> 1-Hammaam ya bih, w-ana bayn uubih li-xwaati.
- 'az-zawj: kam laha min Hiin saarat?
- 'al-walad: laha min aS-SubH li-ðalHiin.
- 'az-zawj: min aS-SubH li-ðalHiin w-ma gad jawf<sup>2</sup>?
- 'al-walad: ma gad lahum 'illa 'arba9 saa9aat bass min Hiin garrabat lana S-SabuuH li-ðalHiin.
- 'az-zawj: 'arba9 saa9aat w-'ummak fi 1-Hammaam w-l-jahhaal mufallatiin...waaHid 9aaTis w-waaHid jaawi9 w-l-muhimm.....
- 'al-walad: gad ðawla 'ummi Suurathum jaw<sup>3</sup> ya bih.
- 'az-zawj: hayya! 'iHmil iftaah!  
('az-zawja tadxul)
- 'az-zawja: 'aah! 'aaah! 'aaah!
- 'az-zawj:: maa gad bih la-l-waniin? maa gad bih! 'al-Hamdu lillaah 9ala s-salaama<sup>4</sup>! riHla sa9iida<sup>5</sup>!
- 'az-zawja: lilma? w-'ayn saafart? 'ana sirt atHammam.
- 'az-zawj: galladij alLaah! 'arba9 saa9aat w-anti bi-titHammami! law sirti titHammami fi 1-baHr al-'aHmar fi 1-Hodayda 'in gad ji'ti. 'amma haaga 1-Hamdu lillaah 9ala s-salaama. huw ða baynana w-bayn al-Hammaam xaTwatayn!
- 'az-zawja: 'aah! 'aah! law tibsiru kayf Haalat al-Hammaam! law ma kunt<sup>j</sup> mare Humays<sup>6</sup> la bagayt la-l-maGrib maas Gayr la-ð-ðuhr.
- 'az-zawj: lilma? 9a-ti9miru lahum al-Hammaam 9imaara?
- 'az-zawja: 9imaara! wuSult w-l-'aHwaað alladi fi 1-xizaana 1-xaarijiyya musaddadaat. 'adxul la-l-xazaa'in ad-daaxiliyya w-la-S-Sadr w-inna fawg kull Hawð əamaan 'aw 9asar nisaa'. rijiqt 'ila 1-xizaana 1-xaarijiyya. da9ayt a1-Hammamiya. gult: "iftaHi 1-Hawð!" gaalat: "huw xalwa la-bayt fulaan." gult laha: "'iftaHi 1-Hawð aø-øaani!"

gaalat-li: "9a-tiji marat fulaan w-huw xalwa." gult laha:  
 "w-ana marat fulaan." gaalat: "ma bayt fulaan saa9 bayt  
 fulaan. hin gad jayn 1a-9indi 'ams al-9asi w-'addaw  
 9arboon 9isriin riyaaL. w-anti maa 9a-tiddayli?"  
 jaawabtaha: "sa-ddiilis riyaalayn b-gadr Haali." galat:  
 "hayya siiri! 'ij9ali biha bir9i. 'al-muhimm  
 1a'akaθθirliS al-hidaar w-f-s-uka." wuSlu 'ahl al-xalwa  
 bi-simmu d-dunya jiifa. wuSlu w-fihum naxiit. ma gaaluus  
 Hatta s-salaamu 9alaykum, 'illa saa9 al-jimiin saakitaat,  
 w-δiik as-saa9a tudxul al-Hammaamiya tiftah lahir  
 al-'ahwaaS w-tSabbinhin. jarrayt nafsi w-daxalt al-xizaana  
 d-daaxiliyya w-gambart 'asaarib ba9d θamaan niswaan w-huw  
 Hawθ yisa9 tanak mee'."  
 'al-zawj: ma 9indis Hijja, w-asti 'aziid-lis 'inna 9indima yudxul  
 ar-rijaal al-Hammaam ba9d an-nisee' ykuun al-waSax fi kull  
 makaan: 'al-gaa9 malyaan w-l-'ahwaaS malyaana min  
 muxallaataan an-nisee' fa samm al-Hammaam yiGiθθ an-nafs  
 w-r-rijaal ma yiftahuus lahum al-'ahwaaS saa9 an-niswaan  
 law-ma yGassilu li-'anfushum li'anna gad 'axuuna l-Hammaami  
 ma yitnaazals Hatta yGassil al-Hammaam ma billa yisaayibu  
 lahum ar-rijaal min al-maGTas w-ba9da yijlis 9ala mahd  
 w-xubbaaS<sup>7</sup>: waaHid bi-yaGTus yadda w-hiy malyaana Saabuun  
 w-waaHid bi-yaGruf b-maGraf ligiih fi l-gaa9 bayn al-waSax  
 w-waaHid bi-yaGruf b-dalw w-waaHid b-baardi w-haaða kulla  
 b-sabab al-Hammaamiin al-mas'uuliin 9ala n-naðaafa  
 w-l-muHaafaða 9ala salaamat al-muwaaTiniin w-butTaal  
 aT-Tam9 w-'axð al-fuluus 'illa l-laazima w-bass hiy riyaaL  
 waaHid 9ala l-mare walla r-rajal w-ykuun al-jamii9  
 9aynayn fi wacc w-maabis daa9i li-l-xalwa w-n-naxiit  
 w-l-mufaaxara wasT al-Hammaamaat. gad yakfi mufaaxara fawg  
 as-sayyaaraat w-t-tafaariiT w-9aad 'asti 'aguul  
 li-'ixwaanna l-Hammaamijin 'igtani9u swayya li'anna wazaarat  
 al-'awgaaf ma bi-tjurrs minkum 'illa 'iijaar ramzi w-'antu  
 b-Gayr Tama9 w-lahaj w-Haafiqu 9ala n-naðaafa li'anna

l-Hammaam bi-yudxula l-mariisiin w-Gayr al-mariisiin  
w-'asra9-ma tintagil al-9adwee' min waahid 'ila waahid fa  
yajib 9alaykum an-naqaafa daa'imanaa w-gism al-wigaaya  
'a9tagid 'inna 9a-yisma9 haaga w-yisrif 9ala l-Hammaamaat.

## II. VOCABULARY

'uubah (1-)	(yuubih) to look after s.o.
min Hiin	conj. since (the time)
garrab	II to give; to offer. syn. <u>gaddam</u>
mufallat	(-iin) p.p. set at liberty, on one's own
6awla	dem. pron. those, short for <u>6awlaa'</u>
'iHmil!	i.e. <u>'iHmil nafsak!</u> Go right away!
waniin	v.n. groaning, moaning
riHla	(-aat) trip; journey
gallad	II to take control over. <u>galladij aLLaah!</u> God's curse be upon you! Damn you!
Humays	(-iin) aggressive, assertive
9amar	(yi9mir) to build, construct
9imaara	(-aat, 9amaayir) building. s. <u>binaaya</u>
xizaana	(xazaa'in) place in which water is stored in a public bath
musaddad	(-iin) p.p. turned off; blocked
Hammaami	(-yiin) public bath owner or worker. f. <u>Hammaamiya</u>
xalwa	place of retreat or recess
9arboon	deposit, money deposited
ja9al b-	(yij9al) to buy
bir9i	coll. split peas; lentils
kaeear	II to increase, augment
hidaar	v.n. chatter, prattle
suka	v.n. complaining. var. <u>sakwa</u>
samm	(ysimm) to smell
jiifa	v.n. stinking smell
naxiit	v.n. haughtiness, pride

jamana	(jimiin) pitcher made of pottery
saakit	(-iin) act. part. silent; quiet
jarr	(yjurr) to drag; to pull
saarab	III to stand in line, queue
wis19	(yisa9) to hold, have capacity for
tanak	(tiniik) tin container
waSax	v.n. dirt, filth
gaa9	(gi9aan) floor of a room
muyallafaat	leftovers; refuse
niswaan	women. var. <u>nisee'</u> , <u>nisaa'</u> . s. <u>mare</u>
samm	v.n. act of smelling
Ga@e	(yiGiee) to cause to vomit; to irritate
tanaazal	VI to condescend
maGTas	(maGaaTis) bathtub; plunge bath
GaTas	(yaGTus) to dip s.th. into water
Garaf	(yaGruf) to ladle, e.g., water from a basin
maGraf	(maGaarif) ladle, scoop
dalw	(dlaaw) rubber bucket, pail
baardi	(-yaat, bawaarid) metal or plastic bucket
na@afa	v.n. cleanliness, cleanness
muHaafa@a (9ala)	v.n. maintenance (of), safeguarding
buTTaal	v.n. nullification
laazim	(-iin) adj. necessary, required
mufaaxara	v.n. boasting, bragging
wasT	prep. in the middle of
tafruTa	(tafaariiT) women's gatherings, sessions, incl. qat sessions
wazaarat	ministry of religious endowments
al-'awgaaf	
ramzi	(-yyiin) nominal
Iahaj	v.n. greed for money
Haafa@ 9ala	III to maintain, safeguard s.th.
ntag@l	VIII to be communicated (disease)

9adwaa' v.n. infection, contagion  
 daa'imān adv. always  
 wigaaya v.n. prevention  
 'ajraf qala IV to supervise

## III. NOTES

- 1,2 The honorific plural is used instead of the singular: saaru instead of saarat and jawf instead of ja'ats.
- 3 It seems to me that they (i.e., the wife) have come.
- 4 Welcome back!
- 5 I hope you had a nice trip.
- 6 Humayf should have been Humayfa a feminine adjective modifying mare. The masculine form is used for intensification of the meaning.
- 7 qala mahd w-xubbaas a phrase used to describe a state of affairs that is topsy-turvy

## درس إثنين وستين

## في الحمام

الزوج : أين أمك يا وندي ؟

الولد : هم ساروا الحمام يابه ، وأنا بين أوبه لخواتي .

الزوج : كم لها من حين سارت ؟

الولد : لها من الصبح لذالحين .

الزوج : من الصبح لذالحين وما قد جوش ؟

الولد : ما قد لهم إلا أربع ساعات ، بس من حين قربت لنا الصبور لذالحين .

الزوج : أربع ساعات وأمك في الحمام ، والجهال مغلتين ، واحد عاطش ، واحد جاوع ،

والعنهم ...

الولد : قد ذولا أمري صورتهم جو يابه .

الزوج : هيأنا ؟ إحمل افتح !

الزوجة : آه ! آه !

الزوج : ما قد به للرئيين ؟ ما قد به ؟ الحمد لله على السلامة ! رحلة سعيدة !

الزوجة : للما ؟ وain سافرت ؟ سرت أحэм .

الزوج : قلّدش الله ! أربع ساعات وانت بتتحتمي ؟ لو سرت تتتحتمي في البحر الأحمر في الجديدة إن قد جئت . أما هذا الحمد لله على العافية . هو دا بيننا وبين الحمام خطوتين !

الزوجة : آه ! آه ! لو تبسووا كيف حالة الحمام ! لو ما كنتش مرة حميش لبقيت للمغرب ماش غير للظهر .

الزوج : للما ؟ عتعمروا نهم الحمام عمارة ؟

الزوجة : عمارة ! وصلت والأحوال الذي في الخزانة الخارجية مسدّدات . أدخل للخزائن الداخلية والمدر وإنه فوق كل حوض ثمان أو عشر نساء . رجست إلى الخزانة الخارجية . دعيت الحمامية . قلت : "أفتحي الحوض !" قالت : "هو خلوة لبيت فلان ." قلت لها : "أفتحي لي الحوض الثاني !" قالت : "عتجي مرة فلان وهو خلوة ." قلت لها : "وأنا مرة فلان ." قالت : "ما بيت فلان ساع بيت فلان . هن قد جين لعندني أمي العشي

وأدوا عربون عشرين ريال . وانت ما عتاذيلي ؟" جاوبتها : "شاذيلش ريالين بقدر حالي . " قالت : "هيا سيري ! إجعلني بها برعبي !" المهم لا أكثر لك الهدار والشكوى . وملوا أهل الخلوة بشقوا الدنيا جيفة . وملوا وفيهم نخيط . ما قالوش حتى السلام عليكم ، إلا ساع الجميين ماكتات ، وذيك الساعة تدخل الحمامية تفتح لهن الأحواف وتمتنهم . جزيت نفسى ودخلت الخزانة الداخلية وقمبرت أسارب بعد شمانية نساء وهو حوض يسع تلك ماء بس ."

الزوج : ما عندش حجة ، وأشتى أزيد لش عندما يدخل الرجال الحمام بعد النساء يكون الوسخ في كل مكان : القاع مليان والأحواف مليانة من مخلفات النسوان ، فشم الحمام يفتح النفس والرجال ما يفتحوش لهم الأحواف ساع النسوان لو ما يغسلوا لأنفسهم لأنه قد أخونا الحمامي ما عاد يتنازلش حتى يغسل الحمام ما بلا يسايبوا لهم الرجال من المفطس وبعد ما يجي لش على مهد وختام : واحد بيغطس يده وهي مليانة صابون ، واحد بيعرف بمعرف لقيه في القاع بين الوسخ ، واحد بيعرف بدلوا واحد بباردي وهذا كله بسبب الحمامين المسؤولين على النظافة والمحافظة على سلامة المواطنين وبطالة الطمع وأخذ الفلوس إلا اللازمة وبس هي ريال واحد على المرة ولا الرجال ويكون الجميع عينان في وجه ، وما ياش داعي للخلوة والنخيط والمفاخرة وسط الحمامات . قد يكفي مفاخرة فوق السيارات والتفاريط وعاد أشتى أقول لأخواتي الحمامين اقتنعوا شويه لأنه وزارة الأوقاف ما تجرش منكم إلا ايجار رمزي ، وأنتو بغير طمع ولهم ، وحافظوا على النظافة لأن الحمام بيدخله المريضين وغير المريضين ، وأسرع ما تنتقل العدوى من واحد إلى واحد ، فيجب عليكم النظافة دائمًا ، وقسم الوقاية اعتقد إنه عيسى مع هذا ويشرف على الحمامات .

## I. TEXT

'al-9urs

'al-walad yi<sup>t</sup>i yitzawwaj gaalu-la: "jee' zalaT?"<sup>1</sup> gaal:  
 "'ii." tsair 'umma walla xalata la-bayt fulaan. yibcirayn al-bint,  
 hiy Haaliya 'adiiba... laa jaw m-maa; hiy Haaliya w-'adiiba ysiiru  
 la-bayt fulaan yibcirayn al-bint an-naahiya; laa hiy naahiya ysiirayn  
 yguulayn la-l-'ab: "ligiina bint fulaan 'adiiba naqiiifa kaamila.  
 yguul la-waaHid min al-jiiraan: "'amaana"<sup>2</sup> gul li-fulaan 9a-niji 9inda  
 min sibb nuxTub al-bint la-'ibnana." w-ysiiru fi l-yawm al-maw9uud,  
 yillu l-gaat w-l-madaa9a w-'arta9iin gir; willa qalaaqiin kamma bih  
 al-HaaSil<sup>3</sup>. ysiiru yitku w-ba9da yitHaaku w-l-mutawassiT yguul: "ya  
 fulaan! ji'na nuxTub bintakum la-'ibn fulaan." yguul: "marHaba!"  
 w-ba9da yunfugu Saamiyat 'umm al-Hareewa w-yiddu gadrahum<sup>4</sup> daraahim  
 kamma b'h. yguul: 'f-'ayy Hiin yuuga9 al-9urs?' yguulu: "yawm kafa  
 fi f-fahr al-filaani." yguulu: "ni<sup>t</sup>i f-arrT." yguulu: "maa huw  
 maTluubakum?" yguulu: "sirwaal Haraazi w-gamiis w-SummaaTa w-----"  
 yguulu: "marHaba! haafa f-farT meHmuul."

yawm a<sup>f</sup>-fibbaal Hagg al-Hareew

ysiiru yawm qaani yjurru l-kiswa w-yitlaagu yawm al-mii9aad ba9d  
 aS-Salaa. yimliku w-yuktub waahid fagih waragat al-milkeh<sup>5</sup>, w-yawm  
 qaani yitSurrafu maSaariif al-9urs.

w-ba9da tsiir 'umm al-Hareew la-l-buyut tguul: "fulaana!  
 9indana l-yawm al-fulaani fibbaal," w-tsiir taHlif 9ala bayt  
 al-Hareewa, w-yijayn ba9d al-Gadaa' b-faarix; yitimmayn at-tafruTa  
 w-yruuHayn lahin kull waahida la-baytaha.

yawm a<sup>f</sup>-fibbaal Hagg al-Hareewa

w-ba9da 'umm al-Hareewa tsiir taHlif 9ala l-jiiraan w-allagi  
 ta9rifhum w-bayt al-Hareew w-tguul: "jaw"<sup>6</sup> 9indana fibbaal!" ysiiru  
 ba9d al-Gadaa' b-faarix gahwa yitfarrafayn w-yGannayn fi l-Mareewa  
 w-'ummaha w-fi 'abuuha; w-ba9da ysiirayn an-nisee' buyuutahin.

### Hammaam w-nags

ba9da tsiir 'umm al-Hareewa S-SubH la-bayt al-Hareew tguul: "jaw al-Hammaam w-n-nags!" yguulu: "marHaba!" ysiiru la-Hammaam an-nisee' ma9 al-Hareewa w-hiy tilbas aeo-eiyaab: gamiis w-9agd w-basmag juux. ysiirayn al-Hammaam yiksiru bayfa<sup>7</sup> w-tudxul al-Hareewa titHammam, 'al-Hareewa waHdaha l-'awwala w-tuxruij traagi fil-maxla9 w-n-nisee' yudxulayn yitHammamayn kullahin w-yuxrujajn w-yiksiru bayfa 9indima tuxruij al-Hareewa min baab al-Hammaam. fi l-bayt gad hum ysabbiru l-Gadaa'; tudxul al-Hareewa min baab bayt 'abuuha w-yiksiru bayfa; w-yilgawha b-l-mazaahir w-e-eurayya w-ba9da yziffu l-Hareewa min ad-dahliiz la-l-makaan; yigambirayn swayya lawma yHaqqiru l-Gadaa' w-ba9da yguumayn yitGaddayn w-yirja9ayn yitgahwayn w-l-Hareewa tajlis hiy w-i-muzayyina tangusha.

bayt al-Hareew yiju b-faarix w-kiswa; ygambirayn swayya w-ba9da 'umm al-Hareew tmakkin al-muzayyina l-bugfa; w-n-nisee' al-mutagħidyaat yguumayn kull waħida tiddi TarHaha w-n-nisee' yruuHayn laħin.

### laylat al-9ajja'

w-fi l-yawm ar-raabi9 min aS-SubH ybaxxiru l-mee' w-yijlisu la-wagt al-Gadaa' w-tiji l-misabbira ta9jin w-ygaġġiSu l-xlqraa' w-l-misabbira trakkib aT-Tabifix w-tguum taxbix.

law-ma gad ar-rijaal jaw kulluhum saa9at Hda9sar w-nuSS<sup>8</sup> yguumu yitqassu w-yitħaaku w-ba9da yguulu r-rijaal: "9a-tsiiru l-Hammaam?" ba9għuhum yguul: "9a-nsiir n-Salli w-nraa9i la-z-zaffra." 'al-Hareew ysiir yitħammam ma9 ar-rijaal. ba9da yiji al-muzayyin la-l-Hammaam b-T-Taasa w-l-'itriikaat; yuusalu n-naas w-l-muzayyin la-baab al-Hammaam yibtariju; w-ba9da yuxruij al-Hareew min al-Hammaam w-yziffuu b-T-Taasa w-yguulu: "Sall, ya rabb! 9ala Taaha l-Habiib!"<sup>9</sup>

'ar-rijaal yizmilu tijaah al-Hareew w-yuuSalu law-mi hum gariibiin min al-bayt w-l-muzayyin ywaxxir b-T-Taasa yuġrub bar9a, w-hum yilguu b-s-sam9 w-e-eurayya w-l-'itriikaat, yziffuu w-ygarriHu b-l-girriiH w-yHarrigu al-gaSab.

w-ba9da yiTla9 al-Hareew la-baab al-makaaN yguul: "'as-salaamu 9alaykum!" yguulu: "9alaykum as-salaam." yudxul ygambir, yidduu-la gahwa w-yijlis al-Hareew ma9 ar-rijaal yxazzinu w-yi;rabu madaa9a la-saa9at sab9.

w-ba9da ysiiru 9asarat 'anfaar b-l-baGla; yuuSalu bayt al-Hareewa. ygambiru, yiddu lahum gaat w-yid9u 'abu l-Hareewa. tuxruj al-Hareewa, yrakkibha 'abuuha fawg al-baGla, yilawwaw biha 9alaa9 marraat w-ysiiru 9asara min bayt al-Hareew w-9asara min bayt al-Hareewa la-bayt al-Hareew.

tudxul al-Hareewa; yiksiru bayfa 9ala l-baab w-yTalli9uuha 'abuuha w-9ammaha w-yruuHu lahum.

w-ba9da yuxrujayn an-nisee' min 9indaha w-tibga l-muzayyina w-r-rijaal yziffu l-Hareew la-baab al-Hijra, w-yinzilu w-huw yudxul la-9indaha w-yiddi l-ftsee' w-tuxruj al-muzayyina w-hum yismiru willa ma ftaw.

## II. VOCABULARY

'adiib	(-iin) = <u>mu'addab</u> well-mannered
kaamil	(-iin) perfect; complete, full
'amaana	v.n. reliability, trustworthiness
min sibb	conj. = <u>9ala sibb</u> in order to
maw9uud	p.p. appointed set (date)
kammabih	that which is there
HaaSil	act. part. found; on hand
tka	(yitki) to meet, talk and chew qat
mutawassiT	(-iin) go-between
marHaba	= <u>'ahlwan sahlan</u> Welcome!
na9ag	(yun9ug) to throw s.th. on the floor
Sarmiya	(-aat) woman's headdress
daraahim	= <u>fuluus, zalaT</u> money
maTluub	(maTaaliib) requirement
sirwaal	(saraawiil) woman's baggy pants
Haraaz	town in the Y.A.R., famous for making <u>saraawiil</u>

Haraazi	(-yyiin) cf or characteristic of <u>Haraaz</u>
maHmuul	(-iin) p.p. accepted. <u>haaga f-farT maHmuul</u> . This condition is accepted.
sibbaal	wedding celebration
kiswa	clothing; clothes
milkeh	w.n. ownership
talaaga	VI to meet with each other
taSarraf	V to pay out money for
Halaf 9ala	(yah1if) to invite
faarix	(fawaarix) coffee pot
tafarraT	V to chatter in a <u>tafruTa</u>
Ganna (fi)	II to sing the praises of s.o.
9agd	(9uguud) necklace
bajmag	(bajaamig) pair of shoes
juux	coll. broadcloth
maxla9	(maxaali9) place in a public bath where people take off their clothes
mazhara	(mazaahir) flower vase
eurayya	(-aat) candelabra
dahliiz	(dahaaliiz) hallway, corridor
zaff	(yziff) to conduct a bride or a bridegroom in solemn procession
Haqgar	II = <u>sabbar</u> to prepare, get s.th. ready
nagas	(yungus) to paint; to engrave
makkan	II to give
bugsa	(bugas) bag of money; purse
TarH	wedding gift (usually money) to the bride
baxxar	II to perfume with incense
misabbira	(-aat) dough kneader and cook
xuṣraa'	vegetables
9ajan	(ya9jin) to knead
rakkab	II to place, e.g., uncooked food on fire: <u>rakkab aT-Tabiix</u>
Tabiix	cooked food or food prepared for cooking

xabaz	(yaxbiz) to bake bread
'itriik	(-aat) kerosine lantern
btara9	VIII to dance in a wedding procession
zamal	(yazmil) to chant
tijaah	adv. towards
waxxar	II to move backwards or aside
bar9a	(-aat) tune
jam9	coll. candles. unit <u>jam9a</u>
garrah	II to set off a firecracker
girriih	coll. firecrackers. unit <u>girriih</u>
Harrag	II to burn s.th.
gaSab	coll. stalks of cereal grasses. unit <u>gaSaba</u>
sirib	(yisrab) to smoke. <u>sirib madaa9a</u> . He smoked a water-pipe.
baG1	(biGaal) mule
rakkab	II to make s.o. ride
Talla9	II to take out s.o. or s.th.
lawwa (b-)	II to circle, go around (with) s.o.
Hijra	(-aat) anteroom
nazal	(yinzil) to come down, get down
ftsee'	money given by a bridegroom to his bride on the wedding night
samar	(yasmir) to chat, talk; to rejoice

### III. NOTES

<sup>1</sup> i.e., "Do you have any money?"

<sup>2</sup> if you please

<sup>3</sup> the amount of money they have, or the amount of money they have put aside for this purpose

4 -hum refers to the bride's folks. The amount of money the bridegroom's folks give is proportional to the social status of the bride's folks.

5 the marriage contract

6 jaw! here means ta9aalu! come (m.p.)!

7 Breaking an egg in this context is a sign of a good omen.

8 according to a sundial

9 Taaha is one of the names of the prophet Muhammad

### درس ثلاثة وستين

#### العرس

الولد يشتري يتزوج قالوا له : "شي" زلط ؟ قال : "إي . . ." تسير أمه ولا خالتها . انى بيت فلان يمسرين البنت هي حالية أدبية . . . لا جو ، وماش هي حالية وأدبية يمسروا لبيت فلان يمسرين البنت الناهية ، لا هي شاهية يمسرين يقولين للأب : "لقينا بنت فلان أدبية نظيفة كاملة . . ." يقول لواحد من الجيران : "أمانة قل لفلان عنجي عنده من سب خطب البنت لإبننا . . ." ويسروا في اليوم الموعود يشنّعوا القات والمداعة وأربعين قرش ولا عشرين ولا ثلاثين كما به الحال . . . يمسروا يتکوا ، وبعده يتحاکوا والمتوسط يقول : "يا فلان ! جئنا خطب بنتكم لإبن فلان . . ." يقول : "مرحبا !" وبعده ينذقونا صرمية أم الحرية ويدوا قدراهم كمامه . . . يقولوا : "أي حين يوقع العرس ؟" يقولوا : "يوم كذا في الشهر الغلاني . . ." يقولوا : "نشتري شرط . . ." يقولوا : "ما هو مطلوبكم ؟" يقولوا : "سؤال حرازي وقميص وصّاطة وتزجه قسّطية . . ." يقولوا : "محمول هذا الشرط . . ."

#### يوم الذِّبَالْ حَقَ الْحَرِيُو

يسروا يوم ثانٍ يجرّوا الكسوة ويستلاقوا يوم الميعاد بعد الصلاة . . . يملكون ويكتبون واحد فقيه ورقة الملكة . . . ويوم ثانٍ يتصرفون مصاريف العرس . . . وبعده تسير أم الحرية للبيوت تتقول : "فلانة ! عندنا اليوم الغلاني ذِبَال . . ." وتسرير تحلف على بيت الحرية ويجهن بعد الغداء بفارغ ، يترمّل التفرطة ويروحين لهن كل واحدة لبيتها . . .

#### يوم الذِّبَالْ حَقَ الْحَرِيُو

وبعده أم الحرية تسير تحلف على الجيران والذي تعرفهم وبيت الحرية وتقول : "جو عندنا ذِبَال . . ." يمسروا بعد الغداء بفارغ قبهة يتفرضين ويغنّين في الحرية وأمهما وفي أبوها ، وبعدها يمسرين النساء بيوتهن . . .

## حمام ونقش

بعده تسير أم الحرية المصح لبيت الحرية وتقول : "جو الحمام والنقش !" يقولوا : "مرحبا !" يسيروا الحمام النساء مع الحرية وهي تلبس الشياطين : قميص وعقد وبشماق جوخ . يسيرون الحمام يكسرها بيضة وتدخل الحرية . تتحمّم ، الحرية وحدها الأولي وتخرج ترائي في المخلع والنساء يدخلن بيتهن ويخرجن ويكسرها بيضة عندما تخرج الحرية من باب الحمام . في البيت قد هم يسيروا الغداء ، تدخل الحرية من باب بيت أبوها ويكسرها بيضة ، ويلقوها بالزاهر والشريان ، وبعد ذلك يزفوا الحرية من الدليل على المكان ، يقبرين شوية لو ما يحظروا الغداء وبعد ذلك يقومين يستغذين ويرجعين يتقدموهن والحرية تجلس هي والمربيّة تنقشها .

بيت الحرية يجوا بفارخ والكسوة يقبرين شوية وبعد ذلك أم الحرية تمكّن المريّنة البقشة ، النساء المتغديات يقومين كل واحدة تدي طرح النساء يروحين لهن .

## ليلة العشاء

وفي اليوم الرابع من الصبح يبخرن الماء ويجلسوا لوقت الغداء وتجيء المسيرة تعجن ويقصقصوا الخظراء والعسبرة ترحب الطبيخ وتقوم تخبز .

لوما قد الرجال جو كلهم ساعة حد عشر ونص يقوموا يتعشو ويتحاکوا وبعد ذلك يقولوا الرجال : "عتصروا الحمام ؟" بعضهم يقول : "عتصير نصلي ونرائي للرفة" والحرية يصيّر يتّحم مع الرجال . بعده يجيء المزين للحمام بالطاسة والاتريكتات ، يوصلوا الناس والمزيّن لباب الحمام يبتّرعوا ، وبعد ذلك يخرج الحرية من الحمام ويزفوه بالطاسة ويقولوا : "صلبي ربي على طه العبيب !"

الرجال يزملوا تجاه الحرية ويصلوا لوما قدّهم قريبيهن من البيت والمزيّن يوحّر بالطاسة يضرّب برعه ، وهم يلقوا بالشمع والشريان والاتريكتات ، يزفوه ويقرّحو بالقرحة ويحرّقون القصب .

وبعده يطلع الحرية لباب المكان يقول : "السلام عليكم !" يقولوا : "عليكم السلام ." يدخل يقمر يذوا له قهوة ويجلس الحرية مع الرجال يخزنوا ويشربوا مداعنة لساعة سبع . وبعده يسيروا عشرة أńفار بالبغلة ، يوصلوا بيت الحرية . يقبرونا بدّوا لهم . ثلات قات ويدعوا أبو الحرية . تخرج الحرية ، يركّبها أبوها فوق البغلة ، يلوّوا بها ثلات

مرات ويسيروا عشرة من بيت الحريو وعشرة من بيت الحرية لبيت الحريو .  
 تدخل الحرية ، يكسرها بيضة على الباب ويطلعواها أبوها وعمها ويروحوا لهم .  
 وبعده يخرجين النساء من عندها وتبقى المزينة والرجال يزفوا الحريو لباب الحجرة ،  
 وينزلوا وهو يدخل لعندها ويدي الفتاء وتخرج المزينة وهم يسمروا ولا ما شتوا .

UNIT 64

I. TEXT

1. Hizwiyat al-malik w-bint al-fagiir

kaan bih rajjaal malik w-ma ma9 'umma 'illa huw. fa-gaam yisti yitzawwaj waahida bint fagiir w-hiya Haaliya gawi w-fiiha jamaal gawi. 'umma gaalat ma 9a-tzawwija 'illa bint 9amma; w-hin 9alaaoa banaat 9amma. huw gaal: "ma 9a-tzawwaj 'illa bint al-fagiir." fi laylat ad-duxuul w-huw b-yilbas 9iyaab al-9urs, jayn banaat 9amma w-gambarayn fi baab al-makaan w-b-yitHaakayn. 'az-zuGhayyara gaalat: "'absiri ya 'uxti 'ibn 9ammi! ya Hummayh Hummal min al-mare lla9i 'addawha lah: 9awree' w- latgee' w-maa9 Haaliya w-9arjee'." jaawabat bint 9amma l-wusta w-gaalat: "lilma 'addawla haa9i l-mare s-suu9a?" huw kaan b-yisma9 al-kalaam kulla, fa-fallat al-9urs w-n-naas w-xaraj la-wahda huw w-l-9abd Hagga 'ila l-mafraj. laaw-ma jaw 'ahlaha b-l-Hareewa w-'adxaaluha 9ind an-niswaan yistajlaynaha, w-ma diryuu kayf yaf9alu 'umm al-Hareew al-malik w-'uxta.

gaamat 'uxt al-Hareew w-libisat libs rajjaali w-daxalat tismir 9ind al-Hareewa, bint al-fagiir, w-muddat al-9urs w-hiy b-titki w-tismir hiy w-l-Hareewa w-ma 9ahar la-'ahla w-l-a-l-Hareewa w-hiy muSaddiga 'innahu l-Hareew. w-ba9da ma zidts libisat al-libs ar-rajjaali, w-ba9da l-Hareewa b-tas'al 'uxt al-Hareew alla9i kaanat talbas al-libs ar-rajjaali w-gaalat: "'amaana 'ayn axuus? ma zids 'absarnaa." fa-gaalat: "saar tagaddam huw w-l-9askar," w-l-Hareew jaalis, Haanig fi l-mafraj huw w-l-9abd Hagga, w-l-'umm bi-tguul la-l-Hareewa: "filli la-l-9abd mee' yisrab!" sallat al-bardag malyaan b-l-mee' w-ka9afat waccaha w-gaalat la-l-9abd: "ya 9abd al-xayr<sup>2</sup>! siidak haana 'aw fi l-barr?"<sup>3</sup> daxalat al-mahabba fi galb al-9abd la-l-Hareew. Haaka l-9abd siida w-gaal-la 'inna haa9i l-mre bi-tjii' taddii-la l-bardag malyaan mee' kull yawm w-fiiha jamaal la yuujad miela<sup>4</sup> w-b-tguul la-l-9abd: "ya 9abd al-xayr! siidak haana 'aw fi l-barr?" fa-jaawab al-Hareew al-Haanig, gaal: "'ana 'asti 'absirha." gaal al-9abd la-siida 'al-Hareew: "wagt-ma tiji, gambir fi l-mafraj."

ba9da jaa'at bint al-fagiir al-Hareewa w-gaalat 1a-1-9abd:  
 "9anbar! ya 9anbar<sup>5</sup>! siidak haana 'aw fi l-barr?" gaal laha 1-9abd:"  
 "gad huw haana." 'adxalat al-bardag 1a-1-malik alla9i maaj daari  
 'innaha Hareewata w-zawjata, fa-gaam yizgamha fa-naTTal al-bardag fawg  
 rijlaha law-ma xaraj ad-damm. min siddat al-Ga9i 9alayha jaTT min  
 9imaamata w-rabaT rijlaha w-raaHAT 1a-1-bayt. taxabbat minna w-ma zid  
 saarat, t9ill al-mee', la 1a-1-9abd wala la.

daxalat al-maHabba fi galb al-malik, fa-daxal al-bayt w-gad huw  
 9aa9ig laha; daxal yurgud w-huw mariig. Talab yisti yi9rab mee',  
 fa-'adxalat la al-mee' al-Hareewa wa-maaj huw daari 'innaha marata  
 w-9araf al-9imaama fi rijlaha. da9a 'umma w-gaal laha: "man jaa'  
 b-haa9i l-mare la-9indis?" gaalat 'umma: "ya waladi! haa9i maratak  
 alla9i harabt minnaha Hiin kaadynaha banaat 9ammak."

### 1. Hizwiyat ar-rajal al-Gabi

kaan bih waaHid rajjaal jaakir li-marata w-yguul: "marati ma  
 mi9laha w-maabij 'aHsan minnaha; bi-txaaf la yibsirha 1-Gurraabi fi  
 1-jubaa'. gaal SaaHiba: "ka99aab; maabij 'anjas minnaha. sir  
 taHammam w-jii' 'idda9i l-maraq gawi w-maratak 9a-t'addii-lak al-9ilaaj  
 w-'idda9i l-mawt w-gul li-maratak: "id9i jaarana 'awSii." 'ar-rajal  
 saar taHammam w-fa9al ma gaal-la SaaHiba w-l-mare da9at al-jaar w-jaa'.  
 tamaywat az-zawj w-kaanat al-mare 9a-tSiH b-l-bukej', fa-ga9i laha  
 jaaruhum: "'usku9i, ma 9alayj! gad 6a zawijs maat, 'ana rajjaal badal  
 ar-rajal, laakin ma tSuHHi-li<sup>6</sup> min al-layla 'illa ba9dima tugbuSi  
 zawijs sab9 marraat w-tatfuli wacca sab9 marraat." fa9alat ma gaal  
 laha w-zayyadat gabSa w-tafla. zawaJha gaam w-SaaHiba gaal laha:  
 "'ana ma gult lis taf9ali 'illa sab9 marraat w-zayyadti gabSa  
 w-tafla." gaal ar-rajal: "'al-Hamdu lillaah! kaan fawg galbi Gamm  
 w-'anti ya mare Taalig."<sup>7</sup>

### II. VOCABULARY

Hizwiya	(Hazaawi) anecdote, tale
malik	(muluk) king

zuGayyar	(-iin) dim. of <u>SaGiir</u> var. <u>zaGiir</u> young
hummm	v.n. sorrow; anxiety
gawree'	f. of ' <u>a9war</u> one-eyed. p. <u>guraan</u>
'altag	(litgiin) stammerer. f. <u>latgee'</u>
'a9raj	(9urj) lame person. f. <u>garjee'</u>
wusTa	f. of ' <u>awsaT</u> middle
juu9	(-iin) ugly looking
9abd	(9abiid) slave; servant
stajla	X to find out, discover s.th. about s.o.
libs	v.n. style of clothing
raffaali	adj. of <u>raffaal</u> man-like
gahar	(ya9har) to appear, seem. <u>gahar l-</u> to appear, seem to s.o.
muSaddig	(-iin) act. part. having believed
ma zids	no longer, not any more
tagaddam	V to come forward; to be in front of
bardag	(baraadig) glass (of s.th.); cup
kajaf	(yaksif) to uncover
siid	(asyaad) master, lord
barr	land, as opp. to <u>baHr</u> sea
maHabba	v.n. 'iking; love
wujid	(yuujad) pass. to be found
wagt-ma	conj. when, at the time when
zagam	(yizgam) to hold, grab
naTTal	II to cause s.th. to fall down
sidda	v.n. intensity; force
Gaei	v.n. apprehension, concern
saTT	(ysuTT) to tear, rip s.th.
rabaT	(yarbuT) to tie, tie up
taxabba'	V to hide oneself
9aa/ig (l-) (-iin)	in love (with) s.o.
harab (min)	(yahrub) to run away (from) s.o. or s.th.
kaad	(ykiid) to deceive, dupe s.o.
saakir (l-) (-iin)	act. part. thankful (for)

jubaa'	('ajbiya) ceiling; roof
ka&&aab	(-iin) liar
najis	(-iin) dirty; impure. elat. <u>'anjas</u>
dda9a	VIII to feign, pretend
'awSa	(yiwsî) to make one's will
tamaywat	(yatamaywat) to pretend to be dead
SaaH	(ySiiH) to cry out, yell
bukaa'	v.n. crying, weeping
SaHH (l-)	(ySuHH) to be lawful to s.o.
gabaS	(yagbuS) to pinch
tafal	(yatful) to spit
zayyad	II to increase, augment s.th.
gabSa	(-aat) n. of instance a pinch
tafla	(-aat) n. of instance one instance of spitting
Gamm	v.n. worry, anxiety
Taalig	(-aat) divorced, repudiated

### III. NOTES

<sup>1</sup> i.e., woe will befall him.

<sup>2</sup> Polite way of addressing a slave.

<sup>3</sup> ba:ra here means "outside the house".

<sup>4</sup> yuujad is the imperfect passive of wujid 'to be found', which is rare in SA. laa yuujad miela, from literary Arabic, means "no equal can be found".

<sup>5</sup> 9anbar (pron. 9ambar) is a traditional name or epithet of a slave.

<sup>6</sup> ma tSuHHii-li... 'You will not be my lawful wife...'

<sup>7</sup> Taalig (said of a woman) is an active participle, but it has the meaning of the corresponding, passive participle, i.e. divorced.

## درس أربعة وستين

## ١ - حزوية الملك وبنت الفقير

كان به رجال ملك وما مع أمه إلا هو . فقام يشتري يتزوج واحدة بنت فقير وهي حالية قوي وفيها جمال قوي . أمه قالت : "ما عاتزوج إلا بنت عمه وهي ثلاثة بنات عمه ." هو قال : "ما عاتزوج إلا بنت الفقير ." فليلة الدخول وهو بيلاس شباب العرس ، جئن بنات عمه وقمبرين في باب المكان وبسيتحاكيين . الزغيرة قالت : "أبسرني يا اختي ابن عمي ! همه على همه من المرة الذين أذينها له : عوراء ولتقاء وماش حالية وعرجا ." جاوبت بنت عمه الوسطى وقالت : "لما أذوا له هذه المرة الشوعة ؟" هو كان بيسمع الكلام كلته ، ففللت العرس والناس وخرج لوحده هو والعبد حقه إلى المفرج . لوما جو أهلها بالحربيوة وأدخلوها عند النسوان وما دريووا كيف يفعلوا أم الحربيو الملك وأخته . قامت أخت الحربيو لبس لبس رجالي ودخلت تسمر عند الحربيوة ، بنت الفقير ، ومدة العرس وهي بتتكل وتسمر هي والحربيوة وما ظهر لأهلها وللحربيوة وهي ممددة إله الحربيو . وبعده ما زدش لبس للبس الرجال ، وبعد ذلك بدت تسمر عند الحربيوة ، أخت الحربيو الذي كانت تلبس للبس الرجال وقالت : "أمانة أين أخوش ؟ ما زدش أبسرناه ؟" فقالت : "سار تقدم والعسكر والحربيو جالس ، حائق في المفرج هو والعبد حقه والأم بتقول للحربيوة : "شئني للعبد ماء يشرب ." شلت البردق مليان بالماء وكشفت وجهها وقالت للعبد : "يا عبد الخير ! سيدك هنا أو في البر ؟" دخلت المحبة في قلب العبد للحربيو . حاكى العبد سيده وقال له إن هذه المرة بتجي تأدبله البردق مليان ماء كل يوم وفيها جمال لا يوجد مثله وبتقول للعبد : "يا عبد الخير ! سيدك هنا أو في البر ؟" فجاوب الحربيو الحائق قال : "أنت أشي أبسرها ." قال العبد لسيده الحربيو : "وقتما تجي قمبر في المفرج ."

بعده جاءت بنت الفقير الحربيوة وقالت للعبد : "عنبر ! يا عنبر ! سيدك هنا أو في البر ؟" قال لها العبد : "قد هو هنا ." أدخلت البردق للملك الذي ماش داري إنتها حربيوته وزوجته ، فقام يزق منها فوق البردق فوق رجلها لوما خرج الدم . من شدة شط من عمامته وربط يجلها وراح للبيت . تخبت منه وما زد سارتش تشن الماء لا للعبد ولا له .

دخلت المحبة في قلب الملك فدخل البيت وقد هو عاشق لها ، دخل يرقد وهو مریف .

طلب يشتري يشرب ماء ، فادخلت له الماء الحريرة وماش هو داري إيتها مرتة وعرف العمامة في  
رجلها . دعا أمه وقال لها : "من جاء بهذه المرأة لعندش ؟" قالت أمه : "يا ولدي ! هذه  
مرتك الذي هربت منها حين كاديئنها ببنات عمك ."

## ٢ - حزوية الرجال الغبي

كان به واحد رجّال شاكر لمرته ويقول : "مرتي ما مثلها وما بيش أحسن منها ، بتحاف  
ليبسها الغرّافي في الجباء .." قال صاحبه : "كذاب ! ما بيش أنجس منها .. سر تحفه وجهي إدعني  
المرض قوي ومرتك عاتّأديلك العلاج ، وإدعني الموت وقل لمرتك : "إدعني جارنا أرميه !" الرجال  
سار تحفه وفعل ما قال له صاحبه والممرة دعت الجار وجاء ، الزوج تميّوت وكانت المرة عاصيحة  
بالبكاء ، فقال لها جاره : "أسكنتي ! ما عليش ! قد ذا زوجش مات ؟ أنا رجال بدل الرجال ،  
لكن ما تتعخي لي من الليلة إلاّ بعد ما تقضي زوجك سبع مرات وتتغلي في وجهه سبع مرات .."  
فعلت ما قال لها وزيدت قيمة وتفلة .. زوجها قام وصاحبها قال لها : "أنا ما قلتتش تفعلي  
إلاّ سبع مرات وزيدت قيمة وتفلة .." قال الرجال الزوج : "الحمد لله كان فوق قلبي غم وأنت  
يا مرة طالق .."

U N I T      6 5

1. TEXT

naðaafat as-saari9

'al-mare: man?

Gaalib: 'iftaHu!

'al-mare: hayya, ya fi9lati fi9la!<sup>1</sup> haaða gad jaw w-ana ma gad gaTabts.

Gaalib: salaam ya mare! salaam!<sup>2</sup>

'al-mare: wa 9alykum as-salaam.

Gaalib: 'aah! 'uff! gadsee' ma9aana 'akl<sup>3</sup>?

'al-mare: kull see' mawjuud. w-maa lakum bi-tanfuxu? maa gabbih?

Gaalib: ma 'adri. ra'si bi-yuuja9ni w-ðahri w-baTni.

'al-mare: w-ana gad ra'si bi-yuuja9ni gawi min aS-SubH. 'allaah bass ya9lam maa huw haaða.

Gaalib: ma 'adri maa huw. w-l-jahhaal 'ayn 'hum?

'al-mare: mHammad sallayta 'a-9ind jadata.

Gaalib: w-lilma sallaytii?

'al-mare: bass daxal min as-saari9 w-'in gad baTna bi-yuujaya. jalas yiSiH. sallayta la-9ind jadata w-9abdalla xaraj yil9ab w-faaTimra raagida.

Gaalib: 9ajiib! 9ajiib! mHammad bi-yuuja9a baTna w-faaTimra raagida w-ana ra'si bi-yuuja9ni w-'anti kasaalik. kayf al-xabar<sup>4</sup>? gaduu kulluna 'amraað.

'al-mare: ma 'adriis. walla taguulu ma gabbiis marað muntasir<sup>5</sup>?

Gaalib: maabis marað muntasir. ma law see' 'in gad sama9na fi 1-'i9laanat, ya9ni fi 1-'isaa9a w-S-SaHaafa.

'al-mare: kaan maa huw haaða?<sup>6</sup>

(waaHid yTagTig 9ala 1-baab)

Gaalib: hayya! 'isma9i haaða man huw? 'isma9i llaði bi-ydugg 9ala 1-baab! 'absiri man huw! iaw huw SaaHib al-fawaakih, guuli-la maabis 'aHad.

'al-mare: 'ayyan fawaakih?

- Gaalib: 'absiri bass!
- Hajj 9ali: 'al-'ax Gaalib!
- 'al-mare: na9am na9am. man bi-ydugg al-baab?
- Hajj 9ali: 'amaana la huw al-'ax Gaalib mawjuud, guulii-la yanzil la-9indi.
- 'al-mare: man 'ant?
- Hajj 9ali: guulii-la l-Hajj 9ali.
- al-mare: naahi.
- Gaalib: hayya! man huw?
- 'al-mare: rajaal bi-yguul 'inna l-Hajj 9ali.
- Gaalib: 'al-Hajj 9ali maa yisti?
- 'al-mare: 'inzilu<sup>7</sup> la-9inda!
- Gaalib: 'ahlan wa sahlan b-l-Hajj 9ali!
- Hajj 9ali: 'aLLaah yHayyiik!
- Gaalib: hayya! tafaqṣal 'iTlu9!
- Hajj 9ali: maabis luzuum, maabis luzuum.
- Gaalib: 'iTlu9 ya ḥaak!
- Hajj 9ali: maabis luzuum ya 'axi, bass 'ana 'asti 'akallimak w-aruuH.
- Gaalib: hah! hah! salaamatak! maa bad-lak bi-ta9kil?
- Hajj 9ali: huw haaṣa llaṣi 'addaani la-9indak.<sup>8</sup>
- Gaalib: maa bih?
- Hajj 9ali: ya Sadiigi 'ams xuTiit min jaari9kum w-'inna l-xulab w-l-gamaagim w-δ-δubaab w-bagaaya l'akl malyaan as-saari9 w-r-raa'iHa gad gadr gaama. ma billa jammayt ar-raa'iHa wala zid 9agal-li 'ayn aT-Tariig fa-TuHust w-9atawSat rijli w-δalHiin gad-δa bayn a9kil.
- Gaalib: ya 'asafaah! salaamatak! salaamatak! kulla fi ẓimmat al-jiiraan. maa yi9mal al-waaHid ma9aahum?
- Hajj 9ali: kayf maa yi9mal? 'ant saakin fi haṣṣa s-saari9 w-ma9aak 'awlaad w-daari 'inna haṣṣi l-'awsaax bi-tjallib 'amraaṣ kaθira 9alaykum kullukum.
- Gaalib: 'ii wallaah ya 'axi. 'amaana 'in 9aad ana bayn atHayyar w-l-mare ẓalHiin min 'ajl ma Hadaeθ lana.

- Hajj 9ali: maa Hadaθ lakum? ma gad ktasars rijl waaHid min al-9iyaal?
- Gaalib: maasi ya rajjaal! Salli 9ala rasuul illaah<sup>9</sup>!
- Hajj 9ali: kaan maa huw?
- Gaalib: 'ana bass 'agul-lak 9indima wuSult 'ila l-bayt w-'inna ra's al-mare bi-yuuja9ha w-ra'si bi-yuuja9ni w-ṣahri w-baTni w-bayn aski 9ala l-mare w-hiy kaθaalik bi- tiski 9alayya 'inna ra'saha bi-yuuja9ha w-waaHid min al-'awlaad baTna w-waaHid raagid.
- Hajj 9ali: 'aah! raHam aLLaah waalidayk! hayya! 'isma9! gaduu ḥa 'ant w-zawjatak w-'awlaadak kullukum 'amraa&?
- Gaalib: 'ii na9am wallaah!
- Hajj 9ali: w-s-sabab fi ḥaalik natijat al-'awsaax al-mutaraakima. simi9t?
- Gaalib: 'ii wallaah huw haa&a l-waagi9! laakin kayf a9mal w-kayf 'atafaaham ma9 al-jiiraan 9ala sibb yamtani9u min silkaab al-mee' w-l-'awsaax fi ḥ-saari9?
- Hajj 9ali: 'isma9! 'ant yajib 9alayk 'an tfahhim zavjatak w-tamna9ha w-tHa&dir al-jiiraan w-tgaddim lahum an-naSaa'iH b-'anna haa&i l-'awsaax xaTiira 9alaykum kullukum w-allaa&i ma 9a-yifhams al-kalaam gaddim bih sakwa.
- Gaalib: wallaah gaduu haa&a w-raqiya-Llaah 9annak w-9afwan li-lla&i Hadaθ.<sup>10</sup>

## II. VOCABULARY

gaTab	(yagTub) to perform; to accomplish
'uff	interj. expressing anger or displeasure
nafax	(yanfux) to puff; to blow
wuja9	(yuuja9) to hurt, pain s.o.
9ilim	(ya9lam) to know, be cognizant of
jadd	('ajdaad) grandfather
9ajiib	adj. strange; odd
xabar	('axbaar) matter; news item

muntasir	(-iin) act. part. spreading. <u>maraq muntasir</u> epidemic
'i9laan	(-aat) advertisement
Sahaafa	the press; journalism
dagg (9ala)	(ydugg) to knock at s.th.
'ayyan?	what?
Tala9	(yuTlu9) to come up (to a place)
luzuum	v.n. necessity
9akal	(ya9kil) to limp
xulab	mud
gubbi	(sibbaan, subaab) fly
bagiyya	(bagaaya) remains, residue
raa'iHa	(rawaa'iH) smell; scent
gaama	(-aat) fathom = six feet
TuHus	(yaTHus) to fall down
9agal	(ya9gil) to realize, comprehend
ya 'asafaah!	Oh grief! unfortunately!
δimma	(simam) responsibility; obligation. <u>fi δimmat</u> ... It's the responsibility of ...
jalab	(yajlib) to bring about; to cause
tHayyar	V to be perplexed
'ajl	cause, reason, sake. <u>min 'ajl</u> because of, for the sake of
Hadae	(yaHdue) to take place, occur. syn. <u>wuga9</u>
ktasar	VIII to be broken
rasuul	(rusul) messenger; prophet
jaka 9ala	(yajki) to complain to s.o.
raHam	(yarHam) to have mercy on
sabab	('asbaab) reason, cause
natiija	(nataa'ij) result
muaraakim	(-iin) act. part. piled up, accumulated
mtana9 (min)	VIII to refrain (from)
silkaab	v.n. spilling
fahham	II to make s.o. understand
Haδsar	II to warn
naSiiHa	(naṣaa'iH) advice

xaTiir (-iin) dangerous; serious  
 gaddam (b-) II to submit, e.g., a complaint against s.o.  
 ra&i (9an) (yar&a) to be pleased (with) s.o.  
 9afwan (1-) sorry (for) s.th.

### III. NOTES

1 "What have I done?" This rhetorical question implies that she has done nothing, and her husband has come back.

2 salaam is short for 'as-salaamu 9alaykum!

3 "Do we have any food?"

4 "What is the matter?" "What does all of this mean?"

5 "Wouldn't you say that there is an epidemic?"

6 kaan here means "then, therefore"; it is part of the result-clause. The if-clause is implied in what Gaalib said previously, i.e., if we haven't heard from the broadcasting station or the press that there is an epidemic, then what is it?

7 The honorific plural, 'inzilu is used instead of the singular 'inzil.

8 "This is what brought me to your home."

9 In other words say, "Salla LLaahu 9alayhi wa sallam", i.e., God bless him (Prophet Muhammad) and grant him salvation! It is a eulogy after the name of the Prophet Muhammad.

10 "Sorry for what has happened."

## درس خمسة وستين

## نظافة الشارع

- المرة : من ؟  
 غالب : افتحوا !
- المرة : هيا يا فعلتي فعلة . هذا قد جو وانا ما قد قطبيتش .  
 غالب : سلام يا مرة ! سلام !
- المرة : وعليكم السلام .  
 غالب : آه ! أه ! قد شيء معانا أكل ؟
- المرة : كل شيء موجود . وما لكم بتنفخوا ؟ ما قد به ؟  
 غالب : ما أدرى . رأسي بيوجعني وظيري وبطني .
- المرة : وأنا قد رأسي بيوجعني قوي من الصبح . الله بس يعلم ما هو هذا .  
 غالب : ما أدرى ما هو . الجمال أين هم ؟
- المرة : محمد شليته لعند جدته .  
 غالب : وللما شليته ؟
- المرة : بس دخل من الشارع وابن قد بطنه بيوجعه . جلس يصيح . شليته لعند جدته وعبد الله خرج يلعب وفاطمة راقدة .  
 غالب : عجيب ! عجيب ! محمد بيوجعه بطنه وفاطمة راقدة وأنا رأسي بيوجعني وأنت كذلك . كيف الخبر ؟ قد هو كلنا أمر ارض .
- المرة : ما أدريش والله تقولوا ما قد بش مرض منتشر ؟  
 غالب : ما بش مرض منتشر . مالو شيء إن قد سمعنا في الإعلانات يعني في الإذاعية والصحافة .
- المرة : كان ما هو هذا ؟  
 ( واحد يطقطق على الباب )
- غالب : هيا ! اسمعي ! هذا من هو ؟ اسمعي الذي بدق على الباب . أبسري من هو . لو هو صاحب الفواكه ، قولي له ما بش أحد .  
 المرة : أين فواكه ؟

غالب : أبسرني بس !

الحج علي : الأخ غالب !

المرة : نعم ! نعم ! من بيدق على الباب ؟

الحج علي : أمانة لو هو الأخ غالب موجود قولي له ينزل لعندى .

المرة : من أنت ؟

الحج علي : قولي له الحج علي .

المرة : شاهي .

غالب : هيا ! من هو ؟

المرة : رجال يقول إنه الحج علي .

غالب : الحج علي ما يشتكي ؟

المرة : إنزلوا لعنه !

غالب : أهلا وسهلا يا الحج علي !

الحج علي : الله يحييك !

غالب : هيا ! تفضل ! إطلع !

الحج علي : مابيش لزوم ، مابيش لزوم .

غالب : إطلع يا ذاك !

الحج علي : مابيش لزوم يا أخي ؟ بس أنا أشتى أكلتكم وأروح لي .

غالب : هه ! هه ! سلامتك ! ما قد لك بتعكل ؟

الحج علي : هو هذا الذي أدراني لعندك .

غالب : مابه ؟

الحج علي : يا صديقي أمس خطبت من شارعكم وإته الخلب والقماقم والذباب وبقايا الأكل ملان الشارع والرائحة قد قدر قامة . ما بلا شميـت الرائحة ولا زد عقل لي عين الطريق فطحست رجلي وذ الحين كذا بين أعقل .

غالب : يا أسفاه ! سلامتك ! سلامتك ! كلـه في ذمة الجيران . ما بعمل الواحد معاهم ؟

الحج علي : كيف ما بعمل ؟ أنت ساكن في هذا الشارع ومعاك أولاد وداري إته هذه الأوساخ بتجلب أمراض كثيرة عليكم كلـكم .

غالب : إـي والله يا أخي . أمانة إن عاد أنا بين أتحـير والمرة ذـالـحين من أجل ما

حدث لنا .

الحج علي : ما حدث لكم ؟ ما قد اكتسرش رجل واحد من العيال ؟

غالب : ماشي يا رجال ملي على رسول الله .

الحج علي : كان ما هو ؟

غالب : أنا بس أقل لك عندما وصلت الى البيت وإن رأس المرة بيوجعها ورأسبي بيوجعني وظيري وبطني وبين أشكى على المرة . وهي كذلك بتتشكي علي إن رأسها بيوجعها وواحد من الأولاد بطنه وواحد راقد .

الحج علي : آه ! رحم الله والديك ! هيأ ! إسمع ! قد هو أنت وزوجتك وأولادك كلهم أمراض .

غالب : أي نعم والله .

الحج علي : والسبب في ذلك نتيجة الأوساخ المتراءكة . سمعت ؟

غالب : أي والله هو هذا الواقع ؟ لكن كيف أعمل وكيف أتفاهم مع الجيران على سب يمتدوا من سلkap الماء والأوساخ في الشارع ؟

الحج علي : إسمع ! أنت يجب عليك أن تفتهن زوجتك وتنزعها وتحذر الجيران وتقدم لهم النصائح بأن هذه الأوساخ خطيرة عليكم كلهم والذي ما يفهمش الكلام قدم به شكوى .

غالب : والله قد هو هذا ورضي الله عنك وغفروا للذى حدث .

## YEMENI ARABIC-ENGLISH GLOSSARY

- 'aaxir ('awaaxir) the end, the last part of (with foll. def. n.); the last (with foll. indef. n.). 'aaxir as-sana the end, last part of the year. fi 'aaxir as-sab9iinaat during the last part of the seventies. 'aaxir sana the last year
- 'aaθar antiquities; ruins. daa'irat al-'aaθar the department of antiquities
- 'ab/'abu ('aabaa') father
- 'absar (yibsir) to see; to watch
- 'abu ḫabi Abu Dhabi
- 'abyað (biið) white f. bayðaa'
- 'ab9ad IV to deport; to move away s.th.
- 'adda (l-) (y'addi) to give s.o. (s.th.)
- 'ad-dawHa Doha, capital city of Qatar
- 'ad-dinya the world, this world (as opposed to the world hereafter)
- 'adiib (-iin) = mu'addab well-mannered
- 'adran (durn) deaf f. darnaa'. syn. 'aSnaj
- 'adxal (yidxil) to let in, make or let s.o. enter
- 'agna9 IV to convince
- 'agħa9 (guðħaan) bald-headed
- 'ahda IV to give s.th. as a present or gift
- 'ahl folks; family (m.p.). 'ahlan wa saħlan! welcome!
- 'ahli adj. domestic; native; national. Harb 'ahliyya civil war. 'al-bank al-'ahli The National Bank
- 'aHad someone; anyone. maabis 'aHad. There isn't anyone.
- 'aHmar (Humr) red f. Hamraa'
- 'aHsan elat. adj. better; best
- 'ajl cause, reason, sake. min 'ajl because of, for the sake of
- 'ajnabi ('ajaanib) foreign; foreigner
- 'akal (ya'kul) to eat
- 'akiid adv. certainly
- 'akl v.n. eating. 'al-'akl w-/surb eating and drinking; food. syn. Ta9aam
- 'akmal IV to complete, finish
- 'akθar (with foll. def. n.) most, most of the
- 'al-'aHad Sunday
- 'al-'alMaaniyya The German Airline (Lufthansa)
- 'al-'a/Gaai the ministry of public works
- 'al-'ax ... (title) Brother ...
- 'al-'imaaraat The Emirates, the U.A.E.
- 'al-'islaam Islam, the religion of Islam
- 'al-'iθnayn Monday
- 'al-'urdun Jordan
- 'al-'iħħaaġa the broadcasting station
- 'alam ('aalāam) pain, ache. syn. waja9 p. 'awjaa9
- 'al-baakistaan Pakistan
- 'al-baHr al-'ahmar The Red Sea
- 'al-baHrayn Bahrain
- 'al-baħħħ some (people, things, etc.)
- 'alf ('aalāaf) one thousand
- 'al-faatiHa the first sura of the Quran
- 'al-fajr dawn, morning, twilight. Salaat al-fajr the early morning prayer = Salaat aS-SubH
- 'al-faransiyya The French plane. Air France
- 'alfayn two thousand

'al-gaahira	Cairo	'amaan	v.n. safety; security
'al-hind	India	'amaana	v.n. reliability, trustworthiness. <u>'amaana gul lahum!</u> Please tell them!
'al-HaaSil	adv. in conclusion, consequently	'amiir	('umaraa') Emir, prince
'al-Hodayda	Hudaida	'amlak	IV to contract a marriage
'ali	rel. pron. who, that, which. var. <u>'allaði</u> , <u>'alli</u>	'amriiki	(-yyiin) American; characteristic of America.
'al-jawaazaat	the passports department	'ams	yesterday. <u>'ams al 9asi</u> last night. <u>'ams aS-SubH</u> yesterday morning
'al-jazaa'ir	Algeria	'amTaar	rain. s. <u>maTar</u>
'al-jum9a	Friday	'amða	IV to sign
'al-kuwayt	Kuwait	'ana	I. var. <u>'ane</u> . p. <u>'iHna</u> , <u>Hna</u>
'alli	rel. pron. who, that, which. var. <u>'allaði</u> , <u>'ali</u>	'ant	('antu) you (m.s.)
'allaði	rel. pron. who, which, that. var. <u>'ali</u> , <u>'alli</u>	'antayn	you (f.p.)
'al-maaliyya	the ministry of finance	'anti	('antayn) you (f.s.)
'al-maGrib	Morocco	'antu	you (m.p.)
'al-maxa	Mocha, city in the Y.A.R.	'arbas	(yirbiß) to mix up s.o. or s.th.
'altag	(litgiin, lutg) stammerer f. <u>lat-gee'</u>	'arba9a	four. <u>'arba9at rijaal</u> four men. <u>'arba9a 'alf</u> four thousand
'al-waagi9	the real world; reality	'arba9iin	forty
'al-xamiis	Thursday	'arba9miya	four hundred
'al-xariif	autumn, fall	'arba9Ta9/-ar	fourteen
'al-xarTuum	Khartoum	'ar-rabaaT	Rabat
'al-yahwada	v.n. Judaism; piety, religiousness	'ar-rabi19	spring (season)
'al-yaman	Yemen. <u>'al-yaman al-janoubi</u> South Yemen. <u>'al-yaman aS-fa- maali</u> North Yemen	'ar-rabuu9	Wednesday
'al-yamaniyya	Yamaniya, The Yemeni Airline	'ar-rawða	Rawda, town in the Y.A.R.
'al-yawm	today. <u>'al-yawm al-masaa'</u> to- night. <u>'al-yawm aS-SubH</u> this morn- ing. <u>'al-yawm að-ðuhr</u> today at noon	'ar-riyaað	Riyadh
'al-9aalam	the world	'arsal	IV to send s.o. or s.th.
'al-9iraag	Iraq	'arð	('araaði) floor of a room; dirt, earth
'alla	God. var. <u>'aLLaah</u>	'asaf	v.n. regret. <u>li-l-'asaf</u> , <u>ma9</u> <u>al-'asaf</u> unfortunately, what a pity!
'almaanya	Germany. var. <u>'aLamaanya</u>	'asra9	('ila) to hasten (to); to speed up. <u>'asra9 'ila l-9amat</u> . He hastened to work.
'amaam	adv.; prep. in front, in front of. var. <u>guddaam</u>	'as-saa9a	It is ... o'clock; at (the time of). var. <u>saa9at</u> ...
		'as-sabt	Saturday. <u>'as-sabt al-maaði</u> last Saturday

- 'assas II to establish, build
- 'as-suudaan The Sudan
- 'as-su9uudiyya Saudia (airline); Saudi Arabia
- 'aswad (suud) black f. sawda'
- 'aSbaH IV to become, come into being
- 'aSfar (Sufr) yellow f. Safraa'
- 'aSl ('uSuul) origin; source; descent
- 'aSlah IV - II SallaH. to fix; to repair
- 'aSnaj (Sunj) deaf f. Sanjaa'. syn. 'adran
- 'aS-Sayf summer. 'aS-Sayf al-hu'aði last summer
- 'aS-SubH in the morning. var. 'aS-SabaaH. 'al-yawm aS-SubH this morning
- 'aðaa9 IV to spread rumors
- 'aðraf 9ala IV to supervise
- 'aðraaf var. surafaa', p. of Jariif
- 'a/-saariga Sharja
- 'a/-fitaa' winter (m.). faS1 a/-fitaa' the winter season
- 'asti I want, would like to
- 'ata (ya'ti) intran. to come. syn. jaa' tran. to come to s.o.; to befall s.o. 'atathum ad-dawaahi. They were beset by calamities.
- 'at-taHriir Tahrir (Independence) Square, also known as maydaan at-taHriir
- 'aw conj. or. tisti haaða 'aw ðaak? Do you want this or that? syn. walla
- 'awwal (with foll. def. n.) the first part of. (with foll. indef. n.) the first. 'awwal say' at first, the first thing
- 'ax/'axu- ('ixwa) brother
- 'axað (ya'xuð) to take
- 'axbar (9an) IV to inform s.o. (about)
- 'axlaag behavior, manners, moral conduct
- 'axraj IV to make s.o. go out; to dismiss
- 'axð v.n. taking. 'ai-'axð b-l-guwwa taking s.th. by force
- 'axðar (xuðr) green f. xaðraa'
- 'ayn? where?
- 'ayf? what? syn. maa'
- 'aywa yes. syn. na9am, 'ii
- 'ayy which? what? any. 'ayy waaHid? ma 'astiiñ 'ayy say'. I do not want anything.
- 'ayyan what?
- 'azrag (zurg) blue f. zargaa'
- 'aðari adj. archaeological. 'amaakin 'aðariyya archaeological sites.
- 'að-ðaluuθ Tuesday. 'al-yawm að-ðaluuθ. Today is Tuesday. yawm að-ðaluuθ on Tuesday
- 'aðaan call for prayer
- 'aðaa9 IV to broadcast
- 'aðiyya v.n. harm; trouble
- 'aððan II to call for prayer
- 'a9jam (9ijmañ) dumb, mute f. 9ajmaa'
- 'a9lam IV to inform, tell s.o.
- 'a9raj (9urj) lame person f. 9arjee'
- 'a9war (9uuraan) one-eyed f. 9awraa'
- 'ibb Ibb, city in the Y.A.R.
- 'ibliis Satan; devil
- 'ibn ('abnaa') son; son of. 'ibn 9amm p. 'abnaa' 9amm cousin (m.), son of one's paternal uncle. 'ibn xaal 'abnaa' xaal son of one's maternal uncle
- 'ibra ('ibar) needle, sewing needle
- 'ibtidaa'i (-yyiin) elementary, primary
- 'idaara (-aat) office, bureau. 'idaarat al-muruur the traffic bureau. v.n. administration. 'idaarat 'a9maal business administration.
- 'ifranji (-yyiin) Western, European
- 'igtisaad v.n. economy; economics
- 'igtisaadi (-yyiin) economical, economic

'iglaa9	v.n. departure (of a plane), taking off	'irsaal	v.n. act of sending s.o. or s.th.
'iih!	interj. (expression of pain)	'irtiyaah	v.n. state of being comfortable or at ease
'ihtimaam	v.n. concern; importance	'ishaal	v.n. diarrhea. opp. <u>'imsaak</u>
'iHna	we. var. <u>Hna</u>	'islaami	adj. Islamic (with foll. non-human n.). <u>'a/-sarii9a l-'islaamiyya</u> the Sharia, Islamic law
'iHtifaal	v.n. celebrating. (-aat) celebration	'ism	('asmaa') name
'iHtilaal	v.n. occupation (by armed forces)	'istigbaal	v.n. receiving, welcoming s.o.
'iHtiraag	v.n. combustion; burning	'istihlaaki	adj. consumer- (goods, prices etc.) <u>jam9iyya 'istihlaakiyya</u> cooperative that deals with pricing and the consumption of goods
'ii	yes. syn. <u>na9am</u> . <u>'ii waLLaah!</u> Indeed!	'istiHgaag	v.n. deservingness, worthiness
'iijaar	rent; rent money. <u>la l-'iijaar</u> for rent. <u>kam al-'iijaar?</u> How much is the rent?	'istigaala	v.n. resignation. syn. <u>tafliit</u>
'iiraan	Persia, Iran	'istikbaar	v.n. considering oneself big; swelling up with pride
'iTaaalya	Italy	'istimraar	v.n. continuing, continuation
'ijaaza	(-aat) leave, vacation	'isti9aana	v.n. help, assistance
'ijtimaa9	(-aat) meeting	'isti9daad	v.n. getting ready. p. <u>-aat</u> preparations
'ikmaal	v.n. completion	'isti9maal	v.n. utilization. p. <u>-aat</u> uses
'ila	prep. to, until. var. <u>la-</u>	'i/aa9a	(-aat) rumor
'illa	to (e.g., quarter to five); <u>except</u>	'istiraak	v.n. subscription; participation
'iltibaaj	v.n. hitting oneself or each other	'itriik	(-aat) kerosene lantern
'imaam	('a'imma) prayer leader	'ittifaag	v.n. agreeing; agreement
'imsaak	v.n. constipation. opp. <u>'ishaal</u>	'ittiHaad	v.n. union; unity
'imtidaad	v.n. stretching, extension	'ixtifaa'	v.n. disappearance
'imtiHaan	(-aat) examination; test. <u>gad-dam 'imtiHaan</u> to sit for an examination. <u>najaH fi l-'imti-Haan</u> . He passed the examination.	'ixtilaaf	v.n. difference, state of being different
'ingliizi	adj. English; Englishman. p. <u>'ingliiz</u>	'izaar	(mayaazir) waist-wrapper
'ingiltara	England	'i0nayn	two f. <u>θintayn</u>
'inna	conj. that. <u>9irift 'innahum</u> ... I knew that they ...	'i0na9/-ar	twelve
'insaan	(no p.) person, human being. <u>'al-'insaan</u> man, human beings, people	'i6a	conj. if. syn. <u>law, laa</u>
'insiHaab	v.n. withdrawal (of troops)	'i6aa9a	v.n. broadcasting. <u>-aat</u> broadcasting stations. <u>'al-'i6aa9a</u> the broadcasting station
'intixaab	v.n. election; selection. <u>-aat</u> elections	'i6an	conj. then, therefore

'iðn ('aaðaan) ear	baadiya (bawaadi) farmland; plantation
'iðaafi adj. additional, extra	baagi n. remainder; change. act. part. remaining, leftover
'iðdaadi adj. preparatory. <u>madrasa</u>	baal (yibuul) to urinate
'iðdaadiyya preparatory (junior high) school	baamya coll. okra. unit <u>Habbat baamya</u>
'iðjaab v.n. pleasing	baan (yibaan) to appear, seem
'iðjab IV to please s.o. <u>'iðjabni l-jaww.</u> I liked the weather.	baarak fi III to bless s.o.
'iðlaan (-aat) advertisement	baardi (-yaat, bawaarid) metal or plastic water bucket
'osTa ('asaaTi) skillful builder, mason	baarid n. something cold, beverage. adj. cold. elat. <u>'abrad</u>
'uff interj. expressing anger or displeasure	baariis Paris
'umm ('ummahaat) mother	baaS (-aat) bus. <u>b-l-baaS</u> by bus
'unθa ('inaaθ) female	baafar III to attend to; to apply oneself
'usbuu9 ('asaabi9) week. <u>'al-'usbuu9</u> <u>al-maaði</u> last week	baazi (-yyiin) babysitter. f. <u>baaziya</u> p. <u>-aat</u>
'uSbu9 ('aSaabi9) finger. <u>'uSbu9 rijl</u> toe	baaðinjaan coll. eggplant. unit <u>baaðin-jaana</u>
'usra ('usar) family, household	baa9 (ybi9) to sell
'uubah (yuubih) to look after s.o.	bada' (yabda') to begin, start. (with foll. imperf.) to begin to do s.th. <u>bada' yudrus</u> . He began to study.
'uxt ('axawaat) sister	badal-ma (with foll. v.) instead of, in lieu of
b	baddal II to change; to exchange
b-Hasb prep. according to. var. <u>Hasb</u>	bagar coll. cows. unit <u>bagara</u>
b-jamb prep. beside, next to	bagari coll. beef
b-kam? for how much?	bagiyya (bagaaya) remains, residue
b-l-baaS by bus	baGdaad Baghdad
b-l-baHr by sea	baGl (biGaal) mule
b-n-nisba 'ila as for, with regard to	baHr (biHaar) sea
b-nafsa by himself. <u>b-nafsi</u> by myself	bakkar II to go early in the morning
b-r-rijl on foot	bakka9 II to lacerate, rend lightly
b-saa9a (with foll. suff. pron.) right away, immediately. <u>sirt b-saa9ati</u> . I went right away.	balaaʃ gratis, free of charge
b-s-sayyaara by car	balad (bilaad) country, town, city (m. or f.)
b-t-tammaam w-l-kamaal adv. precisely	balas coll. cactus fruit. unit <u>balasa</u> .
b-T-Tayyaara by plane. var. <u>b-T-Taa'ira</u>	<u>balas 9arabi</u> coll. figs. unit <u>Habbat balas 9arabi</u>
b-xayr adv. fine, in good health	balbal (ybalbil) to cause confusion or anxiety
b-9iʃriin for twenty	
baab ('abwaab) gate, doorway, door	

ball (ybill) to make wet, moisten  
 bana (yabni) to build  
 bank (bunuuk) bank. bank ad-damm the blood bank  
 banTaloon (-aat) trousers, pants  
 baraka (-aat) blessing; benediction. qala barakat illaah with God's blessing  
 barbar coll. billy goats. unit barbari  
 bard v.n. cold weather. 'al-yawm bard gawi. It's very cold today  
 bardag (baraadig) glass (of s.th.); cup  
 bargiyya (-aat) telegram, cable  
 barguug coll. apricots. unit barguuga  
 bariid mail, letters (m.s.)  
 bariiTaanii (-yyiin) British, characteristic of Britain  
 bariiTaaniiya Britain  
 barr land, as opp. to baHr sea  
 bar9a (-aat) dance tune. darab bar9a. He played a dance tune.  
 bass but; only  
 baSal coll. green onions. unit buSli  
 baSmag (baSaamig) pair of shoes  
 batrool gasoline; petroleum. wazaarat al-batrool The ministry of petroleum  
 baTaarya (-aat) battery  
 baTn (buTuun) belly, stomach  
 baTTa (-aat) deck of playing cards  
 baTTaaniya (-aat) blanket  
 baTTiix coll. cantaloupes, muskmelons. unit baTTixa  
 baxiil (buxalaa') greedy, stingy  
 baxfaf (ybaxfis) to tip s.o.; to bribe  
 baxfasa v.n. tipping; bribery  
 baxxar II to perfume s.th. with incense  
 baynama conj. while, whereas; but  
 bayrag (bayaarig) flag; banner  
 bayruut Beirut

bayn prep. between, among; conj. while. bayn ana 'atHaaka ma9aahum While I was talking with them  
 bayt (buyuut) house, home  
 bayyaa9 (-iin) seller, vendor. bayyaa9- mistari dealer; shopkeeper  
 bayð coll. eggs. unit bayða  
 bayðaa' (biið) white (f.) m. 'abyað  
 bay9 v.n. selling. opp. firaat. 'al-bay9 w-f-firaat' buying and selling  
 ba9d prep. after. ba9d að-ðuhr in the afternoon  
 ba9da later on; also, too  
 ba9dima conj. after  
 ba9iid (-iin) far; far away  
 ba9ð (with foll. def. n.) some of the  
 bi'r ('abyaar) well. var. biir  
 bidaaya v.n. beginning, start. fi l-bidaaya at the beginning. opp. nihaaya  
 bigi (yibga) to stay, remain. bigiit yawmayn. I stayed for two days. (with foll. imperf.) to continue to do s.th.  
 bih there is; there are. kaan bih there was; there were. maabih/ = maabis there isn't; there weren't  
 bihaar coll. spices  
 biibar coll. bell peppers. unit biibari  
 biima (biyam) warranty; insurance. syn. sikortaaah  
 biira beer. gaaruurat biira bottle of beer  
 bilaad (buldaan) country (f.)  
 bilayzig (-aat) bracelet. syn. siwaara p. -aat  
 bin ('abnaa') the son of; son  
 binaa' v.n. building, construction  
 binaaya (-aat) building. syn. 9imaara p. -aat  
 bint (banaat) daughter; girl. bint xaal cousin (f.), daughter of one's maternal uncle. bint 9amm cousin (f.), daughter of one's paternal uncle

bir9i	coll. split peas; lentils	daawam	III to go to work, report for duty
bisbaas	coll. hot peppers. unit <u>bisbaasi</u>	daaxil	adv.; prep. inside
biTaaga	(-aat, baTaa'ig) identity card; card; ticket. <u>biTaagat uu</u> boarding pass. <u>biTaagat sinama</u> cinema ticket	dafa9	(yidfa9) to pay
bluuuz	(-aat) blouse	daftar	(dafaatir) notebook, copybook
btall	VIII to wet oneself	daf9	v.n. paying
btara9	VIII to dance	daf9a	(-aat) instance n.; installment; a push
bugfa	(bugaf) small unit of money *% of a riyal; bag of money; purse	dagg 9ala	(ydugg) to knock at s.th.
bukaa'	v.n. crying, weeping	dagdag	(ydagdig) to beat s.th. repeatedly; to knock at the door
bunn	Yemeni coffee	dagdaga	v.n. beating s.th. repeatedly; knocking at the door
bunni	(-yyin) brown f. <u>bunniyya</u>	dagg	(ydugg) to beat s.th.; to knock at s.th. intran. to ring, e.g., the phone
burayk	pastry made of wheat flour, mixed with eggs and sugar	dagga	chopped up beef .ew
burtagaal	coll. oranges. unit <u>burtagaala</u>	dagiig	coll. all kinds of ground cereals (generic description)
burtagaali	(-yyin) adj. orange f. <u>burtagaaliyya</u>	dagiiga	(dagaa'ig) minute; moment
buruuda	v.n. coldness, coolness. opp. <u>Haraara</u>	dahliiz	(dahaaliiz) hallway, corridor
bustaan	(basaatiin) backyard; garden; orchard	dajaaj	coll. chickens; chicken. unit <u>djaaja</u>
buSSaala	coll. (brown) onions. unit <u>ra's buSSaala</u>	dajla	(-aat) overcoat
buTaaT	coll. potatoes. unit <u>buTaaTa</u>	daktoor	(dakaatira) doctor. <u>9uyun</u> eye doctor. <u>daktoor</u> <u>'asnaan</u> dentist
buTTaal	v.n. nullification	dala dala	adv. slowly. syn. <u>swayya</u> <u>swayya</u> . opp. <u>fiisa9</u>
buuri	(bawaari) horn; trumpet	dallaal	(-iin) auctioneer; street crier
buxl	v.n. greed; stinginess	dalw	(dlaaw) rubber bucket, pail
d			
daa'imani	adv. always	damm	blood. <u>bank ad-damm</u> the blood bank
daa'ira	(dawaa'ir) department; circle, roundabout	dara b-	(yidri) to know; to be aware of
daahiya	(dawaahii) calamity, misfortune. adj. smart, intelligent person	daraahim	= <u>fuluus</u> , <u>zalaT</u> money
daar	(duur) house, home; building. <u>daar</u> <u>al-mu9allimaat</u> the women's teacher training college	daraj	(dirjaan) stairway step
daari	(-yiin) act. part. having known; aware of s.th.	daraja	(-aat) degree (of temperature). <u>darajat al-Haraara</u> the temperature
		daras	(yudrus) to study
		darras	II to teach
		dars	(duruus) lesson
		darzan	(daraazin) dozen. <u>darzan bay6</u> a dozen eggs

dawaa'	('adwiya) medicine. syn. <u>9ilaaj</u>	fa's (fiisaan) ax, hatchet
dawaam	v.n. work schedule; reporting for duty. <u>'ad-dawaam min as-saa9a tisi9 'ila s-saa9a xams.</u> The work schedule is from nine to five.	faad (yifiid) to benefit, be of use to s.o.
dawla	(duwal) state; country; government	faakiha (fawaakih) fruit
dawwar 9ala	II to look for s.o. or s.th. syn. <u>baHaθ 9an</u>	faaniila (-aat) undershirt, T-shirt
daxal	(yudxul) to enter	faariH (-iin) happy, cheerful
daxl	income. <u>ðariibat ad-daxl</u> income tax	faarisi (furs) Persian, characteristic of Persia. f. <u>-yya</u>
daxxal	II to let in, bring in s.th. or s.o.	faarix (fawaarix) coffee pot
dayma	(diyam) kitchen, old Yemeni kitchen	faaSuulya coll. beans. unit <u>Habbat faaSuulya</u>
da9a	(yid9i) to call, send for s.o.	faatuura (fawaatiir) bill, invoice
dda9a	VIII to feign, pretend	faaði (-yiin) empty; vacant; not busy. f. <u>faaðiya</u>
dihn	coll. shortening	fagad (yafgid) to miss s.o. or s.th., yearn for s.th.
diik	('adyaak) rooster	fagih (fugahaa') learned man, esp. one well-versed in jursiprudence
diimograaTi	(-yyiin) democratic	fagiir (-iin, fugaraa') poor. elat. <u>'afgar</u>
diimograaTiyya	v.n. democracy	fagr damm anaemia
diin	('adyaan) religion, faith	fahham II to make s.o. understand
diinaar	(danaaniir) dinar	falat (yiflit) be released; to get away
diiwaan	(dawaawiin) living room	fallat II to leave, abandon; to resign
dikkaan	(dakaakiin) shop, store. syn. <u>Haanuut</u> p. <u>Hawaaniit</u>	fam ('afmaam) mouth
dima/g	Damascus	faransa France
dimm	(dimam) cat (m.)	farg (furuug) difference. <u>maabis farg.</u> There is no difference.
diraasa	(-aat) study, studies. v.n. study, studying	farmala (faraamil) car clutch
dubayy	Dubai	farraan (-iin) baker. syn. <u>xabbaaz</u> p. <u>-iin</u>
dubbe	coll. zucchini. unit <u>dubbaaya</u>	farð (furuuð) religious duty or command
duulaab	(dawaaliib) wardrobe; cupboard	faSl (fuSuul) season
duulaar	(-aat) dollar	fataH (yaftaH) to open
duxuul	v.n. entrance; admission. <u>biTaa-gat duxuul</u> admission card. first coiton in marriage, as in <u>laylat ad-duxuul</u>	fatH v.n. opening; conquering (a city)
	f	fatHa (-aat) instance n. an opening
fa	conj. and. syn. <u>wa</u> , <u>w-</u>	fatiila (-aat) lantern
fa'r	(fiiraan) mouse; rate	fatra (-aat) period of time. syn. <u>mudda</u>
		fawg adv. upstairs; prep. above, over
		faxð ('afxaad) thigh

fa9al	(yaf9al) to do; to act. <u>fa9al b-</u> to do s.th. to s.o.	gaayas	III to measure
fi	prep. in, inside	gaađi	(guđaa) cadi, Islamic judge
fiisa9	adv. fast, quickly	gaa9	(giī9aan) quarter, section of a city. <u>gaa9 al-yahuud</u> the Jewish quarter; floor of a rcom
film	('aflaam) film, movie	gaa9	(yguu9) to become, turn out to be
finjaan	(fanaajin) cup; cup of s.th. <u>finjaan gahwa</u> cup of coffee, coffee cup	gabaS	(yagbuS) to pinch
firaas	bed; bedding	gabiiH	(-iin) ugly. opp. <u>Haali</u> . elat. <u>'agbah</u>
fi9la	(-aat) instance n. act, deed, action	gabiili	(gabaa'il) peasant; uncouth, ill- mannered person
ftaja9	VIII to be afraid of	gabiila	(gabul) tribe
ft/ee'	money given by a bridegroom to his bride on the wedding night	gabil	(yigbal) to accept. var. <u>gabul</u>
fulaan	Mr. so-and-so	gabl	prep. before
fuluus	money (f.s.). syn. <u>zalaT</u>	gabl-an	conj. before. syn. <u>gablima</u>
fundug	(fanaadig) hotel. syn. <u>'uteel</u> p. <u>-aat</u>	gablima	conj. before
furn	('afraan) oven; stove	gabSa	(-aat) n. of instance a pinch
fustaan	(fasaatiin) dress, woman's dress	gaddam	II to present, submit. <u>gaddam</u> <u>Talab</u> . He submitted an application.
fuuTa	(fuwaT) towel	gaddam (b-)	II to submit, e.g., a com- plaint (against) s.o.
g			
gaabal	III to meet; to have an interview with s.o.	gaddar	II to appreciate, esteem highly
gaal	(yguul) to say. <u>gaal l-</u> to tell, inform s.o.	gadiim	(gidaam) old, not new. elat. <u>'agdam</u>
gaam	(yguum) (with foll. imperf.) t. start, begin to do s.th. <u>gaam</u> <u>yudrus</u> . He started to study. <u>gaam b-</u> to undertake; to perform, do s.th.	gadr	v.n. extent, scope. <u>9ala gadr</u> in proportion to, according to
gaama	(-aat) statue; length, tallness. <u>Tawiil al-gaama</u> tall of stature; fathom = six feet	gafaS	(gifaas) package, e.g., <u>gafaS</u> <u>/sigaayir</u> package of cigarettes
gaani9	(min) (-iin) fed up (with), tired (of)	gafuu9	coll. bread made from corn and lentils. unit <u>gafuu9a</u>
gaanuun	(gawaaniin) law; canon; statute	gahwa	(yaghwi) to give coffee to s.o., welcome s.o. with coffee
gaaruura	(gawaariir) bottle; bottle of s.th.	gahwa	coffee
gaat	coll. qat. unit <u>9irg gaat</u> or <u>9uudi</u> <u>gaat</u>	gala	(yigli) to fry s.th.
gaatal	III to quarrel with s.o., engage s.o. in a quarrel	galab	(yaglib) to turn s.th. upside down
		galam	('aglaam) pen, pencil
		galaS	(-aat) glass of s.th.; drinking glass (f.)
		galb	(guluub) heart. <u>đa9iif al-galb</u> fainthearted

gallad	II to take control over. <u>galladif aLLaah!</u> God's curse be upon you! Damn you!	gaTa9	(yagTa9) to cut, cut off s.th.
galoon	(-aat) gallon	gaT9	v.n. cutting off s.th. <u>gaT9 taðaa-kir</u> buying, selling tickets
gambar	(ygambir) to sit down, be seated	gawwam	II to wake up s.o.
gambara	v.n. sitting down	gawi	(-yyiin) strong, powerful. elat. <u>'agwa</u>
gamba9	(ygambi9) to jump up and down out of joy; to walk arrogantly	gawl	('agwaal) saying; proverb
gamba9a	v.n. jump for joy; walking arrogantly	gawzab	(ygawzib) to be seated in a submissive manner
gana9 b-	(yigna9) to be satisfied with	gawzaba	v.n. act of being seated in a submissive manner
gandiil	(ganaadiil) light bulb	gaðaf	(yagðif) to throw up, vomit
gara'	(yigra') to read	gaðiyya	(gaðaaya) problem, case
garguuſ	(garaagiiſ) cap worn by children in winter; scarf	gayyal	II to relax, chatter and chew qat
gariib	('agaarib) relative , relation . adj. p. <u>-iin</u> close, nearby. elat. <u>'agrab</u> . <u>gariib min</u> close to near	gibil	(yigbal) to accept
garrab	II to give; to offer. syn. <u>gaddam</u> . <u>garrabat lana S-SabuuH</u> . She gave us breakfast.	gidir	(yigdar) to be able to do s.th.
garrah	II to set off a firecracker	giima	v.n. value; worth, cost
garrar	II to decide. (with foll. im-perf.) to decide to do s.th.	giraa'a	v.n. reading. <u>'al-giraa'a w-l-kitaaba</u> reading and writing
gaSab	coll. stalks of cereal grasses. unit <u>gaSaba</u> . <u>gaSabat al-madaa9a</u> the pipe or hose of a water-pipe	girriiH	coll. firecrackers. unit <u>girriiHa</u>
gaSad	(yigSid) to intend, have in mind	gisma	v.n. allotment, apportionment
gaSdiir	coll. aluminum	gism	('agsaam) section, part
gaSgas	(ygaSgiS) to cut up s.th.	giſr	skin (e.g., of coffee beans. <u>gahwat giſr</u> Yemeni coffee; coll. bark. unit <u>giſra</u> )
gaSgasA	v.n. act of cutting up s.th.	gtana9	VIII to be convinced
gaSiir	(giSaar) short, not long. elat. <u>'agSar</u>	gubaal	prep. in front of; face to face
gaS9a	(giSa9) small can. <u>gaS9at Tamaa-Tiis</u> tomato can	gubba	(gubab) dome
gatal	(yagtul) to kill s.o.	gubba9a	(-aat) hat , Western hat. syn. <u>Tarbuuſ</u> p. <u>Taraabiis</u>
gatl	v.n. killing; assassination	guddaam	prep. in front of. adv. in front, toward. var. <u>'amaam</u>
gaTaa'if	also known as <u>kunaafa</u> , vermicelli baked in sugar, butter, and honey	gumaaſ	coll. furniture
gaTar	Qatar	gumgumi	(gamaagim) can, e.g., can of motor oil
		gummal	coll. fleas. unit <u>gummali</u>
		gundara	(ganaadir) pair of shoes
		gunSuliyya	(-aat) consulate
		gurT	('agraaT) earring

guuzzi	boiled or roasted lamb	Gayr	neg. part. (with foll. n.) other than; different from. (with foll. adj.) not, un-
guwwa	v.n. force; power, strength. p. <u>-aat</u> armed forces	Gazaal	(Gizlaan) gazelle; deer
gu9uud	v.n. sitting down. syn. <u>juluus</u>	Gaθy	v.n. apprehension, concern
	G	Gaθθ	(yGiθθ) to cause to vomit; to irritate
Gaali	(-yiin) expensive. elat. <u>'aGla</u>	Giraara	(-aat) bag, sack
GaaliT	(-iin) mistaken, having made a mistake	Girig	(yiGrag) to drown; to sink
Gaarig	(-iin) act. part. furious	Gissaala	v.n. act of washing
Gaayib	(-iin) act. part. absent. opp. <u>Haaðir</u> p. <u>-iin</u>	Graam	(-aat) gram
Gabi	('aGbiyaa') stupid, foolish. elat. <u>'aGba</u>	Gudwa	tomorrow. <u>Gudwa S-SubH</u> tomorrow morning. <u>Gudwa 1-9afi</u> tomorrow night
Gadaa'	(-aat) lunch	Gurfa	(Guraf) room. syn. <u>makaan</u> p. <u>-aat</u>
GaHba	(GiHaab) prostitute, whore	Gurraab	coll. ravens. unit <u>Gurraabi</u>
Gala	(yiGli) to boil s.th.		h
GalaT	incorrect, wrong	haakaða	adv. in this manner, this way
Galiið	(-iin) dense; thick	haat!	Give! Bring! (m.s.)
Gallag	II to shut, close	haaða	this (m.) p. <u>haaðawlaa'</u> (m. or f.)
GalTa	(-aat) instance n. a mistake	haaðawlaa'	these (m. or f.)
Ganam	coll. sheep. unit <u>Ganama</u>	haaðawlaak	those (m. or f.) s. <u>haðaak</u> (m.), <u>haðiik</u> (f.)
Ganami	utton; lamb (meat)	haaði	dem. pron. this (f.) var. <u>haaðih</u> . p. <u>haaðawlaa'</u>
Gani	(-yyiin, 'aGniyaa') rich. elat. <u>'aGna</u>	haaðih	dem. pron. this (f.) syn. <u>haaði</u> . p. <u>haaðawlaa'</u>
Ganna	II to sing. <u>Ganna fi</u> to sing the praises of s.o.	haddar	II to demolish, destroy
Garaf	(yaGruf) to ladle, e.g., water from a basin	hadiyya	(hadaaya) gift; present
Garb	west, western part (of). ' <u>al-Garb</u> the West	haluw!	Hello!
Gariim	(-iin, Guramaa') litigant, debtor	hamm	(yhimm) to be of importance to s.o. <u>yhimmini 'inni ...</u> It's important to me that ... <u>ma yhimmak!</u> Don't worry!
Gasal	(yiGsil) to wash	handasa	engineering; geometry
Gassaala	(-aat) washing machine; laundromat	harab (min)	(yahrub) to run away (from) s.o. or s.th.
Gasl	v.n. washing. <u>Gasl aS-SuHuun</u> doing the dishes	hayya	interj. hey! imperat. Come! Come here! <u>hayya ma gult?</u> Hey, what do think?
Gayb	v.n. that which is hidden, concealed. <u>'aLLaah va9lam ma fi l-Gayb</u> . God knows what is hidden.		

haðaak that; that one. p. haaðawlaak  
 haðiik that; that one (f.) p. haaðawlaak  
 hidaar v.n. chatter, prattle  
 hindī (hunuud) Indian; characteristic of India  
 hiy she. p. hin  
 hownaak adv. there, over there  
 htamm (b-) VIII to be concerned (with) s.o. or s.th.  
 hum they (m.). s. huw  
 humm v.n. sorrow; anxiety  
 huw he. p. hum

## H

Haadiθ (Hawaadiθ) accident; event.  
Haadiθ sayyaara car accident  
 Haafað 9ala III to maintain, safeguard s.th.  
 Haaja (-aat) need; necessity. b-Haaja  
'ila in need of. wagt al-Haaja the time of need  
 Haaka III to talk with s.o., engage s.o. in conversation  
 Haal ('aHwaal) condition. kayf Haalak? How are you?  
 Haala (-aat, 'aHwaal) condition, state. syn. Haal  
 Haali (-yiin) beautiful; nice. f. Haaliya. elat. 'aHla  
 Haami adj. hot (weather). elat. 'aHma  
 Haamil (-iin) act. part. carrying  
 Haamuð (-iin) sour; acid  
 Haanig (-iin) mad; angry  
 Haanuut (Hawaaniit) shop, store. syn. dikkaan p. dakaakiin  
 Haara (-aat) neighborhood, quarter, section (of a city)  
 Haaris (Hurraas) guard  
 Haarr adj. hot. elat. 'aHarr  
 Haasab III to call to account; to settle an account with s.o.

HaaSil act. part. found; on hand. kamma bih al-HaaSil whatever is found  
 Haawal III to try, make an effort to do s.th.  
 Haaðir (-iin) act. part. present; attending. 'al-wagt al-Haaðir the present time  
 Habb (yHibb) to kiss s.o.; to love s.o.  
 Habb coll. general term for grain, such as wheat, corn, etc. unit Habba  
 Habba (-aat) grain; seed; one unit of. Habbat rizz grain of rice. Habbat buTaaT a potatoe  
 Habbab II to kiss s.o. vehemently  
 HabHab coll. watermelons. unit HabHaba  
 Hadaθ (yaHduθ) to take place, occur. syn. wuga9  
 Haddaad (-iin) blacksmith  
 Haddad II to set, schedule; to define. Haddad maw9id. He made an appointment.  
 Hadiiga (Hadaa'ig) garden. Hadiiga 9amma public garden  
 Hafla (-aat) party; ceremony; celebration. Haflat 9afaa' dinner party  
 Hagg prep. belonging to; for. 'as-sayyaara Haggi. The car belongs to me; my car.  
 Hajar coll. rock, stone. unit Hajara. p. Hijaar  
 Hajj (Hujjaaj) pilgrim; title of respect  
 Hajja Hajja, city in the Y.A.R.  
 Hakiim (Hukamaa') medical doctor. syn. Tabiib p. 'aTibbaa'  
 Halaawa dessert, s.th. sweet  
 Halab (yuHlub) to milk. Halab al-bagara. He milked the cow.  
 Halaf 9ala (yaHlif) to invite s.o., e.g., to dinner  
 Halag (yaHlug) to cut hair, have a haircut; to shave. Halagt. I had a haircut. Halag ðagna. He shaved (his beard).  
 Halawiyyaat sweets; sweet pastry, candies

Haliib	milk. <u>galaS</u> Haliib glass of milk	HaSal	(yaHSul) to take place, occur
Hall	(yHill) to solve, e.g., a problem	HaSal 9ala	(yuHSul) to obtain, get s.th.
Hallaag	(-iin) barber. syn. <u>muzayyin</u> p. <u>-iin</u>	HaSSal	(yHaSSil) to get, obtain s.th.
Hama	(yiHmi) to protect	HaTab	coll. wood. unit <u>HaTaba</u>
Hamaam	coll. pigeons; doves. unit <u>Hamaami</u>	HaTT	(yHuTT) to put, place s.th.
Hama	v.n. hot weather. <u>'al-yawm Hama.</u> It's hot today.	Hawl	v.n. might, power. syn. <u>guwwa</u> . <u>la Hawla wala guwwata 'illa billaah!</u> There is no power and there is no strength except in God!
Hamal	(yaHmil) to carry s.th. <u>Hamal nafsa</u> . He went right away. <u>'iHmil nafsa</u> ! Go (m.s.) right away!	Hawl	prep. around, round
Hamd	v.n. praise (m.). <u>'al-Hamdu lillaah!</u> Praise be to God!	Hawō	('ahwaaq) water basin, trough
Hammaal	(-iin) porter, carrier	Hayawaan	(-aat) animal
Hammaam	(-aat) public bath; bathroom	Hayya	II to welcome s.o.; to greet s.o. <u>Hayyaak aLLaah!</u> May God preserve your life!
Hammaam'i	(-yiin) public bath attendant or worker	Hayaa'	v.n. shyness; shame. <u>galiil al-Hayaa'</u> shameless, impudent
Hamraa'	(Humr) red (f.) m. <u>'ahmar</u>	Hađar	(yuHđur) to come; to attend
Hanafiyya	(-aat) faucet	Hađđar	II = <u>sabbar</u> to prepare, get s.th. ready
Hanag	(yahNug) to get mad or angry	Hda9/-ar	eleven
Hanaʃ	(Hinʃaan) snake	Hiin	('ahyaan) time. <u>f-ayy Hiin?</u> When? At what time? <u>zaaratHiin</u> sometimes
Hann 9ala	(yHinn) to feel affection for s.o.; to sympathize with s.o.	Hiin	conj. when, at the time when. syn. <u>lamman</u> , <u>9indima</u>
Haraara	v.n. temperature; heat	Hijja	(Hijaj) pretext; excuse
Haraaz	town in the Y.A.R., famous for making <u>saraawiil</u>	Hijra	(-aat) anteroom
Haraazi	(-yyiin) of or characteristic of <u>Haraaz</u>	Hilaaga	v.n. act of cutting hair
Harag	(yahRig) to burn s.th.	Hilba	coll. fenugreek
Harb	(Huruub) war (f.)	Hilm	('ahlaam) dream, vision
Hađđar	II to warn	Hilw	(-iin) beautiful; sweet. elat. <u>'ahla</u>
Hareew	(Haraawa) bridegroom. syn. <u>9aruus</u>	Hilya	jewelry
Hareewa	(-aat) bride. syn. <u>9aruusa</u>	Himaar	(Hamiir) donkey, ass
Harrag	II to burn s.th.	Himyari	(-yyiin) Himyarite
Hasb	prep. according to	Hinna	coll. henna
Hass	(yHiss) to feel s.th., be aware of s.o. or s.th.	Hisaab	(-aat) bill; (bank) account. <u>9ala Hisaab</u> at the expense of; arithmetic
Hassan	II to improve; to cut hair; to have a haircut	HiSaan	('ahSuna) horse. f. <u>faras</u>
		Hizwiya	. (Hazaawi) anecdote; fairy tale

Hiða ('aHði) pair of slippers. syn.  
fibfib p. sabaafib  
 Hodayda Hudaida  
 Htaaj VIII to need, be in need of  
 Htafal b- VIII to celebrate s.th.  
 Htall VIII to occupy (a country)  
 Htarag (yiHtarig) to be burned  
 HubuuT v.n. descent. opp. Su9uud  
 Huduud border (of a country), borderline  
 Hukm v.n. rule, ruling. niðaam al-Hukm  
     the system of government  
 Hukuuma (-aat) government  
 Humays/ (-iin) aggressive, assertive;  
     feisty  
 Humma fever, high temperature  
 Hummos dish made of crushed chick peas,  
     sesame seed paste, and lemon juice  
 Hurma (Hariim) woman. syn. mara, mare  
     p. nisaa'  
 Huut coll. fish. unit Huuti  
 Huðuur v.n. coming; attendance  
  
 j  
 jaa' (yjii') to come. jaa' l- to come  
     for s.th.  
 jaab (yjiib) to bring  
 jaahil (jahhaal) child; adj. very young;  
     ignorant. elat. 'ajhal  
 jaami9 (jawaami9) mosque, big, central  
     mosque, such as 'al-jaami9 al-  
     kabiir the Grand Mosque in Sanaa  
 jaami9a (-aat) university  
 jaar (jiiraan) neighbor  
 jaasuus (jawaasiis) spy  
 jaawab III to answer (e.g., a letter, a  
     question, the phone, etc.)  
 jaawi9 (-iin) hungry  
 jabal (jibaal) mountain  
 jabali adj. mountainous; rocky  
 jadd ('ajdaad) grandfather

jadda Jadda  
 jaddad II to renew; to renovate  
 jadiid (jidaad) new. elat. 'ajdad  
 jahhaz II to provide, furnish; to  
     prepare  
 jalab (yajlib) to bring about; to cause  
 jalas (yajlis) to sit down. syn. ga9ad  
 jallaab (-iin) importer (of goods)  
 jamaa9a (-aat) relatives, kinsfolk; group  
     of people (m.p.)  
 jamal (jimaal) camel  
 jamana (jimiin) pitcher made of pottery  
 jambiya (janaabi) dagger, usually curved  
 jamiil (-iin) beautiful; handsome. syn.  
     Haali  
 jam9iyya (-aat) association; corporation  
 janaaza (-aat) funeral ceremony  
 janna (-aat) paradise  
 jannan II to infuriate, drive s.o. insane  
 januub south (of), southern part (of).  
     januub Garb southwest (of).  
     januub Sarg southeast (of)  
 jara (yajri) to take place, happen; to run  
 jaraad coll. grasshoppers; locusts.  
     unit jaraada  
 jariida (jaraa'id) newspaper  
 jarr (yjurr) to receive, collect. jarr  
     al-murattab. He collected his salary;  
     to pull, drag; to withdraw, e.g.,  
     money from a bank  
 jarrab II to try s.th.; to test s.th.  
 jaða9 v.n. greed  
 jaði9 (-iin) greedy; covetous  
 jawaab (-aat) answer; response  
 jawaaz (-aat) passport. 'al-jawaazaat  
     The passports department  
 jaww weather. 'al-jaww miGbir al-yawm.  
     The weather is dusty today.  
 jayb (juyuub) pocket  
 jay/ (juyuus) army; (the) military (m.s.)

jayya (-aat) instance n. a manner of coming  
 jaza9 (9aia) (yijza9) to pass, go unnoticed by s.o. ma tijza9/9alayya Hijjatak. Your excuse will not go unnoticed by me.  
 jazzaar (-iin) butcher  
 ja9al b- (yij9al) to get; to have  
 jiha (-aat) authority, administrative agency. 'al-jihaat al-mas'uula the responsible authorities  
 jiifa v.n. stinking smell  
 jiizaan Jizan, city in Saudi Arabia, also known as a district  
 jimaa9 v.n. sexual intercourse  
 jinn coll. jinn, demons. unit jinni. f. jinniyya  
 jinsiyya (-aat) nationality; citizenship  
 jirba (jirab) piece of land, lot  
 jism ('ajsaam) body of a human being or animal  
 jizar coll. carrots. unit jizara  
 jtama9 VIII to have a meeting  
 jubaa' ('ajbiya) ceiling; roof  
 jubn coll. cheese. unit jubna  
 juluus v.n. sitting down. syn. gu9uud  
 jumhuuri adj. (-yyiin) republican  
 jumhuuriyya (-aat) republic. 'al-jumhuuriyya 1-9arabiyya 1-yamaniyya The Yemen Arabic Republic  
 jumruk (jamaarik) customs, duty  
 juux coll. broadcloth  
 juu9 v.n. hunger. opp. siba9  
     k  
 kaad (ykiid) to deceive, dupe s.o.  
 kaafi coffee, Western coffee  
 kaamil (-iin) perfect; complete, full  
 kaan (ykuun) to be. kaan bih there was; there were. kaan yiisti (with foll. imperf.) he wanted to ...

kaatib (kuttaab) clerk; writer, author  
 kaawiya (-aat) an iron  
 kabaab kabob, meat roasted on a skewer  
 kabat (-aat) cupboard; wardrobe  
 kabiir (kibaar) adult; old; big. kabiir ar-ra's big-headed, fathead. kabiir al-karf potbellied  
 kabriit coll. matches. unit 9uudi kabrit. gafaS kabriit box of matches  
 kab/ ('akbaa/) ram, male sheep  
 kafa (yakfi) to be enough, sufficient; to go far  
 kafiiil (kufala', -iin) guarantor  
 kahrabaa' electricity. daa'irat al-kahrabaa' The electric department  
 kalb (kilaab) dog  
 kalbatayn pair of pliers  
 kalima (-aat) word  
 kallaf II to cost  
 kam? (with foll. s.n.) How many? (with foll. p.n. or v.) How much? kam lak ...? How long have you (m.s.) been ...? kam as-saa9a? What time is it?  
 kamaal v.n. completion; perfection. b-t-tamaam w-l-kamaal precisely  
 kamaan also, too  
 kamkam (ykamkim) to sew, sew up a sleeve  
 kamkama v.n. sewing, sewing up a sleeve  
 kamma bih that which is there  
 kammiyya (-aat) amount, quantity  
 kanada Canada  
 kanadi (-yyiin) Canadian; characteristic of Canada  
 kaniis (kanaa'is) synagogue; temple  
 kaniisa (kanaa'is) church  
 kannas II to sweep (with a broom)  
 kariim (kuramaa', -iin) generous, bountiful; noble, decent

karʃ ('akriʃa) tripe; belly. kabiir  
al-karʃ  
 karyuula (karaayil) bed. syn. sariir  
 p. saraayir  
 kasar (yaksir) to break s.th.  
 kassar II to break s.th. into pieces,  
 smash  
 kaʃaf (yakʃif) to uncover  
 katab (yuktub) to write  
 kawwa II to iron s.th.  
 kayf? How? kayf ant? How are you? (m.s.)  
 kayy v.n. cauterization  
 kayyas II to rub with a bath sponge or  
 luffa  
 kaθiir adv. very; adj. a lot; many.  
 elat. 'akθar  
 kaθur (yukθur) to be abundant, abound  
 kaθθar II to increase, augment  
 kaδδaab (-iin) liar  
 kiilo (-waat) kilogram  
 kiilomitr (-aat) kilometer  
 kiis ('akyaas) bag-shaped luffa; bundle,  
 packet; bag  
 kira'a' (-aat) rent money; wage; fare  
 kiswa clothing; clothes  
 kitaab (kutub) book  
 kitli (ktaali) tea pot  
 kiðb v.n. lying; lies. s. kiðba a lie  
 ksil (-iin) lazy; indolent. f. kisle  
 ktasar VIII to be broken  
 kubur (yakbur) to be, become old  
 kuill (with foll. def. n.) all of, the  
 whole of. (with foll. indef. n.)  
 each, every  
 kulliyya (-aat) college  
 kursi (karaasi) chair  
 kuut ('akwaat) jacket  
 kwayyis (-iin) good; nice. syn. naahi

1

laa no. syn. maasi. (with foll. im-  
 perf.) expresses a negative command.  
 (with foll. perfect) expresses a  
 negative desire or wish. laa  
gawwaak alLaah! May God not keep  
 you strong and in good health! laa  
yazaal ... He is still ... 'ad-  
dinya laa tazaal bxayr. There are  
 still good things and good people  
 in this world. laa yazaal 9aaTis.  
 He is still thirsty.  
 laa conj. if. syn. 'ida, 'in  
 la prep. to, toward; for. var. 'ila  
 laabaj III to quarrel with s.o.  
 laaga III to find, encounter  
 laazig (-iin) act. part. contiguous,  
 adjacent  
 laazim (-iin) adj. necessary, required.  
laazim 9ala- (with foll. imperf.)  
 must; have to  
 laban coll. buttermilk  
 labj v.n. hitting s.o.  
 ladaa personal effects, belongings  
 laff (yliff) to turn (left, right, etc.)  
 laflaf (ylaflif) to wrap up s.th.; to  
 pack, e.g., one's belongings  
 laflafa v.n. act of wrapping up s.th.  
 lagas (yalguS) to bite  
 lahaj v.n. greed for money  
 laHas (yalHas) to lick  
 laHm coll. meat. unit laHma  
 lamman conj. when, at the time when.  
 syn. Hiin, 9indima  
 landan London  
 latgee' f. of 'altag stammerer  
 law conj. if  
 lawn ('alwaan) color  
 lawwa (b-) II to circle, go around  
 (with) s.o.  
 layl coll. night; nighttime. until layla.  
laylat ad-duxla or laylat ad-duxuul  
 The wedding night

layli adj. night(ly), evening. syn.  
masaa'i. madrasa layliyya night  
 school

li'anna conj. because. syn. 9ala sibb  
 libis (yilbas) to wear; to put on  
 libs v.n. style of clothing  
 liibi (-yyiin) Libyan; of Libya  
 liibya Libya  
 liif coll. bath sponges, luffas. unit  
liifa

lilma? inter. part. Why? syn. lays  
 lisaan (-aat) tongue  
 li9ib (yil9ab) to play; to play a game  
 ltabaj VIII to hit oneself  
 ltaff VIII to turn around; to surround  
 lubnaan Lebanon  
 luGa (-aat) language  
 luHuuH coll. pancake bread. unit luHuuHa  
 luzuum v.n. necessity

m

ma (with foll. v.) not. (with foll. gad)  
 not; not yet, have not ... yet. ma gad  
'absarta. I have not seen him yet. ma  
billa only, and no more. ma billa mi9i  
 I only have. ma zids no longer, not any  
 more. ma zids gaal 'ayya see'. He no  
 longer said anything.

ma rel. pron. which; that which. haaða  
kull ma mi9i. This is all that I have.  
ma fawgi w-ma taHti all that I have or  
 own

ma'duba (ma'aadib) banquet, formal dinner

maa inter. pron. what? maa 'ismak? What  
 is your name? maa lak? What's the  
 matter with you?

maa' water. var. mee'

maabis (neg. of bih) there isn't; there  
 aren't

maahir (-iin) skillful; capable

maani9 (mawaani9) objection

maarib Ma'rib, city in the Y.A.R.

maasa (-aat) table; desk

maaf neg. part. not. maaf ... w-maaf  
 neither ... nor

maafi no. syn. laa. opp. 'ii, na9am  
 (yamuut) to die, pass away

maaði adj. past; last, e.g., 'af-fahr  
al-maaði last month

mablaG (mabaaliG) amount, sum of money

mabna (mabaani) building. syn. binaaya  
 p. -aat

mabni (-yyiin) p.p. built

mabruuk! Congratulations! mabruuk 9ala  
n-najaah! Congratulations on  
 your success!

mabsara (mabaasir) eyeglasses

madaa9a (madaayi9) bubble-bubble, water-  
 pipe

madagga (-aat) door knocker

madiina (mudun) city, town

madrasa (madaaris) school

madxal (madaaxil) entrance; entrance hall.  
 opp. maxraj p. mamaxarij

madyuun (-iin) p.p. indebted, in debt

mafraj (mafaarij) reception room, rec-  
 eption hall

mafrafa (-aat, mafaaris) mat; rug

maftuuH (-iin) p.p. open; having been  
 opened

magiil resting place, usu. where people  
 relax, chatter and chew qat

magli adj. fried. Huit magli fried fish

mag9ad (magaa9id) sofa, couch; seat,  
 bench

maGli adj. boiled. bayð maGli boiled  
 eggs

maGraf (maGaarif) ladle, scoop

maGrib sunset. Salaat al-maGrib The  
 sunset prayer

maGTas (maGaaTis) bathtub; plunge bath

mahr (muuur) dowry, bridal money

maHabba v.n. liking; love

maHaTTa	(-aat) station, e.g., gas station, bus station	'af-/famiiz malyaan b-d-damm. The shirt is stained with blood.
maHHad	no one, nobody. <u>maHHad jaa'</u> . No one came.	mamnuu9 (-iin) p.p. forbidden
maHkama	(maHaakim) court, tribunal. <u>maHkama Sar9iyya</u> Islamic court.	man? inter. part. Who?
maHmuul	(-iin) p.p. carried; accepted. <u>haađa f-farT maHmuul</u> . This condition is accepted, accommodated.	man rel. pron. Who; he who
maHđar	(maHađir) official report, record of official findings. <u>maHđir at-taHgiig</u> The investigative report	manaaxa Manakha, city in the Y.A.R.
majruun	(majaaniin) crazy, insane	mana9 (min) (yamna9) to prevent s.o. (from)
makaan	('amaakin) place, location. <u>ma-kaan al-wilaada</u> birthplace. (-aat) room. <u>'al-bayt bih xams makaanaat</u> . The house has five rooms.	mandiil (manaadiil) handkerchief
makkan	II to give, hand. <u>makkanni l-mablaG</u> . He gave me the sum of money.	manafa (manaafif) towel
maknis	(makaanis) broom	manzuul (-iin) adj. having a cold. syn. <u>mazkuum</u>
maktab	(makaatib) office. <u>maktab bariid</u> post office. <u>maktab Turuud</u> parcel (post) office	mara (nisaa') woman; wife. var. <u>mare</u>
maktuub	(makaatiib) letter, mail item. syn. <u>risaala</u>	marag meat broth; gravy
malaabis	clothes, clothing	marađ ('amraađ) illness; disease
malak	(malaa'ika) angel. <u>malak al-mawt</u> Azrael, the angel of death	marbuu9 (-iin) p.p. confused, perplexed
malaki	adj. monarchic; royal	marHaba = <u>'ahlan wa sahlan!</u> Welcome! gladly, willingly
malakiyya	v.n. kingship, monarchy	marHala (maraaHil) era; stage, phase
malik	(muluuk) king	mariiđ (-iin, 'amraađ) sick, ill
malla	(ymalli) to fill, fill up; to fill out	markab (maraakib) boat ; ship
maluuj a/-/sa9iir	coll. kind of bread, the main ingredient of which is barley. unit <u>maluujat /sa9iir</u>	markaz (maraakiz) center
mal9aga	(malaa9ig) spoon	marra (-aat) time; once. <u>xamsat marraat</u> five times. <u>marratayn</u> twice
malyaan (b-)	(-iin) full (of); stained, blotted with, e.g., blood. <u>'at-taaniki malyaan b-l-mee'</u> . The tank is full of water.	mas'uul (-iin) person responsible for s.o. or s.th.
		mas'uuliyya (-aat) responsibility
		masaa' evening, night (m.)
		masaa'i adj. night(ly). syn. <u>layli</u>
		masaafa (-aat) distance. <u>masaafat miilayn</u> distance of two miles
		masarra (-aat) joy, happiness
		masjid (masaajid) mosque
		masmuuH p.p. permitted, allowed. opp. <u>mamnuu9</u> . <u>masmuuH li-</u> (s.o.) <u>b-</u> (s.th.). <u>masmuuH-la</u> <u>b-d-duxuul</u> . He is allowed to enter.
		massa II to bid s.o. good evening
		maSarr (-aat) woman's scarf, shawl

maSduum	(-iin) p.p. having been hit in a car accident	mazkuum	(-iin) adj. having a cold. syn. <u>manzuul</u>
maSruuf	(maSaarif) money spent, expenditure	maθal	('amθaal) proverb, saying
masa	(yamsi) to walk. syn. <u>xuTi</u>	maθalan	for example
maSfir	(maSafir) lip. <u>'al-masfir al-'a9la</u> the upper lip. <u>'al-masfir al-'asfal</u> the lower lip	ma9	prep. with. <u>ma9 es-salaama!</u> Good-bye!
maGuul	(-iin) busy	ma9aaf	(-aat) salary; stipend. syn. <u>murattab</u>
maSnuun	p.p. filtered (water)	ma9gim	(ma9agim) threshhold
maSwi	adj. grilled; roasted. <u>Huut maSwi</u> grilled fish	ma9guul	(-iin) reasonable, sensible. <u>Gayr ma9guul</u> unreasonable
maShuur	b- (-iin) famous for	ma9had	(ma9ahid) institute
mata?	inter. adv. When? syn. <u>f-ayy Hiin?</u>	ma9ruuf	(-iin) known, well-known. <u>ma9ruuf b-</u> famous for, known by
matfal	(mataafil) spittoon	mawðuu9	(mawaðii9) subject; matter
matHaf	(mataaHif) museum	maðluum	(-iin) p.p. oppressed, unjustly treated
matka	(mataaki) cushion, pad	mee'	water. var. <u>maa'</u> . <u>mee' Haami</u> hot water. <u>mee' mfawwar</u> boiled water
maTaar	(-aat) airport	m̄ailig	(-iin) adj. closed, shut
maTar	('amTaar) rain	mibardig	(-iin) snuff manufacturer
maTbax	(maTaabix) kitchen. old Yemeni kitchen <u>dayma</u> p. <u>diyam</u>	mibsir	(-iin) act. part. having seen
maTluub	(maTaaliib) requirement	mib9id	(-iin) act. part. having gone or been away
maT9am	(maTaa9im) restaurant	mifallig	(-iin) wood-cutter
mawgif	(mawaagif) stand; situation	miftaaH	(mafaatiH) key
mawjuud	(-iin) found; available; present	miGbir	(-iin) dusty. <u>'al-jaww miGbir.</u> The weather is dusty.
mawlid	(mawaalid) birthday of a prophet or a saint. <u>mawlid an-nabi</u> the Prophet Muhammad's Birthday	mihani	vocational; industrial. <u>markaz at-tadriib al-mihani</u> the vocational training center
mawt	v.n. death	mihna	(mihan) vocation; job
mawz	coll. bananas. unit <u>mawza</u>	miHalwi	(-yiin) sweets maker
maw9id	(mawa9iid) appointment, appointed time	miHtaaj l-	(-iin) act. part. in need of
maw9uud	p.p. appointed, set (date)	miHtafil	(-iin) act. part. having celebrated
maxla9	(maxaali9) place in a public bath where the people take off their clothes	miHtarig	(-iin) act. part. having been burned
maydaan	(mayaadiin) square. <u>maydaan at-taHriir</u> Tahrir Square	miil	(-aat) neon light. p. <u>'amyaal</u> mile
mayyit	('amwaat) deceased, dead person	miilaad	v.n. birth; nativity; birthday. <u>9iid al-miilaad</u> Christmas
mazhara	(mazaahir) flower vase		

miinaa' (mawaani') seaport  
 miizaan (mawaaziin) scales, balance  
 mikaaniiki (-yyiin) mechanic; mechanical  
 mikannis (-iin) sweeper  
 mikayyif (-iin) act. part. lightly drunk; having chewed qat  
 milkeh v.n. ownership  
 millaaya (-aat) bed sheet  
 miltabij (-iin) act. part. having hit oneself  
 min prep. from. min ayn? from where?  
min 'awwal adv. before, previously.  
min Hiin since. min mayd because of.  
min sibb = 9ala sibb in order to.  
min taHt ra'sak because of you  
 minaHHis (-iin) copper, brass smith  
 minaxwil (-iin) sieve-maker  
 mintabih (-iin) alert; attentive  
 mintahi (-yiin) act. part. having come to an end  
 minTaga (manaaTig) region, district  
 miraa9aa v.n. waiting for s.th., awaiting s.th.  
 mirtaaH (-iin) comfortable, at ease  
 misabbira (-aat) dough kneader and cook  
 misallaH (-iin) armed. 'al-guwwaat al-misallaHa The armed forces  
 miskiin (masaakiin) poor, miserable; humble  
 mistaGni 9an (-yiin) act. part. having done without s.th. or s.o.  
 mistarji9 (-iin) act. part. having regained  
 mista9jil (-iin) adj. in a hurry, hurried  
 miSarr (-aat) woman's scarf  
 miSr Egypt. var. muSr  
 miSri (-yyiin) Egyptian; of Egypt  
 mi/kila (ma/saakil) problem  
 mi/ti (-yiin) act. part. having wanted, desirous of

mi/tki (-yiin) act. part. having complained; complainant  
 mitraggi (-yiin) act. part. having been promoted  
 miwassid (-iin) upholsterer  
 mixayyiT (-iin) tailor  
 mixazzin (-iin) act. part. having chewed qat  
 mixbir (-iin) having informed; informer  
 mixzaan (maxaaziin) storage room, storehouse  
 miya one hundred. miyatayn two hundred  
 miθl ('amθaal) usually with foll. suff. pron. s.o. similar to. 'amθaalak the likes of you. prep. like, similar to  
 mowtar (mawaatir) car, automobile  
 mrabbaT (-iin) p.p. tied up, bound, shackled  
 m/ann (-aat) water filter  
 mtadd VIII to stretch, extend  
 mtana9 (min) VIII to refrain (from)  
 mu'addaab (-iin) well-behaved  
 mu'addi (-yiin) act. part. having given; giver  
 mu'ajjir (-iin) landlord, lessor; manager (of an apartment building)  
 mu'assas (-iin) p.p. established; built  
 mu'assasa (-aat) foundation, establishment; firm  
 mu'aδδin (-iin) muezzin  
 mubaarak (-iin) p.p. blessed  
 mubaarik (-iin) act. part. having blessed  
 mubaasir (-iin) waiter; usher  
 mubalbil (-iin) act. part. causing confusion or disorder  
 mub9ad (-iin) p.p. deported  
 mudarris (-iin) instructor, teacher  
 mudda (mudad) period of time. muddat sana period of one year

mudiir	(-iin) director, manager	mukamkim	(-iin) act. part. having sewed up a sleeve
mudxil	(-iin) having let s.o. in	mukayyis	(-iin) masseur, esp. one who uses a <u>luffa</u>
muفاaxara	v.n. boasting, bragging	mukmil	(-iin) act. part. having completed
mufallat	(-iin) p.p. set at liberty, on one's own	mulaagaa	v.n. encountering
mufiid	(-iin) act. part. benefitting; useful	mulaagi	(-yiin) act. part. having found or encountered
mufthin	(-iin) well-off	mulaflaf	(-iin) p.p. wrapped
mugaabala	v.n. meeting s.o.; interview	mulaflif	(-iin) act. part. having wrapped up s.th.
mugaam	p.p. ploughed; tilled	mulawwaza	dessert, made of sugar and almonds
mugaddim	(-iin) act. part. having applied, submitted an application	mumarri <u>đ</u>	(-iin) male nurse
mugambir	(-iin) act. part. seated; sitting	mumkin	possible. (with foll. verb) May...? Is it possible that...?
mugassam ('ila)	(-iin) p.p. divided (into)	mumlik	(-iin) having contracted a marriage
mugaSgiS	(-iin) having cut up s.th.	mumtaaz	(-iin) super; excellent
mugazzaz	(-iin) p.p. grumpy; disgusted	mumtadd	(-iin) act. part. extending, stretching
muGaali	(-yiin) act. part. selling s.th. at a high or excessive price	munađđif	(-iin) act. part. having cleaned; cleaner
muhandis	(-iin) engineer	munHa	(munah) scholarship, fellowship
muhimm	(-iin) important. elat. <u>'ahamm</u>	munsaHib	(-iin) act. part. withdrawing; having withdrawn (armed forces)
muhtamm b-	(-iin) act. part. concerned with, interested in	muntafir	(-iin) act. part. spreading. <u>marađ muntafir</u> an epidemic
muHaafađa (9ala)	v.n. maintenance (of), safeguarding	muntaxab	(-iin) p.p. elected; selected
muHaakaa	v.n. talking to s.o.	muntaxib	(-iin) act. part. having elected or selected; elector
muHaaki	(-yiin) act. part. having talked to s.o.	muntazah	(-aat) park, public garden
muHaawala	v.n. attempt; trial	muraa9i	(-yiin) waiting or having waited for
muHaawil	(-iin) act. part. having tried	murattab	(-aat) monthly salary. syn. <u>ma9aaʃ</u>
muHaddad	p.p. fixed. <u>si9r muHaddad</u> fixed price	muri <u>đ</u>	(yamrađ) to be, become sick
muHallabiyya	kind if jelly	mursal	(-iin) p.p. having been sent
muHayyi	(-iin) act. part. having greeted	mursil	(-iin) sender
muHtall	(-iin) act. part. occupying (forces)	murtaaH	(-iin) act. part. comfortable, at ease
mujaawib	(-iin) act. part. having answered; respondent	murtafa9	(-aat) elevetaion, elevated place
mujtami9	(-iin) act. part. meeting; having been in a meeting		

muruur	v.n. traffic flow; passing. <u>'idaarat al-muruur</u> the traffic bureau. <u>surTat al-muruur</u> highway patrol, traffic police	mutazawwij (-iin) act. part. married
musaafir	(-iin) act. part. traveller; passenger	muta'akkid (-iin) certain, sure
musaayir	(-iin) act. part. walking with s.o.	mutabaddil (-iin) act. part. changing; changeable
musaa9ada	v.n. help, assistance	mutafaahim (-iin) act. part. understanding. <u>mutafaahim</u> l- aware of, cognizant of
musaa9id	(-iin) act. part. having helped; assistant	mutafaagid (-iin) act. part. having checked s.th.
musaddad	(-iin) p.p. blocked; turned off	mutagaabil (-iin) act. part. having met each other
musajjal	(-iin) registered, certified	mutaGaddi (-yiin) act. part. having had lunch
musajjil	(-iin) act. part. having registered; registrar	mutaGayyir (-yiin) act. part. changing; changeable
musri9	(-iin) acr. part. hastening; speeding	mutaHaaki (-yiin) act. part. having spoken with each other
musta'jar	(-iin) p.p. rented	mutakallim (-iin) act. part. speaking; having spoken; speaker
musta'jir	(-iin) tenant, lessee	mutalaabij (-iin) act. part. having quarreled with each other
mustafiid	(min) (-iin) act. part. having benefitted (by)	mutaraakim (-iin) act. part. piled up, accumulated
mustagiil	(-iin) act. part. having resigned. syn. <u>mfalilit</u>	mutarjam (-iin) p.p. translated
mustaHigg	(-iin) act. part. deserving, worthy of	mutarjim (-iin) translator
mustajiib	(-iin) act. part. responding, responsive	mutasallif (-iin) act. part. having borrowed money
musta/fa	(-yaat) hospital (m.). <u>musta/fa al-wilaada</u> maternity hospital	muta/sawir (-iin) having consulted
musta9idd	(-iin) ready, prepared	mutawassiT adj. middle, medium. <u>daxl mutawassiT</u> middle income
musta9mal	(-iin) p.p. used	mutawazzi9 (-iin) act. part. having been distributed
musta9mil	(-iin) having used	mutaxarrij (-iin) act. part. having graduated
muSaab	(-iin) p.p. injured, haveing been injured	muta9aahir (-iin) act. part. demonstrating; pretending; demonstrator
muSaddig	(-iin) act. part. having believed	muta9aawin (-iin) act. part. having cooperated; cooperative
muSalfa9	(-iin) p.p. slapped	muta9allim (-iin) act. part. educated
muSalfi9	(-iin) act. part. having slapped	muttafig (-iin) act. part. being in agreement
muSalli	(-iin) act. part. having prayed; worshipper	mut9affi (-yiin) act. part. having had dinner
muSr	Egypt. var. <u>miSr</u>	
mutawassit	(-iin) act. part. go-between	

muTabbin	(-iin) polygamist	naaʃif	(-iin) dry. elat. <u>'anʃif</u>
muTallib	(-iin) beggar	nabi	('anbiyaa') prophet
muus	('amwaas) razor	nafax	(yanfux) to puff, to blow
mufaawaga	v.n. agreement; approval	nafa9	(yinfa9) to benefit s.o.
muwaatiTin	(-iin) citizen, countryman	nafs	('anfus) -self (with suff. pron.) <u>'axað nafsa 'ila 'ihaarat al-muruur.</u> He took himself, went to the traffic bureau. <u>SaGiir an-nafs</u> mean- spirited
muwaffag	(-iin) successful, prospering. <u>muwaffag!</u> Good luck! I wish you success!	nafs	(with foll. n.) the same. <u>nafs</u> <u>af-say'</u> the same thing
muwaððaf	(-iin) p.p. employee	nagaʃ	(yunguʃ) to color the hands, face, and feet of a woman
muxaabara	v.n. telephone call	nagʃ	v.n. coloring the hands, face, and feet of a woman
muxallafaat	leftovers; refuse	nahaar	daylight, day. <u>fi n-nahaar</u> during the day
muxtalif	(-iin) act. part. different	naHiif	(-iin) skinny, thin. elat. <u>'anHaiif</u>
muzayyin	(-iin) barber. syn. <u>Hallaag</u>	najaah	v.n. success; success in, passing an examination
muði9	(-iin) act. part. having broad- casted; broadcaster	najaH	(yinjaH) to succeed, to pass an examination
muðnib	(-iin) guilty	najis	(-iin) dirty; impure. elat. <u>'anjas</u>
mu9aafa	(-yiin) p.p. cured	najjaar	(-iin) carpenter
mu9aafi	(-yiin) act. part. having cured s.o.	najma	(nujuum) star
mu9aanid	(-iin) act. part. stubborn, obstinate	nasama	(no plural) soul. <u>'alf nasama</u> 1,000 souls (inhabitants)
mu9allim	(-iin) act. part. teacher, instructor. syn. <u>mudarris</u>	naSaH	(yanSaH) to advise, counsel s.o.
mu9aTTal	(-iin) out of order; shutdown, stopped	naSiib	v.n. luck, chance; share
mu9ayyan	(-iin) specified; certain	naSiiHa	(naSaa'iH) advice
mu9jib	(-iin) act. part. having pleased s.o.	naSraani	(naSaara) Christian
mu9ðam	(with foll. def. n.) most of n	nassaad	(-iin) minstrel; poet. syn. <u>maddaah</u> p. <u>-iin</u>
naafuura	(nawaafir) water fountain	naʃuuT	(-iin) active
naahi	(-iin) fine, good. elat. <u>'aHsan</u> , <u>'aHla</u> . f. <u>naahiya</u>	natiija	(nataa'ij) result, outcome
naam	(ynuum) to fall asleep; to sleep	naTTal	II to cause s.th. to fall down
naamis	(coll. mosquitoes. unit <u>naamisi</u>	nawm	v.n. sleep, sleeping. syn. <u>ruguud</u>
naar	(niiraan) fire; gunfire. <u>naar!</u> <u>naar!</u> very expensive	nawwar	II to enlighten, fill with light
naas	people (m.p.)	naw9	('anwaa9) kind, sort
naasi	(-yiin) act. part. having forgotten	naxiiT	v.n. haughtiness, pride
		nazal	(yinzil) to come down, get down

naðag (yunðug) to throw s.th. on  
 the floor  
 naðaafa v.n. cleanliness, cleanness  
 naðiif (niðaaf, -iin) clean. elat. 'anðaf  
 naððaf II to clean  
 naðam yes. syn. 'ii. opp. maa/i  
 ngala9 VII to go away. 'ingali9! im-  
 perat. Go away!  
 nihaaya v.n. end, finis, conclusion. min  
al-bidaaya ila n-nihaaya from  
 start to finish. fi n-nihaaya at  
 the end, finally  
 nisi (yinsa) to forget  
 niswaan women. var. nisee', nisa'.  
 s. mare  
 niðaam ('anðima) system; order, organi-  
 zation  
 nsaHab VII intran. to withdraw, go back  
 n/aalla hopefully (lit. "If God wills")  
 ntagal VIII to be communicated (disease)  
 ntaha VIII to finish, come to an end  
 ntasa VIII to be forgotten  
 ntaxab VIII to elect; to select  
 nuSf ('anSaaf) half. var. nuSS  
 nuSS ('anSaaf) half. var. nuSf  
 nuub coll. bees. unit nuuba  
 nuzuul v.n. cold, state of having a cold.  
 syn. zukaam  
 nuxra (-aat) nose

r

ra'a (yira) to see. syn. 'absar  
 ra'iis (ru'asaa') president; chairman  
 ra'iisi adj. main, principal  
 ra's (ru'uus) head. ra's as-sana begin-  
 ning of the year, New Year. ra's  
gu/mi a radish  
 raa'iHa (rawaa'iH) smell; scent  
 raab (yiruub) to be curdled (milk)  
 raabi9 fourth

raagid (-iin) act. part. sleeping; asleep  
 raaH (yruuH) to go; to leave  
 raajam III to stone, throw rocks at s.o.  
 raaji9 (-iin) act. part. returning, going  
 back. 'innaa lilleah wa 'innaa  
'ilayhi raaji9un. Lit. "We be-  
 long to God and we are returning  
 to Him," i.e., There is no recourse.  
 raa9a (l-) (yraa9i) to wait (for), await  
 s.o.  
 rabaT (yarbuT) to tie, tie up  
 rabba II to bring up, raise  
 rabH (rubaaH) monkey; ape  
 radd (yr Rudd) to send back; to bring back.  
laa raddak aLLaah! Go to hell!  
 ragaba (-aat, rgaab) neck  
 ragad (yurgud) to sleep, fall asleep  
 ragam ('argaam) number, No.; numeral  
 ragda (-aat) instance n. a nap  
 raHam (yarham) to have mercy on  
 raHma v.n. mercy; compassion  
 rajim damned, cursed. 'a/-sayTaan  
ar-rajim Satan, the cursed devil  
 rajjaal (rijaal) man  
 rajjaali adj. of rajjaal man-like  
 raj9a (-aat) instance n. a return  
 rakab (yirkab) to mount an animal; to  
 ride, e.g., in a vehicle, on a  
 bicycle, etc.; board, e.g., a  
 plane  
 rakkab II to place, e.g., uncooked food  
 on a fire: rakkab aT-Tabiix;  
 to make s.o. ride  
 ramaadi (-yyiin) adj. grey. f. ramaadiyya  
 ramadaan Ramadhan, the holy month of  
 fasting  
 ramzi (-yyiin) nominal  
 rasab (yursub) to fail, not to pass an  
 examination. rasab fi l-'imtiHaan.  
 He failed in the examination.  
 rasmi (-yyiin) official, formal

rasuul	(rusul) messenger; prophet	s
raʃada	(-aat) prescription	sa'al (yis'al) to ask, inquire
raTb	adj. humid. elat. <u>'arTab</u>	saabi9 seventh
raTl	('arTaal) unit of weight = one kilogram	saadis sixth
raxiiS	(-iin) cheap, inexpensive. elat. <u>'arxaS</u>	saafar III to travel
raði (9an)	(yarða) to be pleased (with) s.o.	saag (ysuug) to drive
ribH	('arbaah) profit; interest	saahi (sawaahi) inattentive; absent-minded
riHla	(-aat) trip; journey	saakit (-iin) act. part. silent; quiet
riiH	(ryaaH) wind. <u>'al-yawm ryaaH</u> . It's windy today.	saani adv. straight, straight ahead. <u>ruH saan!</u> Go straight!
rijj9	(yirja9) to return, come back. <u>rijj9 waraa'</u> to back up, go in reverse	saar (ysiir) to go; to leave; to walk
rijl	('arjul) foot, one's foot (f.)	saarab III to stand in line, queue
risaala	(rasaa'il) letter, mail item. syn. <u>maktuub</u>	saayar III to walk with s.o., engage s.o. in walking
riyaðiyyaat	mathematics	saayila current of a stream
rizz	coll. rice. unit <u>Habbat rizz</u>	saa9 prep. like, similar to. <u>huw saa9 al-jamal</u> . He is like a camel
rtaaH	VIII to be comfortable; to rest	saa9a (-aat) hour; watch; clock. <u>saa9at xams</u> at five o'clock
rtafa9	VIII to go up; to increase	saa9ad III to help, assist
rub9	('arbaa9) one-fourth. <u>xamsa 'illa rub9</u> quarter to five	saa9at-ma conj. upon, at the time when. <u>'absarta saa9at-ma xaraj min Gurfat al-9amaliyyaat</u> . I saw him at the time when he came out of the operating room.
ruquud	v.n. sleep, sleeping	saa9id (sawaa9id) arm, forearm
rujuu9	v.n. returning, going back	saba' Sheba, city in the Y.A.R.
rukub	v.n. riding, e.g., in a vehicle, on a bicycle, etc.	sabab ('asbaab) reason, cause
rukñ	('arkaan) corner, e.g., of a street; angle	sabah (yisbah) to swim
rusuub	v.n. failure (in an examination)	saba9miya seven hundred
ruSaaba	Rusaba, village near Dhamar in the Y.A.R.	saba9Ta9/-ar seventeen
ruTuuba	v.n. humidity	sabbaak (-iin) pipe fitter. syn. <u>samkari p. samaakira</u>
ruusi	(ruus) Russian; characteristic of Russia. f. <u>ruusiyaa</u>	sabbar II to make; to do
ruusiya	Russia	sabtambir September
ryaal	(-aat) riyaal. var. <u>riyaal</u>	sab9a seven. <u>sab9at rijaal</u> seven men. <u>sab9a 'alf</u> 7,000
		sab9iin seventy
		sadd ('asdaad) dam

safaara	(-aat) embassy	saTH	('asTuH) surface. <u>taHt saTH al-'ar&amp;</u> beneath the surface of the earth
sagf	(suguuf) ceiling; roof	sawd	coll. charcoal. unit <u>sawda</u>
sahl	(-iin) easy, not difficult. elat. <u>'ashal</u>	sawdaa'	(suud) black (f.). m. <u>'aswad</u>
sajjal	II to register; to record	sawwaag	(-iin) cab driver
akan	(yuskun) to dwell, live in a place	saxxaan	(-aat) heater. <u>saxxaan al-mee'</u> the hot water heater
salaam	v.n. peace. <u>'as-salaamu 9alaykum!</u> Peace be upon you!	sayyaara	(-aat) car. <u>b-s-sayyaara</u> by car
salaama	v.n. safety. <u>ma9 as-salaama!</u> Goodbye!	sgee'	(yisgi) to water, e.g., trees
salaTa	coll. lettuce; salad. <u>ra's salaTa</u> head of lettuce	siid	('asyaad) master, lord
salab	coll. rope. unit <u>salaba</u>	siinama	(-aat) cinema
salift	motor oil; oil	sikarbiil	(-aat) woman's shoes
sallam	II to protect, keep s.o. safe. <u>sallam 9ala</u> to greet s.o.; to shake hands with s.o.	sikir	(yiskar) to get drunk
sallaat	(-iin) oil or honey vendor	sikirteer	(-iin) secretary
samaa'	(samaawaat) heaven; sky. var. <u>samee'</u>	sikkiin	(sakaakiin) knife
samaaH	v.n. forgiveness	silaaH	('asliHa) arms, weapons
samaa9	v.n. hearing, listening	silkaab	v.n. pouring out, spilling
samaH l-	(yismaH) to allow, permit s.o. to do s.th. <u>samaH-li 'adxul.</u> He allowed me to enter. <u>'ismaH-li!</u> Pardon me!	sil9a	(sila9) commodity
samak	coll. fish. p. <u>'asmaak</u>	simi9	(yisma9) to hear
samar	(yasmir) to chat, talk	sinn	('asnaan) tooth
sambuuk	(sanaabik) sailing boat	siraaj	(-aat) light of a car; (electricity) light
samiin	(simaan) fat. elat. <u>'asman</u>	sirr	('asraar) secret; v.n. secrecy
samkari	(samaakira) pipe fitter. syn. <u>sabbaak</u> p. <u>-iin</u>	sirwaal	(saraawiil) woman's baggy pants
samma	II to name, call s.o. or s.th.	sitmiya	six hundred
samn	coll. shortening, ghee	sitta	six. <u>sittat rijaal</u> six men. <u>sitta</u> <u>'alf</u> 6,000
sana	(siniin, -waat) year. <u>'as-sana</u> <u>al-maa&amp;iyaa</u> last year	jittiin	sixty
sannab	II to stand up. syn. <u>waggaf</u>	siTTa9/-ar	sixteen
santraal	(-aat) central telephone line; telephone operator	siwaaga	v.n. driving (of a car)
sariir	(saraayir) bed. syn. <u>karyuula</u> <u>karaayil</u>	siwaara	(-aat) bracelet
		siyaaha	v.n. tourism
		siyaahi	adj. tourism; travel
		siyaasa	(-aat) policy
		si9r	('as9aar) price; tariff
		sofyeti	adj. Soviet, Russian. <u>'al-'itti-</u> <u>Haad as-sofyeti</u> the U.S.S.R.
		sta'jar	X to rent s.th.

stafaad	X to benefit	Sabban	II to wash with soap
stagaal	X to resign. syn. <u>fallat</u>	Sabr	v.n. patience
stagall	X to be, become independent	SabuuH	breakfast
stagbal	X to receive, welcome. <u>stagbalta fi l-maTaar</u> . I met him at the airport.	Sadam	(yuSdum) to hit in a car accident
stajla	X to find out, discover s.th. about s.o.	Saddag	II to believe s.o.
stakbar	X to consider oneself great or important; to swell up with pride	Sadiig	('aSdigaa') friend
stama9	('ila) (yistami9) to listen (to) s.th. or s.o.	Sadr	(Suduur) bosom; chest. <u>Sadr al-makaan</u> the foremost part of the room
stawfa	X to receive s.th. in full. <u>stawfa θ-θaman</u> to be paid in full	Saff	(Sufuuf) class; classroom
sta9mal	X to use, utilize	Safraa'	(Sufr) yellow (f.). m. <u>'aSfar</u>
su'aal	('as'ila, -aat) question	SaGiir	(SiGaar, -iin) young; small. elat. <u>'aSGar</u> . <u>SaGiir an-nafs</u> mean-spirited
sukkar	coll. sugar	SaHaafa	the press; journalism
sukkaan	inhabitants. s. <u>saakin</u> . p. <u>-aat</u> steering wheel	SaHH	(ySuHH) to be all right; to be allowed, permissible. <u>ma ySuHH</u> . It cannot be. <u>SaHH l-</u> to be lawful for s.o.
sukuut	v.n. silence	SaHiiH	(-iin) correct, true
sultaan	(salaatiin) sultan, (absolute) ruler	SaHn	(SuHuun) dish; plate
sunna	(sunan) habitual practice, customary procedure (in Islam)	Salaa	(Salawaat) prayer (f.). <u>aS-SubH</u> the morning prayer. <u>Salaat al-maGrib</u> the sunset prayer
suug	('aswaag) marketplace, market	Salb	adj. uncultivated; rocky. elat. <u>'aSlab</u>
suur	('aswaar) surrounding wall; fence	Salfa9	(ySalfi9) to slap s.o.
suuri	(-yyiin) Syrian; of Syria. f. <u>suuriyya</u>	Salfa9a	v.n. slapping s.o.
suuriyya	Syria	Salla	(ySalli) to pray
S			
Saabuun	coll. soap. un. <u>Saabuna</u>	Sana9	(yaSna9) to manufacture
SaaH	(ySiiH) to cry out, yell	Sandal	(Sanaadil) pair of sandals
SaaHib	('aSHaab) (with foll. n.) possessor; proprietor; friend; acquaintance	Sanduug	(Sanaadiig) box, crate; trunk. <u>Sanduug bariid</u> mail box
Saar	(ySiir) to become; (with foll. imperf.) to begin, start	San9a	Sanaa
Sabaah	morning. <u>fi S-SabaaH</u> in the morning. syn. <u>'aS-SubH</u> . <u>Sabaah al-xayr!</u> Good morning!	Sarab	(yuSruba) to harvest, reap
Sabar	(yaSbir) to be patient; to wait	Saraf	(yaSrif) to spend money
		Sarmiya	(-aat) woman's headdress
		Saydali	(Sayaadila) pharmacist
		Saydaliyya	(-aat) pharmacy
		Sayyaf	II to spend the summer as holiday
		Sa9b	(-iin) difficult. elat. <u>'aS9ab</u>

Sa9da	Sa'da, city in the Y.A.R.	/all	(y/ill) to carry; to lift; to steal
SiHHa	v.n. health. <u>wazaarat aS-SiHHa</u> The ministry of health	/all	v.n.: carrying (away); stealing
Sinaa9a	v.n. manufacturing; industry. <u>madrasa Sinaa9iyya</u> vocational, industrial school	/amaal	north (of), northern part (of). <u>/amaal farg</u> northeast. <u>/amaal Garb</u> northwest
STabaH	(yiSTabiH) to have breakfast	/amiiz	(sumzaan, summaz) shirt
Sudaa9	v.n. headache	/amm	(y/simm) to smell
Suraab	harvest time	/amm	v.n. act of smelling
Suura	(Suwar) picture; form, shape	/ams	sun (f.)
Su9uud	v.n. ascending; ascent. opp. <u>hubuuT</u>	/amTa	(simiit) bag, suitcase
SummaaTa	(Summat) headdress	/am9	coll. candles. unit <u>/am9a</u>
		/ann	(y/inn) to filter (water)
/aaf	(y/suuf) to see	/araab	(-aat) pair of socks. <u>/araab nisaa'i</u> pair of stockings
/aagi	(sugaa) workman, laborer	/arg	east, eastern part (of). <u>/amaal farg</u> northeast. <u>/amaal Garb</u> northwest
/aahi	tea. <u>kuup saahi</u> cup of tea; tea cup	/ariif	(-iin, surafaa') honest, respectable
/aahid	(suhuud) witness	/ariik	(surakaa') partner; shareholder
/aakir l-	(-iin) act. part. thankful to s.o. or for s.th.	/arii9a	Sharia. <u>'af-/arii9a</u> the canonical law (of Islam)
/aal	(y/siil) to carry; to lift	/arika	(-aat) company, firm
/aal	(siilaan) shawl for men. <u>maSarr</u> p. <u>-aat</u> shawl for women	/arT	(suruuT) condition, stipulation
/aarib	(sawaarib) moustache	/aTala	(-aat) fork
/aarib	(-iin) act. part. drunk	/aTT	(y/suTT) to tear, rip s.th.
/aari9	(sawaari9) street	/awa	(y/iwi) to roast, grill
/aawar	III to consult s.o., ask s.o.'s advice	/awka	(suwak, -aat) fork. syn. <u>/aTala</u> p. <u>-aat</u>
/aayil	(-iin) act. part. carrying	/axS	('a/sxaaS) person, someone; somebody
/add	(y/sidu) to set out to do s.th.	/ayTaan	(sayaatiin) devil. <u>'af-/ayTaan</u> Satan
/afa	(yisfi) to cure, heal s.o., restore s.o. to health	/ay'	('a/syaa') something; anything. var. <u>see'</u>
/ahaada	(-aat) degree, certificate	/ayyab	II to grow old, become an old man
/ahr	('a/hir) month. <u>'af-/ahr al-maa&amp;i</u> last month	/a9iir	coll. barley. unit <u>/a9iira</u>
/aka 9ala	(yiski) to complain to s.o.	/a9r	coll. hair. unit <u>/a9ra</u>
/akar	(yu/kur) to thank	/iba9	v.n. state of being satiated with food. opp. <u>juu9</u>
/akwa	v.n. complaining. p. <u>/akaawi</u> complaint		

sidda	v.n. intensity; force	taajir	(tujjaar) dealer; merchant
sigaara	(sigaayir) cigarette	taaniki	(tawaaniki) tank, e.g., gasoline tank, water tank, etc.. <u>taaniki l-mee'</u> the water tank
sijar	coll. trees. unit <u>sijara</u>	taariix	(tawaariix) date; history. <u>taariix al-wilaad</u> birthdate
simaal	adv. left; n. left hand. syn. <u>yasaar</u>	taasi9	ninth
sira'	v.n. buying, purchasing	taayir	(-aat) car tire. syn. <u>9ajala</u> p. <u>9ijil</u>
sirba	soup	taa9ib	(-iin) tired
sirib	(yisrab) to drink; to smoke. <u>sirib madaa9a</u> . He smoked a water-pipe.	tabaddal	V to be changed; to be replaced
sta	VIII to like, desire; to want. imperf. <u>yisti</u>	taba9	(yitba9) to adhere to, follow
staGal	VIII to work	tadliik	v.n. act of rubbing with a pumice stone
stahar (b-)	VIII to be famous (for)	tadriis	v.n. teaching, instruction
stara	VIII to buy	tafaagad	VI to check, inspect; to examine s.o. medically
starak	VIII to subscribe; to participate	tafaagud	v.n. act of checking s.th.
stka (min)	(yistki) to complain (of) s.o. or s.th.	tafaaham	VI to reach an understanding, come to an agreement
sugga	(jugag) apartment	tafal	(yatful) to spit
suG1	('a/Gaal) work, job. <u>wazaarat al-'a/Gaal</u> The ministry of public works	tafarrat	V to chatter in a <u>tafruta</u>
suka	v.n. complaining. var. <u>sakwa</u>	tafaððal!	Go ahead! Please! (m.s.)
sukr	v.n. thanks, thanking. <u>'alf sukr</u> many thanks	tafla	(-aat) n. of instance a spit
sukran!	Thanks!	tafliit	v.n. resignation. syn. <u>'istigaala</u>
surb	v.n. drinking. <u>'al-'akl w-s-surb</u> eating and drinking	tafruta	(tafaariiT) women's gatherings, sessions, incl. qat sessions
surTi	(surTa) policeman	tagaab	VI to meet each other; to get together
suur	v.n. evil omen; misfortune	tagatal	VI to quarrel with each other
suu9	(-iin) ugly (physically)	tagaddam	V to go ahead; to advance
swayya	a little; some. <u>ma/Guul swayya</u> a little busy. <u>swayyat gahwa</u> some coffee. <u>swayya swayya</u> slowly. syn. <u>dala dala</u>	tagahwa	(yitgahwa) to be given coffee
	t	tagamba9	(yatagamba9) = <u>gamba9</u> jump for joy; to walk arrogantly
ta'akkad	V to be sure, certain	tagriib	prep. about, approximately
ta'diya	v.n. giving	taGallag	V to be closed, shut
ta'siira	(-aat) visa	taGadda	V to have lunch
taab	(yituub) to repent, do penance	taGawfal	(yataGawfal) to be duped
taabi9iyya	(-aat) nationality; citizenship	taGayyar	V to be changed
		taHaaka	VI to talk with each other

taHaaki	v.n. talking with each other	tamm	(ytimm) to finish, complete s.th.
taHaddad	V to be defined, set; to be limited	tamr	coll. dates. unit <u>tamra</u>
taHaggag (min)	V to assure oneself (of)	tanaazal	VI to condescend
taHammal	V to put up with; to endure	tanaffas	V to breathe
taHammam	V to bathe, take a bath	tanak	(tiniik) tin container
taHayyar	V to be perplexed	tanađaf	V to be cleaned
taHgiig	v.n. investigation	tannuur	(tanaanir) bread baking oven
taHiyya	v.n. greeting	tanđif	v.n. cleaning
taHsiin	v.n. improvement, improving	taragga	V to be promoted (to a higher position)
taHt	adv. downstairs; below; prep. beneath, under. <u>taHt 'amrak</u> at your service	tarak	(yutruk) to leave, depart
tajaawab (ma9)	VI to respond (with) s.o. or s.th.	tarbiya	v.n. education, upbringing. <u>wazaarat at-tarbiya</u> The ministry of education
tajaahal	VI to ignore s.o. or s.th.	tarjam	(yitarjim) to translate
tajassas	V to spy	tarjama	v.n. translating; translation
tajdiid	v.n. renewing, renovation	tasallaf	V to borrow money
tajhiiz	v.n. providing	tasajjal	V to be recorded, registered
tajriib	v.n. trial	tasawwag	V to go shopping
takaffal	V to be responsible or liable	tasjiil	v.n. recording, registering
takallam	V to speak, talk	tasmiya	v.n. naming
takallum	v.n. speaking	taSarraf	V to act freely; to dispose freely
takawan min	V to be made up of, to consist of	taSarraf (b-)	V to pay out money (for). <u>taSarraf b-kull maSaariif al-9urs</u> . He paid all the expenses of the wedding.
takniis	v.n. sweeping	taSriiH (b-)	(taSaariH) official permit, permission (to)
taksi	(takaasi) taxi, cab	taSaawar	VI to consult with each other
taksiir	v.n. smashing	taSaawur	v.n. consulting; consultation
takyiis	v.n. act of rubbing or massaging with a luffa	taJakkar	V to be thankful, grateful
talaaga	VI to meet with each other	taTahhar	V to be circumcised; to be cleansed
talafoon	(-aat) telephone	taTbiin	v.n. polygamy
talfan l-	(ytalfin) to telephone s.o.	taThiir	v.n. circumcision; cleansing, purging
tamaam	right! correct! exactly. <u>b-t-tamaam w-l-kamaal</u> precisely	tawassaT	V to be in the middle
tamanna	V to wish, hope	tawazza9	V to be distributed
tamayrađ	(yatamayrađ) to pretend to be ill	tawzii9	v.n. distribution
tamaywat	(yatamaywat) to pretend to be dead		

taxabba'	V to hide oneself	ttarjam	(yittarjam) to be translated
taxarrab	V to be or become ruined, spoiled	ttaSal b-	VIII to contact s.o.
taxarraj	V to graduate	tuffaaH	coll. apples. unit <u>tuffaaHa</u>
taxattan	V to be circumcised	tuhaama	Tihama, area along the western Arabian coast south of Hijaz
taxziin	v.n. chewing qat	turki	('atraak; turk) Turkish; charac- teristic of Turkey
tays	(tuyuus) billy goat	tuunis	Tunisia; Tunis
tayyih	demon. pron. this (f.). syn. <u>haaδi</u> , <u>haaδeh</u>	tuunisi	(-yyiin) Tunisian; of Tunisia
tazawwaj	V to get married; to marry s.o.	twATTa	V to be lowered
tazkiya	v.n. praise; exultation. <u>tazkiyat an-nafs</u> self-praise	txarbaT	(yitxarbaT) to be mixed up
taðkara	(taðaakir) ticket, admission ticket; card	T	
taðaaħar b-	VI to pretend to be	Taabi9	(Tawaabi9) postage stamp
ta9aal!	Come! (m.s.). syn. <u>jii'!</u>	Taag	(yTiig) to be able to bear or stand s.th.
ta9aalaj	VI to be under or receive medi- cal treatment	Taaga	(Tiigaan) window
ta9aawan	VI to cooperate	Taalib	(Tullaab) student
ta9aawun	v.n. cooperation	Taalig	(-aat) divorced, repudiated
ta9allam	V to learn	Taar	(yTiir) intran. to fly, fly away
ta9assa	V to have dinner	Taasa	(Tiisaan) drum; cooking utensil
ta9izz	Taiz, city in the Y.A.R.	Tabax	(yuTbux) to cook
ta9liim	v.n. teaching, instruction	Tabbaa9	(-iin) typist. <u>yiftaGil Tabbaa9</u> . He works as a typist.
tiis	('atyas) one's rear end. syn. <u>jaHr</u> p. <u>'ajHaar</u>	Tabiib	('aTibbaa') medical doctor. syn. <u>Hakiim</u> p. <u>Hukamaa'</u>
tijaah	adv. towards; in front of	Tabiina	(Tabaa'in) second wife
tijaara	(-aat) commerce; trade	Tabiix	cooked food or food prepared for cooking; lamb stew (dish)
timinni	v.n. wish, hope	Tabii9a	v.n. nature; natural disposition; character
tisa9miya	nine hundred. <u>tisa9miyat</u> <u>rajal</u> 900 men	Tabx	v.n. cooking. <u>Tabx aT-Ta9aam</u> cook- ing the food
tisa9Ta9/-ar	nineteen	Tab9an	of course, certainly
tis9a	nine. <u>tis9at rijaal</u> nine men. <u>tis9a 'alf</u> 9,000	Taffa	II to turn off (the light)
tis9iin	ninety	Tahraan	Tehran
ti9ijjaab	v,n, act of being amazed	TaHiin	coll. wheat flour. syn. <u>dagiig</u>
tka	(yitki) to meet, talk, and chew qat	Talaag	v.n. divorce
tSalfa9	(yitSalfa9) to be slapped	Talab	(yaTlub) to demand, ask for
ttafad	VIII to come to an agreement. <u>ttafad 9ala</u> to agree on s.th.	Talab	(-aat) application; request

Tala9	(yuTlu9) to come up (to a place)	waaHid	one; someone, somebody. <u>waaHid</u> <u>min</u> one of
Tali	('aTlu') lamb (meat); ram	waajib	(-aat) duty, obligation. <u>waajib</u> <u>9ala kull waaHid</u> . It's everyone's duty.
Tallab	II to beg	waalid	'al-waalid (the) father. <u>'al-</u> <u>waalidayn</u> the parents
Tallag	II to divorce	waasi9	(-iin) wide. elat. <u>'awsaa9</u>
Talla9	II to take out s.o. or s.th.	waaTi	adj. low, not high. opp. <u>9ali</u> . elat. <u>'awTa</u>
TamaaTiis	coli. tomatoes. un. <u>TumTusa</u>	waffag	II to make s.o. successful, prosperous (of God)
Tama9	v.n. greed	wagiyya	(-aat) unit of weight = $\frac{1}{4}$ kilogram
Tama9i	(-yyiin) greedy; covetous	wagt	('awgaat) period of time, time. syn. <u>Hiin</u> p. <u>'aHyaan</u>
Tard	(Turuud) parcel, package	wagt-ma	conj. when, at the time when
TarH	wedding gift, usually money given to the bride	waHd-	alone, by oneself
TarHa	(-aat) floor, story (of a building). p. <u>TuruuH</u> bedspread	waja9	('awja9) pain. syn. <u>'alam</u> p. <u>'alaam</u> . <u>waja9</u> 'asnaan toothache
Tari	adj. fresh (food). f. <u>Tariyya</u>	wakiil	(wukalaa') agent; attorney
Tariig	(Turug) way; road	wakkal	II to appoint as agent or representative
Tawiil	(Tiwaal) tall; long. elat. <u>'aTwal</u> . <u>Tawiil al-gaama</u> tall of statue	wala	conj. nor. <u>la ... wala</u> neither ... nor. syn. <u>maaf ... w-maaf</u>
Tawwal	II to lengthen s.th.	walaakin	conj. but. syn. <u>bass</u>
Tayr	(Tuyuur) bird; sparrow	walad	('awlaad) son; boy
Tayyaara	(-aat) airplane	walla	honestly, indeed. var. <u>wallaah</u>
Tayyib	(-iin) fine, good; delicious. elat. <u>'aTyab</u> . adv. well, in good health. <u>Tayyib al-galb</u> good-hearted	walliin	honestly, indeed. var. <u>walla</u>
Ta9aam	food. syn. <u>'akl</u> . <u>Gurfat Ta9aam</u> dining room	waraa'	prep., adv. behind. var. <u>ware</u>
Tifl	('aTfaal) infant; child	wardi	(-yyiin) adj. pink. f. <u>wardiyya</u>
Ti9iim	(-iin) delicious, tasty	ware	adv., prep. behind; backwards. var. <u>waraa'</u> . syn. <u>xalf</u>
TuHus	(yuTHus) to fall down	warra	II to show s.o. or s.th.
Tulu9	(yiTla9) to emerge; to prove to be	war/a	(-aat) workshop
Tuul	v.n. length, tallness. <u>Tuul al-layl</u> all night long	wassax	II to make s.th. dirty
		wasT	prep. in the middle of
		wasx	(-iin) dirty, filthy
		wasax	('awsaaax) dirt, filth
wa/w-	and		
wa-'in	conj. even if		
w-haakaða	and so on and so forth, etc.		
waadi	(widyaan) valley		
waafag	III to agree. <u>waafag 9ala</u> to approve s.th.		

w

wa/w- and  
wa-'in conj. even if  
w-haakaða and so on and so forth, etc.  
waadi (widyaan) valley  
waafag III to agree. waafag 9ala to  
approve s.th.

waSl	('awSaal) receipt	wujid	(yuujad) pass. to be found. <u>laa yuujad miθla</u> no equal can be found
wass	(wujuuh) face	wusTa	f. of <u>'awsaT</u> middle
waTaan	('awTaan) homeland, home country	wuSul	(yiwsal) to arrive at a place; to reach s.o. or s.th.
waTaai	(-yyin) national. <u>'al-matHaf al-waTani</u> The national museum	wuSuul	v.n. arrival
waxkar	II to move backwards or aside		x
wazaara	(-aat) ministry. <u>wazaarat ad-daaxiliyya</u> the ministry of the interior. <u>wazaarat al-muwaaSal-laat</u> the ministry of communications. <u>wazaarat al-xaarijiyya</u> the ministry of foreign affairs. <u>wazaarat al-9adl</u> the ministry of justice. <u>wazaarat aS-SiHha</u> the ministry of health. <u>wazaarat at-tarbiya</u> the ministry of education. <u>wazaarat at-tijaara</u> the ministry of commerce. <u>wazaarat az-ziraa9a</u> the ministry of agriculture. <u>wazaarat al-'a/Gaal</u> the ministry of public works. <u>wazaarat al-'awgaaf</u> the ministry of religious endowments	xaabar	III to telephone s.o. or make a telephone call
wazan	(yuuzin) to weigh	xaaf (min)	(yxaaf) to be afraid (of); to fear s.o. or s.th.
waziir	(wuzaraa') minister (cabinet)	xaal	('axwaal) maternal uncle. <u>'ibn xaal</u> cousin (m.), son of one's maternal uncle
wazza9	(9ala) II to distribute (among)	xaala	(-aat) maternal aunt; step-mother
waṣṣaf	II to employ	xaalaf	III to violate; to contradict
wa9d	('aw9aad) promise; pledge; appointed time	xaamis	fifth
wigaaya	v.n. prevention. <u>al-wigaaya xayr min 9ilaaj</u> . prov. Prevention is better than cure.	xaarij	adv; prep. outside
wilaada	v.n. birth, delivery. <u>makaan al-wilaada</u> birthplace	xaatim	(xawaatim) finger ring
wilaaya	(-aat) state; region. <u>wilaayat 'arizoona</u> The State of Arizona	xaatin	(xatana) one who performs circumcision
willā	conj. or syn. <u>'aw</u>	xaati	(-yiin) act. part. walking
wisaada	(wasaa'id) pillow	xaTrak!	Goodbye!
wisi9	(yisa9) to hold, have capacity for	xaawli	(xaawlaat) towel. syn. <u>manasa</u> p. <u>manaa/sif</u>
wugaf	(yiwgaf) to stop; to stand up	xabar	('axbaar) matter; news item
wuga9	(yiwga9) to take place, occur; to fall down	xabaz	(yaxbiz) to bake bread
wuguuf	v.n. standing; standing up; parking	xabba'	II ~ hide, conceal; to save (- i) baker. syn. <u>farraan</u>
wuja9	(yuuja9) to hurt, pain s.o.	xadami	adj. of service, rendering service. f. <u>xadamiyya</u>
		xafiif	(-iin) light, not heavy. elat. <u>'axaff</u>
		xalag	(yuxlug) to create; to make
		xalas	(yaxlis) to undress, take off one's clothes
		xalf	adv.; prep. behind. syn. <u>ware</u>
		xaliij	(xiljaan) gulf. <u>xaliij 9adan</u> Gulf of Aden. <u>'al-xaliij ai-9arabi</u> the Arabian Gulf

xalla	II to let s.o. do s.th.; to make s.o. do s.th.	xiyaar	coll. cucumbers. unit <u>xiyaara</u>
xalwa	place of retreat or recess	xizaana	(xazaa'in) place where water is stored in a public bath
xaLaaS	it's over, it's finished	xtafa	VIII to disappear
xamsa	five. <u>xamsat rijaal</u> five men. <u>xamsa 'alf</u> 5,000	xtalaf	VIII to be different
xamsiin	fifty	xubz	coll. bread. unit <u>xubza</u> , <u>Habbat xubz</u> . <u>xubz Galiið</u> wheat or corn bread. <u>xubz muHammar</u> toasted bread
xamsmiya	five hundred	xulab	coll. mud. unit <u>xulba</u>
xamsTa9/-ar	fifteen	xuruuj	v.n. exit, going out. opp. <u>duxuul</u>
xaraj	(yuxruj) to go out, come out, get out	xuTba	(marriage) engagement
xarbaT	(yxarbit) to mix up s.o. or s.th.	xuTi	(yuxTi) to walk, go on foot
xarbaTa	v.n. messing up s.o. or s.th.	xuðree'	vegetables
xarr	(yxurr) to fall down		y
xarrab	II to destroy, ruin s.th.	ya	voc. part. (with foll. n.) <u>ya 9ali!</u> Ali! <u>ya 'asafaah!</u> Oh grief! Unfortunately. <u>ya bih</u> short for <u>ya 'abi!</u> Father! <u>ya salaam!</u> (exclamation of joy, esp. after something good has happened). What a ...!
xarraj	II to send out, move out; to expel	yaabis	adj. dry, not humid. syn. <u>naasif</u> . elat. <u>'aybas</u>
xasaara	v.n. loss, damage	yadd	('aydi) hand
xatan	(yaxtin) to circumcise	yahuudi	(yahuud) Jew; Jewish. f. <u>yahuudiya</u>
xaTab	(yuxTub) to ask for a girl's hand in marriage; to preach	yahwada	belief in Judaism; piety, religiousness
xaTiib	(xuTTaab) fiance, suitor; preacher	yamiin	adv. right; n. right hand
xaTiiba	(-aat) fiancee	yasaar	adv. left; n. left hand
xaTiir	(-iin) serious; dangerous	yawm	('ayyaam) day
xaTT	(xuTuuT) telephone line; (railroad, bus, air) line	yawmiya	adv. always, every day
xaTwA	(-aat) step, stride; pace	ya9ni	that is to say, i.e.
xayma	(xiyaam) tent	yibis	(yiibas) to dry up; to wilt
xayr	v.n. goodness, benevolence. <u>b-xayr</u> well; in good health. <u>xayr min</u> better than	yumkin	perhaps, maybe
xay/	coll. canvas. unit <u>xaya</u>	yurt	coll. yoghurt
xayyam	II to pitch up a tent; to camp		z
xayyaT	II to sew	zaad	(yziid) to increase, become more
xazzag	II to make holes in s.th.	zaani	(-yiin) adulterous person. f. <u>zaaniya</u>
xazzan	II to chew qat		
xaðraa'	(xuðr) green (f.). m. <u>'axðar</u>		
xidma	(-aat) service		
xiri	(yixra) to defecate		
xitaan	v.n. circumcision		

zaar	(yuuur) to visit	θagiil	(-iin) heavy. elat. <u>'aθgal</u>
zaaratHiin	adv. sometimes	θalaaθa	three. <u>θalaaθat rijaal</u> three men. <u>θalaaθa 'alf</u> 3,000
zabiib	coll. raisins. unit <u>zabiiba</u>	θalaaθiin	thirty
zaff	(yziff) to conduct a bride or a bridegroom in solemn procession	θalaaθmiya	three hundred
zaffa	(-aat) wedding procession	θalaaθTa?/-ar	thirteen
zagam	(yizgam) to hold, grab	θallaat	(-aat) refrigerator
zahr	coll. flowers. unit <u>zahra</u>	θamaniin	eighty
zalaT	money. syn. <u>fuluus</u>	θamaaniya	eight. <u>θamaaniyat rijaal</u> eight men. <u>θamaaniya 'alf</u> 8,000
zamal	(yazmil) to chant	θamaanmiya	eight hundred
zaman	('azmaan) time. syn. <u>wagt</u> p. <u>'awgaat</u>	θamaanTa9/-ar	eighteen
zanna	(-aat) woman's dress	θaman	('aθmaan) price, cost; value
zargaa'	(zurg) blue (f.). m. <u>'azrag</u>	θawr	(θiiraan) bull; ox
zawaaj	v.n. marriage; getting married	θawra	(-aat) revolution
zawj	('azwaaj) husband. <u>zawja</u> wife	θa9i	('aθ9ila) fox; jackal
zayyad	II to increase, augment s.th.	θiliθ	('aθlaaθ) one-third. var. <u>θiliθ</u>
zayyan	II to beautify; to decorate, to shave	θintayn	two (f.). m. <u>'iθnayn</u>
zimbiil	(zanaabiil) basket	θiyaab	clothes. syn. <u>malaabis</u>
ziraa9a	v.n. planting; farming	θurayya	(-aat) candelabra
ziyaada	(-aat) excess; surplus; increas <sup>e</sup> , increment	δ	
ziyaara	v.n. visit, visiting	δahab	coll. gold
zubda	coll. butter	δahabi	(-yyiin) adj. gold. f. <u>δahabiyya</u>
zuGayyar	(-iin) dim. of <u>SaGiir</u> . var. <u>zaGiir</u> young	δaki	('aδkiyaa') clever; intelligent. elat. <u>'aδka</u>
zujaaj	coll. glass	δalHiin	adv. now; nowadays
zukaam	v.n. cold, state of having a cold. syn. <u>nuzuul</u>	δamaar	Dhamar, city in the Y.A.R.
zunnaar	(zanaaniir) side curls	δanb	(funuub) sin, offense
θ		δawla	iem. pron. those. var. <u>δawlaa'</u>
θaaliθ	third	δibbaal	wedding celebration
θaamin	eighth	δiib	(δiy'aab) wolf
θaanawi	(-yyiin) secondary. <u>madrasa</u> <u>θaanawiyya</u> secondary school	δimma	(δimam) responsibility; obligation. fi δimmat ... It's the responsibility of ...
θaani	(-yiin) other; another; the other; the second. f. <u>θaaniya</u>	δira	coll. corn. unit <u>Habbat δira</u>
		δubbi	(δibbaan, δubaab) fly

## ◊

ڏaa' (1-) (yiڏii') to light, illuminate  
 (s.th. or s.o.)  
 ڏahar (yaڏhar) to appear, seem. ڏahar l-  
 to appear, seem to s.o.  
 ڏahr (ڏuhuur) back, one's back  
 ڏalam (yaڏlum) to oppress, treat unjustly  
 ڏamiir (ڏamaa'ir) conscience. murtaaH  
aڏ-ڏamiir peaceful of mind  
 ڏamm (yڏumm) to keep for oneself; to  
 embrace  
 ڏarab (yuڏrub) to hit; to strike.  
 syn. labaj  
 ڏarf (ڏuruuf) circumstance, condition  
 ڏariiba (ڏaraa'ib) tax; duty  
 ڏaruuri (-yyiin) necessary  
 ڏayf (ڏuyuuf) guest  
 ڏayyaf II to entertain s.o., treat s.o.  
 as a guest. ڏayyaf 9ala to en-  
 tertain s.o. to s.th.  
 ڏayyig (-iin) narrow. elat. 'aڏyag  
 ڏa9iif (-iin, ڏu9afaa') weak; skinny.  
 elat. 'aڏaf. ڏa9iif al-galt  
 fainthearted  
 ڏiHik (9ala) (yiڏHak) to laugh (at) s.o.;  
 to make fun of s.o.  
 ڏiig v.n. distress, hardship. wagt aڏ-ڏiig  
 time of distress, difficult times.  
 v.n. narrowness  
 ڏuhr noon, noontime. ba9d aڏ-ڏuhr in  
 the afternoon.

9

9aa'ila (9awaa'il) family. syn. 'usra  
p. 'usar  
 9aad (with suffix pron.) ... still  
 9aad (9ala) (y9iid) to repeat, do s.th.  
 again (to s.o.)  
 9aada (-aat) custom; habit  
 9aadatan adv. usually, habitually  
 9aadi (-yyiin) regular, ordinary

9aafa III to keep s.o. safe; to restore  
 good health to s.o.  
 9aafiya v.n. health, well-being  
 9aagil (-iin) rational, wise. elat.  
'a9gal  
 9aali adj. high. opp. waati. elat.  
'a9la  
 9aam ('a9waam) year. syn. sana p. -waat  
 9aam ('a9waam) year. syn. sana p. siniin,  
sanawaat. 'al-9aam al-maa6i last  
 year  
 9aawil (9ummaal) laborer, workman. syn.  
saagi p. fugaa  
 9aamm (-iin) adj. public; common; general.  
 elat. 'a9amm  
 9aanad III to be stubborn  
 9aaSim (9awaaSim) capital city  
 9aasig l- (-iin) in love (with) s.o.  
 9aafir tenth  
 9aaTiS (-iin) thirsty  
 9aa6 b- (y9uu6) to seek protection from  
 s.o. (usually God)  
 9abd (9abiid) slave; servant  
 9adaala v.n. justice, fairness  
 9adad ('a9daad) number; numeral. 9adad  
sukkaan number of inhabitants  
 9adan Aden  
 9adas coll. lentils. unit Habbat 9adas  
 9add (y9idd) to count, enumerate  
 9add v.n. counting. 9add az-zalaT the  
 counting of money  
 9adl v.n. justice. wazaarat al-9adl The  
 ministry of justice  
 9adwaa' v.n. infection, contagion  
 9afwan! Sorry! Excuse me! 9afwan l-  
 sorry for s.th.  
 9agal (y29gil) to realize, comprehend  
 9agd (9uguud) necklace; lease; contract  
 9ajala (9ijiil) car tire, wheel

9ajan	(ya9jin) to knead	9awree'	f. of <u>'a9war</u> one-eyed. p. <u>9uuraan</u>
9ajiib	(-iin) wonderful, marvelous; strange; odd	9awwað	II to compensate, recompense
9akal	(ya9kil) to limp	9ayb	(9uyuub) defect
9ala/9alay-	prep. on. <u>9ala l-'agall</u> at least. <u>9ala sibb</u> conj. in order to, so that	9ayn	(9uyuun) eye, one's eye (f.)
9allag	II to hang s.th.	9ayyad	9ala II to celebrate a feast with s.o.
9amaliyya	(-aat) operation in a hospital. <u>Gurfat al-9amaliyyaat</u> the operating room	9azab	(9izbaan) single, not married
9amar	(yi9mir) to build, construct	9azam	(yi9zim) to invite s.o. <u>9azamni 9ala l-9afaa'</u> . He invited me to dinner.
9amm	('a9maam) paternal uncle; father-in-law. <u>'ibn 9amm</u> cousin (m.). f. <u>bint 9amm</u>	9aziima	(9azaa'im) invitation, e.g., to a banquet, wedding, etc.
9amma	(-aat) paternal aunt; mother-in-law	9aziiz	(-iin) dear, beloved. elat. <u>'a9azz</u>
9ammaan	Amman	9aðm	coll. bones. unit <u>9uðmi</u>
9ammaar	(-iin) mason; construction worker	9iid	('a9yaad) feast, festival; holiday. <u>9iid al-'aðHa</u> the Sacrifice Feast. <u>9iid al-'umm</u> Mother's Day. <u>9iid al-fiTr</u> the Ramadhan Feast. <u>9iid al-miilaad</u> Christmas. <u>9iid al-9ummaal</u> May Day. <u>9iid ra's as-sana</u> New Year's Day. <u>9iid miilaad</u> birthday
9an	prep. about. <u>simi9t 9annak</u> . I heard about you. <u>9an Tariig</u> via. <u>9an Tariig San9a</u> via Sanaa	9ijl	(9ujuul) calf of a cow. coll. = <u>laHm 9ijl</u> veal
9arabi	adj. Arabic; an Arab. p. <u>9arab</u>	9ilaaj	(-aat) medicine; remedy. syn. <u>dawaa'</u>
9arag	sweat	9ilim	(ya9lam) to know, be cognizant of
9araj	(ya9ruj) to ascend to heaven	9ilm	v.n. knowledge, information. p. <u>9uluum</u> science
9arboon	deposit, money deposited	9imaama	(9amaa'im) turban
9arjee'	f. of <u>'a9raj</u> lame person	9imaara	(9amaa'ir) building. syn. <u>binaaya</u>
9aruus	(9irsaan) bridegroom. syn. <u>Hareew</u>	9imil	(yi9mal) to do; to make
9aruusa	(-aat) bride. syn. <u>Hareewa</u>	9inab	coll. grapes. unit <u>Habbat 9inab</u>
9asal	coll. honey. <u>Sahr 9asal</u> honeymoon	9ind	prep. at; near. <u>la-9ind</u> as far as
9asiib	('a9siba) dagger, usually uncurved	9ind-	to have. <u>9indi</u> I have
9asiir	Asir, district in Saudi Arabia	9indima	conj. when, at the time when
9askari	(9askar) soldier	9inwaan	(9anaawiin) address
9aSr	afternoon, as in <u>Salaat al-9aSr</u> The afternoon prayer	9irif	(yi9rif) to know; to realize
9ajaa'	(-aat) dinner, supper. var. <u>9afee'</u>	9irig	(yi9rag) to sweat
9asara	ten. <u>9asarat rijaal</u> ten men	9isaa'	evening (m.). <u>Salaat al-9isaa'</u> The evening prayer
9atTaar	(-iin) perfumer, chemist		
9awar	(yi9wir) to blind s.o. in one eye		
9awee'	(ya9wi) to bark		

- 9i<sup>j</sup>ig (yi9ag) to fall in love  
9i<sup>j</sup>riin twenty  
9iyaada (-aat) clinic, infirmary  
9iyaal children; sons and daughters  
(no known singular)  
9oTo<sup>j</sup> (ya9Ta<sup>j</sup>) to be, get thirsty  
9tagad VIII to believe; to think  
9ugir (MSA passive) to be wounded; to  
be killed  
9umaan the State of Oman  
9umaani (-yyiin) from, characteristic  
of Oman  
9umr ('a9maar) age; lifetime. kam 9umrak?  
How old are you?  
9urs ('a9raas) wedding; wedding ceremony  
9uTla (9uTal) holiday; vacation. 9uTlat  
aS-Sayf the summer vacation  
9uTuur coll. perfume  
9uud coll. sticks; stems, stalks. unit  
9uudi. p. 9iidaan individual sticks